

---

# POLYMER MODIFIED ASPHALT EMULSIONS

## Composition, Uses, and Specifications for Surface Treatments

---

Publication No. FHWA-CFL/TD-12-004

January 2012

---



U.S. Department  
of Transportation  
**Federal Highway  
Administration**



## FOREWORD

While guidance, manuals, and specifications exist for conventional asphalt emulsions, the Federal Lands Highway (FLH) of the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) desired further guidance for using high performance modifiers (polymers) for asphalt emulsions, including dosing rates, methods of modification, and benefits derived from their use. Polymer modification increases initial costs, but treatment performance is reportedly improved, and life cycle costs will be lowered with appropriate use.

This study found that performance-related specifications should greatly improve the predictability and performance of the polymer modified asphalt emulsion surface treatments. A series of field trials on FLH projects was conducted, with field samples tested in laboratories according to the draft testing plan developed with input from government, academic, and material supplier experts. The laboratory results are to be compared to evaluations of the field performance, with the expectation that this analysis will continue over the lifespan of the surface treatments. Best practices were used in the specifications for the construction of the experimental field projects, and a draft performance-related asphalt emulsion materials specification was developed. This report includes the knowledge collected over the course of the project including the test plan for the field trials, the draft performance-related specification, and laboratory results. It is intended to aid Federal, State, and local agencies using polymer modified asphalt emulsion pavement preservation treatments.



---

F. David Zanetell, P.E., Director of Project Delivery  
Federal Highway Administration  
Central Federal Lands Highway Division

### Notice

This document is disseminated under the sponsorship of the U.S. Department of Transportation in the interest of information exchange. The U.S. Government assumes no liability for the use of the information contained in this document. The contents of this document reflect the views of its authors, who are responsible for the accuracy of the data presented herein. The contents do not necessarily reflect the official policy of the Department of Transportation. This report does not constitute a standard, specification, or regulation. The U.S. Government does not endorse products or manufacturers. Trademarks or manufacturers' names appear in this report only because they are considered essential to the objective of the document.

### Quality Assurance Statement

The FHWA provides high-quality information to serve Government, industry, and the public in a manner that promotes public understanding. Standards and policies are used to ensure and maximize the quality, objectivity, utility, and integrity of its information. FHWA periodically reviews quality issues and adjusts its programs and processes to ensure continuous quality improvement.

1. Report No. FHWA-CFL/TD-12-004	2. Government Accession No.	3. Recipient's Catalog No.	
4. Title and Subtitle <i>Polymer Modified Asphalt Emulsions Composition, Uses, and Specifications for Surface Treatments</i>		5. Report Date January 2012	
		6. Performing Organization Code:	
7. Author(s) Gayle King, GHK, Inc. John Johnston, NCPP		8. Performing Organization Report No.	
9. Performing Organizations Names and Addresses GHK, Inc, 15 Quick Stream Place, The Woodlands, TX, 77381  National Center for Pavement Preservation 2857 Jolly Road, Okemos, MI, 48864		10. Work Unit No.	
		11. Contract or Grant No. DTFH68-05-X-00039	
12. Sponsoring Agency Name and Address Federal Highway Administration Central Federal Lands Highway Division 12300 W. Dakota Avenue, Suite 210 Lakewood, CO 80228		13. Type of Report and Period Covered Final Report September 2005 - December 2009	
		14. Sponsoring Agency Code HFTS-16.4	
15. Supplementary Notes COTR: Michael Voth, FHWA FLH. Advisory Panel Members: Gary Evans, FHWA-WFLHD; Jim Sorenson and Joe Gregory, FHWA HIAM; Jack Youtcheff, FHWA-TFHRC; Larry Galehouse, NCPP; Laurand Lewandowski, PRI Asphalt Technologies; Koichi Takamura and Arlis Kadrmas, BASF; and Chris Lubbers, Kraton Polymers. This project was funded under the FHWA Federal Lands Highway Technology Deployment Initiatives and Partnership Program (TDIPP), the Pavement and Materials Functional Discipline Leader (FDL) Initiatives, and the Office of Infrastructure.			
16. Abstract  This document gives a comprehensive review of best practices and recommendations for the use of polymer modified asphalt emulsions in surface treatments such as chip seals, slurry seals, micro surfacing and cape seals on low and high volume roadways, trails, paths and parking lots in varying climates. It includes the test plan for field trials using the report-only draft specifications developed during the course of this project, as well as the test results and recommendations for further specification development. It is expected that the laboratory test results and field performance of these projects will be used in the development of performance-related specifications for asphalt emulsions.			
17. Key Words  <b>ASPHALT EMULSION; POLYMER; SURFACE TREATMENT; PAVEMENT PRESERVATION; CHIP SEAL; SLURRY SEAL; MICRO SURFACING; CAPE SEAL; POLYMER MODIFIED ASPHALT EMULSION; SBR; SBR LATEX; SBS; MSCR; PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS; SWEEP TEST</b>		18. Distribution Statement  No restriction. This document is available to the public from the sponsoring agency at the website <a href="http://www.cflhd.gov">http://www.cflhd.gov</a> .	
19. Security Classif. (of this report)  Unclassified	20. Security Classif. (of this page)  Unclassified	21. No. of Pages  250	22. Price

## SI\* (MODERN METRIC) CONVERSION FACTORS

### APPROXIMATE CONVERSIONS TO SI UNITS

Symbol	When You Know	Multiply By	To Find	Symbol
<b>LENGTH</b>				
in	inches	25.4	millimeters	mm
ft	feet	0.305	meters	m
yd	yards	0.914	meters	m
mi	miles	1.61	kilometers	km
<b>AREA</b>				
in <sup>2</sup>	square inches	645.2	square millimeters	mm <sup>2</sup>
ft <sup>2</sup>	square feet	0.093	square meters	m <sup>2</sup>
yd <sup>2</sup>	square yard	0.836	square meters	m <sup>2</sup>
ac	acres	0.405	hectares	ha
mi <sup>2</sup>	square miles	2.59	square kilometers	km <sup>2</sup>
<b>VOLUME</b>				
fl oz	fluid ounces	29.57	milliliters	mL
gal	gallons	3.785	liters	L
ft <sup>3</sup>	cubic feet	0.028	cubic meters	m <sup>3</sup>
yd <sup>3</sup>	cubic yards	0.765	cubic meters	m <sup>3</sup>
NOTE: volumes greater than 1000 L shall be shown in m <sup>3</sup>				
<b>MASS</b>				
oz	ounces	28.35	grams	g
lb	pounds	0.454	kilograms	kg
T	short tons (2000 lb)	0.907	megagrams (or "metric ton")	Mg (or "t")
<b>TEMPERATURE (exact degrees)</b>				
°F	Fahrenheit	5 (F-32)/9 or (F-32)/1.8	Celsius	°C
<b>ILLUMINATION</b>				
fc	foot-candles	10.76	lux	lx
fl	foot-Lamberts	3.426	candela/m <sup>2</sup>	cd/m <sup>2</sup>
<b>FORCE and PRESSURE or STRESS</b>				
lbf	poundforce	4.45	newtons	N
lbf/in <sup>2</sup>	poundforce per square inch	6.89	kilopascals	kPa

### APPROXIMATE CONVERSIONS FROM SI UNITS

Symbol	When You Know	Multiply By	To Find	Symbol
<b>LENGTH</b>				
mm	millimeters	0.039	inches	in
m	meters	3.28	feet	ft
m	meters	1.09	yards	yd
km	kilometers	0.621	miles	mi
<b>AREA</b>				
mm <sup>2</sup>	square millimeters	0.0016	square inches	in <sup>2</sup>
m <sup>2</sup>	square meters	10.764	square feet	ft <sup>2</sup>
m <sup>2</sup>	square meters	1.195	square yards	yd <sup>2</sup>
ha	hectares	2.47	acres	ac
km <sup>2</sup>	square kilometers	0.386	square miles	mi <sup>2</sup>
<b>VOLUME</b>				
mL	milliliters	0.034	fluid ounces	fl oz
L	liters	0.264	gallons	gal
m <sup>3</sup>	cubic meters	35.314	cubic feet	ft <sup>3</sup>
m <sup>3</sup>	cubic meters	1.307	cubic yards	yd <sup>3</sup>
<b>MASS</b>				
g	grams	0.035	ounces	oz
kg	kilograms	2.202	pounds	lb
Mg (or "t")	megagrams (or "metric ton")	1.103	short tons (2000 lb)	T
<b>TEMPERATURE (exact degrees)</b>				
°C	Celsius	1.8C+32	Fahrenheit	°F
<b>ILLUMINATION</b>				
lx	lux	0.0929	foot-candles	fc
cd/m <sup>2</sup>	candela/m <sup>2</sup>	0.2919	foot-Lamberts	fl
<b>FORCE and PRESSURE or STRESS</b>				
N	newtons	0.225	poundforce	lbf
kPa	kilopascals	0.145	poundforce per square inch	lbf/in <sup>2</sup>

\*SI is the symbol for the International System of Units. Appropriate rounding should be made to comply with Section 4 of ASTM E380. (Revised March 2003)



TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>1.0</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Background.....	1
1.2	Study Objectives.....	1
1.3	Scope.....	2
1.4	Report Organization.....	3
<b>2.0</b>	<b>LITERATURE REVIEW OF POLYMER MODIFIED ASPHALT EMULSIONS..</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1	Basics of Polymers and Asphalt Emulsions.....	5
2.1.1	<i>Polymer Terminology and Chemistry</i> .....	5
2.1.2	<i>Asphalt Emulsions</i> .....	6
2.1.3	<i>Asphalt Composition</i> .....	7
2.1.4	<i>Polymer Modified Asphalt (PMA)</i> .....	8
2.2	Types of Polymer Modifiers.....	10
2.2.1	<i>Overview and Classification</i> .....	10
2.2.2	<i>Natural Rubber and Latex</i> .....	12
2.2.3	<i>Synthetic Rubber and Latex</i> .....	13
2.2.4	<i>Block Copolymers</i> .....	16
2.2.5	<i>Reclaimed Rubber</i> .....	17
2.2.6	<i>Plastics</i> .....	19
2.2.7	<i>Polymer Blends</i> .....	22
2.3	Polymer Modification Methods and Dosage Rates.....	23
2.3.1	<i>Polymer Modification Methodology</i> .....	23
2.3.2	<i>Polymer Dosing</i> .....	30
2.3.3	<i>Storage and Handling Considerations</i> .....	33
2.4	Performance.....	34
2.4.1	<i>Performance Criteria</i> .....	34
2.4.2	<i>Testing Protocols and Considerations</i> .....	37
2.4.3	<i>Evaluation of Existing Federal Lands Standards</i> .....	42
2.4.4	<i>Modified versus Unmodified Asphalts</i> .....	44
2.4.5	<i>Modified Emulsion versus Modified Hot Mix Binders</i> .....	45
2.5	Surface Application Types.....	46
2.5.1	<i>General</i> .....	46
2.5.2	<i>Chip Seals</i> .....	46
2.5.3	<i>Slurry Seals and Micro Surfacing</i> .....	48
2.5.4	<i>Cape Seals</i> .....	53
2.6	Polymers and Traffic Volumes.....	53
2.7	Non-Roadway Applications.....	55
2.8	Climate, Environmental, and Timing Considerations.....	56
2.9	Impact of Materials Selection.....	58
2.9.1	<i>Polymer Type</i> .....	58
2.9.2	<i>Surfactants and Emulsion Type</i> .....	58
2.9.3	<i>Aggregates</i> .....	59

**POLYMER MODIFIED EMULSIONS – TABLE OF CONTENTS**

2.9.4	Fillers.....	59
2.10	Surface Treatments, Distress, and Cost-Effectiveness .....	59
<b>3.0</b>	<b>LABORATORY TESTING AND SPECIFICATION RECOMMENDATIONS.....</b>	<b>63</b>
3.1	Industry Outreach Initiatives.....	63
3.1.1	<i>Initial Discussions with Industry Representatives</i> .....	63
3.1.2	<i>Survey and Follow-up Communication</i> .....	64
3.1.2.1	Emulsion Viscosity—Lab Test.....	64
3.1.2.2	Asphalt Emulsion Viscosity—Field Test.....	64
3.1.2.3	Optimizing Emulsion Viscosity.....	65
3.1.2.4	Residue Recovery Method.....	65
3.1.2.5	Residue Testing Using Superpave Binder Technology .....	66
3.1.2.6	Aging Protocol and Handling during Sample Preparation .....	66
3.1.2.7	Optimization of Testing Time, Cost, and Reliability.....	67
3.1.2.8	Defining Polymer Content .....	68
3.1.2.9	Polymer/Asphalt Compatibility .....	68
3.1.2.10	PAV Tests to Simulate Field Aging of Emulsion Residues .....	68
3.1.2.11	Aggregate Specifications .....	70
3.1.2.12	Aggregate Specifications for PME Chip Seals .....	70
3.1.2.13	Aggregate Specifications for PME Micro Surfacing/Slurry.....	74
3.1.2.14	Emulsion/Aggregate Performance-Related Tests .....	77
3.1.2.15	Sweep Test—Chip Seal Curing Time for Traffic—ASTM 7000 <sup>(92)</sup> .....	77
3.1.2.16	Chip Seal—Long Term Aggregate Loss.....	77
3.1.2.17	Micro Surfacing vs. Polymer Modified Slurry .....	77
3.1.2.18	Micro Surfacing Performance-Related Tests.....	77
3.1.2.19	Newly Proposed Tests for Mix Design and Performance.....	78
3.1.2.20	Polymer Modified Slurry Seal .....	78
3.1.2.21	Manufacturing and Construction: Construction Controls on Climate .....	78
3.1.2.22	Manufacturing and Construction: Rolling/Compaction.....	79
3.1.2.23	Manufacturing and Construction: Controls on Polymer Addition.....	79
3.2	Follow-up Discussions with Larger Industry Audience .....	79
3.3	Specific Recommendations.....	81
3.3.1	<i>Task 2A. Use of Modified vs. Unmodified Asphalt Emulsions</i> .....	81
3.3.2	<i>Task 2B. Identifying and Specifying Polymer Percentages</i> .....	83
3.3.3	<i>Task 2C. Projected Performance and Cost</i> .....	83
3.3.4	<i>Task 2D. Further Investigation</i> .....	84
3.4	Delayed Acceptance—Approved Supplier Certification.....	84
3.5	Strawman “Report-Only” Draft Specification .....	85
3.6	Design and Performance-Based Testing.....	87
3.6.1	<i>Aggregate-Asphalt Interactions</i> .....	87
3.6.2	<i>Laboratory Design Procedures</i> .....	87
<b>4.0</b>	<b>PME TEST PLAN AND STRAWMAN SPECIFICATION.....</b>	<b>89</b>
4.1	Strawman Specification for Emulsion Residues.....	89
4.2	Testing Plan .....	89

POLYMER MODIFIED EMULSIONS – TABLE OF CONTENTS

**5.0 FIELD TRIAL TEST RESULTS AND DISCUSSION ..... 105**

5.1 Tests on 2008 Projects ..... 105

5.1.1 *Conventional Test Results*..... 105

5.1.2 *Report-Only Test Results and Discussion*..... 108

5.1.2.1 Recovery of Emulsion Residue by Forced Draft Oven ..... 108

5.1.2.2 Residue Aging by Pressure Aging Vessel (PAV)..... 109

5.1.2.3 Residue Testing—Residue Before and After PAV Aging..... 109

5.1.2.4 Report-Only Testing—MSCR ..... 111

5.1.2.5 Bending Beam Rheometer Testing and Continuous Grading..... 126

5.1.2.6 Dynamic Shear Rheometer Frequency Sweep at Intermediate Temperature . 127

5.1.2.7 Dynamic Shear Rheometer Strain Sweep ..... 127

5.1.2.8 Sweep Test..... 128

5.1.3 *Field Results on 2009 Projects* ..... 129

5.2 Test Results from 2009 Crater Lake Project..... 134

5.2.1 *Residue Recovery Results from Crater Lake* ..... 134

5.2.2 *Rheology Test Results from Crater Lake* ..... 136

5.2.3 *Sweep Test Results from Crater Lake* ..... 143

**6.0 CONCLUSIONS AND NEXT STEPS ..... 145**

6.1 Suggestions for Furthering Emulsion Performance Tests and Specifications ..... 145

6.1.1 *Performance Tests with Problematic Results* ..... 146

6.1.2 *Performance Tests Recommended for Specifications* ..... 147

6.1.2.1 The Sweep Test..... 147

6.1.2.2 Forced Draft Oven (FDO) Emulsion Residue Recovery ..... 147

6.1.3 *Performance Tests Warranting Further Investigation* ..... 147

6.1.3.1 Emulsion Viscosity Testing and Specifications..... 148

6.1.3.2 Residue Rheometry Testing and Specifications ..... 148

6.1.3.3 Long Term Aging ..... 149

6.1.3.4 Time Lapse between Residue Recovery and Testing ..... 149

6.2 Leveraging Resources and Information Sharing..... 149

6.3 Other Data Gaps and Future Work ..... 150

**APPENDIX A – SURVEY RESULTS ..... 153**

A.1 Survey Questions ..... 153

I. *APPROVED SUPPLIER CERTIFICATION PROGRAM (ASC)* ..... 153

II. *EMULSION ACCEPTANCE*..... 154

Part A: Low Temperature Residue Recovery Methods..... 154

Part B: Liquid Emulsion Specification Tests ..... 154

Part C: Emulsion Residue Specifications..... 155

III. *AGGREGATE TESTS AND SPECIFICATIONS*..... 157

IV. *CONSTRUCTION*..... 159

V. *GENERAL INFORMATION* ..... 160

A.2 Raw Data from Survey..... 161

*Low Temperature Residue Recovery Comments*..... 164

*Demulsibility Comments* ..... 167

*Post Add Polymer Comments*..... 172

POLYMER MODIFIED EMULSIONS – TABLE OF CONTENTS

*Viscometer Comments*..... 174  
*Other Changes Comments* ..... 176  
*Elastic Recovery Test Comments* ..... 178  
*Microscopy Comments*..... 181  
*Heat Stability Comments*..... 183  
*Superpave Comments*..... 184  
*Aggregate Test Comments* ..... 187  
*Sweep Test Comments*..... 188  
*Chip Loss Comments*..... 190  
*Micro Comments*..... 191  
*Rut Comments* ..... 192  
*Low Traffic Comments*..... 194  
*Fugro Micro Surfacing Study Comments* ..... 195  
*Certification Comments* ..... 196  
*Interest Comments* ..... 197

**APPENDIX B – SPECIFICATIONS USED FOR FIELD PROJECTS..... 199**

B.1 Section 409. — ASPHALT SURFACE TREATMENT ..... 199  
*Description* ..... 199  
*Material* ..... 199  
*Construction Requirements* ..... 199  
*Measurement* ..... 205  
*Payment* ..... 205

B.2 Section 410. — MICRO-SURFACING ..... 207  
*Description* ..... 207  
*Construction Requirements* ..... 207  
*Measurement*..... 211  
*Payment* ..... 211

B.3 Section 702. — ASPHALT MATERIAL — Utah Parks ..... 212  
*Section 702. — ASPHALT MATERIAL*..... 212  
*Section 703. — AGGREGATE*..... 214

B.4 Section 702. — ASPHALT MATERIAL — Crater Lake National Park..... 216  
*Section 702. — ASPHALT MATERIAL*..... 216  
*Section 703. — AGGREGATE*..... 218

B.5. Section 702. — ASPHALT MATERIAL — Death Valley National Park..... 219  
*Section 702. — ASPHALT MATERIAL*..... 219

B.6 Section 702. - ASPHALT MATERIAL – Dinosaur National Monument..... 220  
*Section 703. — AGGREGATE* ..... 221

**REFERENCES..... 223**



LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1. Schematic. Examples of Copolymers..... 6

Figure 2. Photo. Photomicrographs of 6% of Two Polymers in Two Asphalts..... 9

Figure 3. Schematic. Typical Emulsion Modification Processes.<sup>(10)</sup> ..... 12

Figure 4. Schematic. Surfactant Action in NRL Modified Asphalt Emulsion. .... 13

Figure 5. Schematic. Polymer Modified Chip Seal. .... 13

Figure 6. Graph. Curing of a CRS-2P Emulsion.<sup>(14)</sup> ..... 14

Figure 7. Graph. Stone Retention over Curing Time.<sup>(14)</sup> ..... 15

Figure 8. Chart. Wet Track Abrasion and Loaded Wheel Test by Polymer Type.<sup>(14)</sup> ..... 15

Figure 9. Chart. Fracture Toughness at -20 °C.<sup>(33)</sup> ..... 22

Figure 10. Schematic. Bi-Phase Modified Emulsion.<sup>(47)</sup> ..... 25

Figure 11. Schematic. Polymer Network in Cured, Co-Milled Emulsion.<sup>(47)</sup> ..... 26

Figure 12. Schematic. Pre-Blended Asphalt-Polymer Monophase.<sup>(54)</sup> ..... 26

Figure 13. Schematic. (L to R) Unmodified, Co-Milled, and Preblended Emulsion Test Results.<sup>(5)</sup> ..... 28

Figure 14. Chart. Advantages of SBR Network.<sup>(12)</sup> ..... 28

Figure 15. Graph. Complex Modulus over Mixing Time.<sup>(35)</sup> ..... 30

Figure 16. Graph. Effect of SBS Concentration on PMA.<sup>(17)</sup> ..... 31

Figure 17. Graph. Effect of SBS Concentration on Complex Modulus at 60 °C.<sup>(16)</sup> ..... 32

Figure 18. Graph. Viscosity as a Function of SBS Concentration.<sup>(12)</sup> ..... 33

Figure 19. Schematic. Influence of Radial Tire on Surface Treatment.<sup>(54)</sup> ..... 36

Figure 20. Graph. Micro Surfacing Emulsion Residue Curing Time.<sup>(54)</sup> ..... 45

Figure 21. Chart. Chip Seal Aggregate Retention with SBR Latex Polymer.<sup>(65)</sup> ..... 47

Figure 22. Chart. Vialit Chip Retention at Low Temperatures Chip Seals.<sup>(5)</sup> ..... 47

Figure 23. Graph. Curing Time and Rut-Resistance.<sup>(54)</sup> ..... 49

Figure 24. Graph. Prolonged Laboratory Curing of Latex CRS-2P at Elevated Temperature.<sup>(54)</sup> ..... 50

Figure 25. Chart. Wet Track Abrasion Losses.<sup>(70)</sup> ..... 51

Figure 26. Chart. Loaded Wheel Test Results.<sup>(70)</sup> ..... 51

Figure 27. Chart. Loaded Wheel Test Results.<sup>(40)</sup> ..... 52

Figure 28. Photo. Dinosaur Project—Route 10 Park Pay Station..... 94

Figure 29. Photo. Dinosaur Project—Green River Campground, Loop ‘B.’ ..... 94

Figure 30. Photo. Dinosaur Project—Pay Station Chipsealing. .... 95

Figure 31. Photo. Dinosaur Project—Loop ‘B’ After Completion..... 95

Figure 32. Photo. Dinosaur Project—Green River Access Road after Completion. .... 96

Figure 33. Photo. Dinosaur Project—Route 10 after Completion. .... 96

Figure 34. Photo. Utah Parks Project—Micro Surfacing at Arches National Park. .... 97

Figure 35. Photo. Utah Parks Project—Arches NP Partially Fogged..... 97

Figure 36. Photo. Utah Parks Project—Canyonlands NP Chip Seal Emulsion Application. .... 98

Figure 37. Photo. Utah Parks Project—Canyonlands NP Chip Seal Chip Application. .... 98

Figure 38. Photo. Utah Parks Project—Canyonlands NP Chip Seal Construction. .... 99

Figure 39. Photo. Utah Parks Project—Canyonlands NP Finished Chip Seal after Fog and Striping. .... 99

Figure 40. Photo. Utah Parks Project—Hovenweep National Monument Micro Surfacing. .... 100

Figure 41. Photo. Utah Parks Project—Natural Bridges National Monument Chip Seal. .... 100

**POLYMER MODIFIED EMULSIONS – LIST OF FIGURES**

Figure 42. Photo. Death Valley Project—Chip Seal Emulsion Application. ....	101
Figure 43. Photo. Death Valley Project—Chip Seal Aggregate Application. ....	101
Figure 44. Photo. Death Valley Project—Chip Seal Construction. ....	102
Figure 45. Photo. Death Valley Project—Rolling the Chip Seal. ....	102
Figure 46. Photo. Crater Lake Project Chip Seal Application. ....	103
Figure 47. Photo. Crater Lake Project Showing Road Condition. ....	103
Figure 48. Photo. Crater Lake Project Chip Seal Texture. ....	104
Figure 49. Photo. Crater Lake Project Construction and Traffic Control. ....	104
Figure 50. Graph. MSCR— $J_{nr}$ vs. Stress for FDO Residues at 58 °C. ....	112
Figure 51. Graph. MSCR— $J_{nr}$ vs. Stress for FDO Residues at 64 °C. ....	112
Figure 52. Graph. MSCR— $J_{nr}$ vs. Stress for FDO Residues at 70 °C. ....	112
Figure 53. Graph. MSCR—Percent Recovery vs. Stress for FDO Residues at 58 °C. ....	113
Figure 54. Graph. MSCR—Percent Recovery vs. Stress for FDO Residues at 64 °C. ....	113
Figure 55. Graph. MSCR—Percent Recovery vs. Stress for FDO Residues at 70 °C. ....	114
Figure 56. Graph. MSCR— $J_{nr}$ vs. Stress for PAV Residues at 58 °C. ....	115
Figure 57. Graph. MSCR— $J_{nr}$ vs. Stress for PAV Residues at 64 °C. ....	115
Figure 58. Graph. MSCR— $J_{nr}$ vs. Stress for PAV Residues at 70 °C. ....	115
Figure 59. Graph. MSCR—Percent Recovery vs. Stress for PAV Residues at 58 °C. ....	116
Figure 60. Graph. MSCR—Percent Recovery vs. Stress for PAV Residues at 64 °C. ....	116
Figure 61. Graph. MSCR—Percent Recovery vs. Stress for PAV Residues at 70 °C. ....	116
Figure 62. Graph. MSCR Recovery Results From 3 Laboratories. ....	117
Figure 63. Graph. MSCR $J_{nr}$ Results From 3 Laboratories. ....	117
Figure 64. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Temperature on $J_{nr}$ at 3,200 Pa. ....	118
Figure 65. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Temperature on Percent Recovery at 3,200 Pa. ....	118
Figure 66. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Stress on $J_{nr}$ for Ralumac. ....	119
Figure 67. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Stress on $J_{nr}$ for CRS-2L-DV. ....	119
Figure 68. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Stress on $J_{nr}$ for CRS-2L-UT. ....	120
Figure 69. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Stress on $J_{nr}$ for PASS Emulsion. ....	120
Figure 70. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Stress on Recovery for Ralumac. ....	121
Figure 71. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Stress on Recovery for CRS-2L-DV. ....	122
Figure 72. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Stress on Recovery for CRS-2L-UT. ....	122
Figure 73. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Stress on Recovery for PASS Emulsion. ....	122
Figure 74. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Aging on 64 °C $J_{nr}$ for Ralumac. ....	123
Figure 75. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Aging on 64 °C $J_{nr}$ for CRS-2L-DV. ....	123
Figure 76. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Aging on 64 °C $J_{nr}$ for CRS-2L-UT. ....	124
Figure 77. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Aging on Recovery at 58 °C. ....	125
Figure 78. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Aging on Recovery at 64 °C. ....	125
Figure 79. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Aging on Recovery at 70 °C. ....	125
Figure 80. Graph. Strain Sweeps on PME Residues. ....	128
Figure 81. Photo. Arches National Park Chip Seal in July 2009. ....	131
Figure 82. Photo. Canyonlands National Park Chip Seal in July 2009. ....	131
Figure 83. Photo. Utah Parks Micro Surfacing in July 2009. ....	132
Figure 84. Photo. Utah Parks Snow Plow Damage in July 2009. ....	133
Figure 85. Photo. Dinosaur National Monument PASS Chip Seal in July 2009. ....	133
Figure 86. Photo. Wearing and Chip Loss on Dinosaur Project in July 2009. ....	134
Figure 87. Chart. Repeatability and Effect of Recovery Procedures A and B. ....	135

## POLYMER MODIFIED EMULSIONS – LIST OF FIGURES

---

Figure 88. Chart. Recovery Procedures A and B Effect on CRS-2L-CL DSR Parameters.....	136
Figure 89: Superpave PG Testing Results of Recovered Emulsion Residues .....	137
Figure 90. Chart. Effect of Temperature on MSCR Percent Recovery for All Samples.....	140
Figure 91. Chart. Relationship of MSCR $J_{nr}$ and Percent Recovery for All Samples. ....	141
Figure 92. Chart. MSCR $J_{nr}$ Before and After PAV Aging. ....	141
Figure 93. Chart. MSCR Percent Recovery Before and After PAV Aging.....	142
Figure 94. Chart. PAV Aging Indices.....	142

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. Types and Classifications of Polymer Modifiers.....	11
Table 2. Polymer Modification Methods and Dosages.....	24
Table 3. Asphalt Properties and Pavement Performance. <sup>(58)</sup> .....	36
Table 4. Recommended SPG Limiting Values. <sup>(57)</sup> .....	42
Table 5. Summary of M 208/140/316 Specifications. ....	43
Table 6. Predicted Service Life (Years). <sup>(63)</sup> .....	44
Table 7. Schulze-Breuer-Ruck Test Results. <sup>(40)</sup> .....	52
Table 8. Federal Lands Traffic Volume Classification. <sup>(73)</sup> .....	54
Table 9. Chip Seal Maximum Traffic Volumes. <sup>(68)</sup> .....	54
Table 10. Physical Properties and Deformation Results. <sup>(76)</sup> .....	56
Table 11. Examples of Cost-Effectiveness Using the EAC Method. ....	61
Table 12. Federal Lands Highway Projects’ Cost of PME for 2007-2008.....	61
Table 13. Comparison of Chip Seal Aggregate Quality Specs.....	71
Table 14. FLH Table 703-7 Ranges for Surface Treatment Aggregate Gradation. <sup>(62)</sup> .....	72
Table 15. Caltrans Chip Seal Screenings Sizing.....	72
Table 16. TxDOT Aggregate Gradation Requirements (Cumulative Percent Retained). ....	73
Table 17. Comparison of Slurry Seal Aggregate Quality Specifications. ....	74
Table 18. Comparison of Micro Surfacing Aggregate Quality Specifications.....	75
Table 19. Slurry Seal and Micro Surfacing Aggregate Gradation and Application Rates. <sup>(62)(39)(110)</sup> .....	76
Table 20. TxDOT Micro Surfacing Aggregate Gradation Requirements (Washed).....	76
Table 21. TxDOT Micro Surfacing JMF Requirements.....	76
Table 22. Tentative Micro Surfacing and PME Slurry Performance-Related Tests. <sup>(83)</sup> .....	78
Table 23. Strawman “Report-Only” Draft Specifications—PME Residue. ....	86
Table 24. Testing Plan Protocols for 2008 Evaluations.†.....	91
Table 25. Project Construction Information and Testing Responsibilities.....	93
Table 26. Conventional Emulsion Test Results on Field Trial Samples. ....	107
Table 27. Micro Surfacing Test Results. ....	108
Table 28. Comparison of Residue Recovery Test Methods. ....	109
Table 29. Test Results from Test Plan Protocol. ....	110
Table 30. Bending Beam Tests and Rheology Limiting Temperatures.....	126
Table 31. 2008 Sweep Test Results. ....	129
Table 32. July 2009 Evaluations of Field Projects. ....	130
Table 33. Repeatability of Residue Recovery Testing.....	135
Table 34. Repeatability of Rheometry Testing.....	138
Table 35. Compiled MSCR Results on Crater Lake Samples. ....	139
Table 36. Compiled Sweep Test Results on Crater Lake Samples.....	143
Table 37. Revised Emulsion Performance Strawman Protocol.....	146

LIST OF ACRONYMS

AAPT	Association of Asphalt Paving Technologists
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ABS	Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene
AC	Asphalt Concrete
ADT	Average Daily Traffic
AEASC	Asphalt Emulsion Approved Supplier Certification
AEMA	Asphalt Emulsion Manufacturers Association
AI	Asphalt Institute
APWA	American Public Works Association
ARC	Asphalt Research Consortium
ARRA	Asphalt Recycling and Reclamation Association
ASC	Approved Supplier Certification Program
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
BR	Polybutadiene Rubber
BBR	Bending Beam Rheometer
Caltrans	California Department of Transportation
CAM	Christensen-Anderson-Marasteanu
CEN	European Community for Standardization
CFLHD	Central Federal Lands Highway Division
CRM	Crumb Rubber Modifiers
DOT	Department of Transportation
DSR	Dynamic Shear Rheometer
DTT	Direct Tension Test
EAC	Equivalent Annual Cost
EBA	Ethyl-Butyl-Acrylate
EGA	Ethylene-Glycidyl-Acrylate
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
EPDM	Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer
ER	Elastic Recovery
EMA	Ethyl-Methacrylate
ETF	Emulsion Task Force
ETG	Expert Task Group
EVA	Ethyl-Vinyl-Acetate
FDO	Forced Draft Oven
FHWA	Federal Highway Administration
FLH	Federal Lands Highway
FLMA	Federal Land Management Agency
HDPE	High Density Polyethylene
HMA	Hot Mix Asphalt
HPGPC	High Performance Gel Permeation Chromatography
HTG	High Temperature Grade
IAA	Impact Absorbing Asphalt
ISSA	International Slurry Surfacing Association
JMF	Job Mix Formula

## POLYMER MODIFIED EMULSIONS – LIST OF ACRONYMS

---

LASST	Long-Term Asphalt Storage Stability Test
LDPE	Low Density Polyethylene
LTAP	Local Technical Assistance Program
MFI	Melt Flow Index
Mn/DOT	Minnesota Department of Transportation
MSCR	Multi-Step Creep Recovery
NACE	National Association of County Engineers
NCPP	National Center for Pavement Preservation
NMR	Nuclear Magnetic Resonance
NR	Natural Rubber
NRL	Natural Rubber Latex
PAV	Pressure Aging Vessel
PB	Polybutadiene
PCR	Pavement Condition Rating
PE	Polyethylene
PG	Performance Grade
PI	Plasticity Index
PMA	Polymer Modified Asphalt
PME	Polymer Modified Asphalt Emulsion
PVC	Polyvinyl Chloride
QC	Quality Control
RET	Reactive-Ethylene-Terpolymers
RTFO	Rolling Thin Film Oven
RV	Rotational Viscometry
SANRA	South African National Roads Agency
SB	Styrene-Butadiene
SBR	Styrene-Butadiene Rubber
SBS	Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene
SEBS	Styrene-Ethylene-Butylene-Styrene
SHA	State Highway Agency
SHRP	Strategic Highway Research Program
SIS	Styrene-Isoprene-Styrene
SPG	Surface Performance Grading
SSF	Saybolt Seconds Furol
TBD	To Be Determined
TCCC	Transportation Curriculum Coordination Council
TCE	Trichloroethylene
TDIPP	Technology Deployment Initiatives and Partnership Program
TPE	Thermoplastic Elastomer
TPR	Thermoplastic Rubber
TRB	Transportation Research Board
TRIS	Transportation Research Information Service
TSP	Transportation System Preservation
TxDOT	Texas Department of Transportation
UV	Ultraviolet
WFLHD	Western Federal Lands Highway Division



## POLYMER MODIFIED EMULSIONS – LIST OF ACRONYMS

---

WRI  
ZSV

Western Research Institute  
Zero Shear Viscosity

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

This work was accomplished with the help of many entities.

The authors would especially like to thank the support, guidance, and patience from the staff of the Central Federal Lands Highway Division and the Federal Highway Administration's Office of Construction and System Preservation who greatly encouraged and facilitated the information sharing among researchers, suppliers, and specifiers.

We also thank the many, many material suppliers, agency users, academic and State Highway researchers and independent testing labs who gave their support, expertise, testing, and materials (much of which was donated) to further the goals of this project.

Members of the Binder Expert Task Group, the newly formed Emulsion Task Force, various Transportation Research Board committees, and the Asphalt Emulsion Manufacturers Association International Technical Committee have also reviewed proposed methods and shared their knowledge.

The authors are excited about the prospects for the future as many researchers and field practitioners are now sharing information and working together to develop polymer modified emulsion specifications that will provide higher quality, longer lasting, and lower cost surfaces for public lands and highway users.

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Federal Lands Highway (FLH) of the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) initiated this study to provide a guide for the use of polymer modified asphalt emulsions in surface treatment applications, specifically chip seals, slurry surfacings, and cape seals. Although the FLH has much experience with best practices using conventional asphalt emulsions, there was no definitive guide for selecting, specifying, and using polymer modified asphalt emulsions. Based on the experience of many users and producers of polymer-modified asphalt emulsions over the last 25 years, it was generally accepted that polymer modification resulted in better short- and long-term performance, and ultimately cost savings over the life the treated pavements. This study consisted of a comprehensive literature review and information gathering from government, academic, and industry experts. These experts were then called upon to develop recommendations, which are given here and in a related field guide published by FHWA.

During the course of the investigation, it became evident that the industry felt a need for updated test methods, specifications, and recommendations that are better predictors of performance, that is, performance-based specifications. The investigators developed draft specifications based on the best available information from experts on both asphalt emulsions and the performance-based test methods for Superpave hot mix asphalt developed by the Strategic Highway Research Program (SHRP).

Several field trials were run in 2008 and 2009 on FLH projects. Field samples were tested in several laboratories using the draft protocols. This report gives the test plan and results, and comparison with first year field performance, as well as recommendations for future specification development. FLH will continue to evaluate the field performance of these projects over time and the results will be compared to the laboratory test results to determine the applicability of the test methods and the appropriate specification limits. The preliminary results of performance-based rheometry and sweep testing included in this report are very promising. The recommendations and draft materials specifications should be of value to those users and producers wishing to improve performance of asphalt emulsion surface treatments on all types of pavements, and the data is being shared with other researchers to characterize and specify the performance of the modified residue. It is envisioned that performance-based specifications for polymer modified asphalt emulsion surface treatments will be the norm in the not too distant future. Current activities are being fully coordinated with the FHWA Pavement Preservation Expert Task Group's (ETG's) Emulsion Task Force and with the FHWA Superpave ETGs to advance recommendations to the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) Highway Subcommittee on Materials, with the goal of an AASHTO pooled-fund study for eventual provisional emulsion performance-based specifications.



## 1.0 INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 Background

Polymer modification of asphalt emulsions offers improvements in performance and durability, mitigation of pavement distress, and reduced life cycle costs when compared to unmodified asphalt emulsions or hot mix asphalt surface dressings. Such modifications have exhibited demonstrable reductions in rutting, thermal cracking, and increased resistance to many forms of traffic-induced stress. Conversely, polymer modifiers, when used in chip seal applications, have demonstrated some problems associated with accelerated stripping when placed over a moisture sensitive hot mix. Asphalt emulsions frequently provide a lower cost, efficient, and more environmentally-friendly alternative to hot mixes due to their low energy consumption, reduced hydrocarbon emissions, ease of implementation at remote sites, and preventive maintenance/life-extending benefits when applied to mildly distressed pavements.

Although best-practice manuals and specifications for conventional asphalt emulsions are plentiful, there is no single document available, which offers guidance on the proper use, application techniques, and benefits of high-performance polymer modified asphalt emulsions. Similarly, the preponderance of the published research on polymer modifiers has focused primarily upon their use in hot mix asphalt (HMA) applications.

This research includes an exhaustive review of the literature to collect and analyze polymer modified emulsion practices and specifications, coupled with a laboratory testing and verification program designed to validate the findings and recommendations developed from the literature review. Guidance is provided on proper project selection, polymer dosing rates and methods, applicability under varying traffic load and environmental conditions, and conditions where polymer modifiers may not be recommended.

### 1.2 Study Objectives

The principal objectives of this study were to:

- 1.) Compile published research on the types of polymer modifiers, dosage rates, and modification methods.
- 2.) Compare and contrast the performance, cost, and benefits of polymer modified with non-modified asphalt emulsions.
- 3.) Determine the applicability of polymer modified asphalt emulsions to low (i.e., generally < 400 average daily traffic [ADT]), medium (400 to 1,000 ADT), and high (> 1,000 ADT) volume roads (as defined by Federal Lands Highway), and varying environmental conditions.
- 4.) Evaluate the applicability of polymer modified asphalt emulsions to non-roadway applications such as parking lots, hiking and bike trails.

- 5.) Analyze information obtained from the literature review and develop recommendations and guidelines relating to the proper application, modification, and limitations of polymer modified asphalt emulsions (PMEs).
- 6.) Perform laboratory testing and verification to evaluate the recommendations and data gaps identified from the analysis of information obtained from the literature review.
- 7.) Prepare a Federal Lands Highway (FLH) manual of best practices for polymer modified asphalt emulsions.

### 1.3 Scope

Electronic and physical literature searches were performed using a variety of sources, including the National Center for Pavement Preservation (NCP) on-line library; the Transportation Research Information Service (TRIS) database; the National Technical Information Service (NTIS); the COMPENDEX engineering research database; the Michigan State University College of Engineering Library; the State Library of Michigan; the websites of the Asphalt Emulsion Manufacturers Association (AEMA), the International Slurry Surfacing Association (ISSA), and the Asphalt Recycling and Reclamation Association (ARRA); the Asphalt Institute's on-line document collection; the Federal Highway Administration's (FHWA) technical document and reference collection; and the Google™ search engine. Numerous pavement and polymer research publications were also examined, including publications of the Transportation Research Board (TRB), the *Journal of the Asphalt Paving Technologists* (AAPT), the *International Journal of Pavement Engineering*, the *Journal of Materials in Civil Engineering*, *Polymer Engineering and Science Journal*, and the *Journal of Applied Polymer Science*.

Although this review focuses principally on polymer modified asphalt emulsions (PMEs), literature and research dealing with polymer modified asphalt (PMA) binders (such as those used in hot mix) have also been used in cases where the results could reasonably be extrapolated. For example, some polymer modifiers occur only in solid form, and must be added directly to the asphalt regardless of whether the binder will be hot-applied, or emulsified; whereas liquid modifiers may be added either to the soap mix; co-milled; or in some cases, post-added to the emulsion mix either at the plant or in the field. Thus, research dealing with the impact of polymer modification on asphalt binders may have some implications with respect to both hot mix and emulsion applications.

Information was also collected from a series of meetings with industry experts, who represented many years of experience with specifying, manufacturing, using and researching many types of polymer modified asphalt emulsions. There was general consensus that current test methods and specifications needed to be updated; and while there has been much work in the field of asphalt (and PMA) characterization in the last decade, little of that has been applied to asphalt emulsions. Further knowledge sharing at a series of industry teleconferences, conferences, and meetings led to development of draft performance-based specifications for PMEs. A series of field projects was constructed by the Federal Lands Highway (FLH) division of the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). Samples from the field projects were sent to several independent and supplier laboratories for testing with the draft testing protocols. The test results are included here and are being shared with researchers working on related on-going projects.



#### **1.4 Report Organization**

Chapter 1 of this report presents an introduction and overview. A discussion of the literature review is provided in Chapter 2. Chapter 3 presents the recommendations for the laboratory testing program and specifications, and a summary of the recommended application guidelines derived from the literature review. Chapter 4 gives the test plan and draft performance-based specifications used for the field and laboratory study. Chapter 5 gives the test results, and Chapter 6 gives the conclusions and recommendations for future work. The compiled meeting notes giving the input of various industry experts consulted are on file in the Central Federal Highway Lands office. Appendix A gives the details of the user and producer survey, and Appendix B gives the materials and construction specifications used for the field trials. The final section gives the references consulted.



## 2.0 LITERATURE REVIEW OF POLYMER MODIFIED ASPHALT EMULSIONS

This section presents the results of the literature review on the types, modification methods, demonstrated performance, surface treatments, environmental applicability, materials selection, and cost-benefit analysis of polymer modifiers. A brief overview of polymer and emulsion chemistry is provided, as is a discussion of the pavement conditions and applications where polymer modifiers are not needed. Some excellent general information on asphalt emulsions is available in the “Basic Asphalt Emulsion Manual” and the “Recommended Performance Guidelines” published by the Asphalt Institute (AI) and the Asphalt Emulsion Manufacturers Association (AEMA).<sup>(1)(109)</sup> The California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) Maintenance Technical Advisory Guide is one of the most comprehensive sources for information on using maintenance treatments.<sup>(2)</sup>

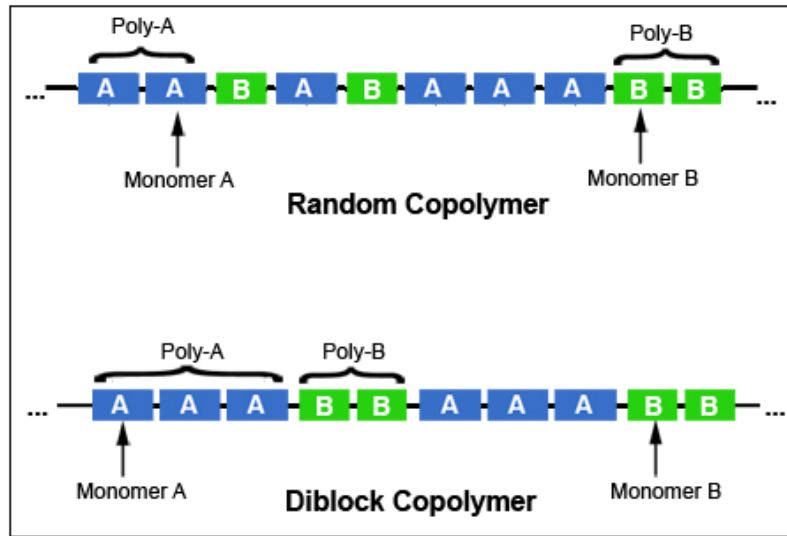
### 2.1 Basics of Polymers and Asphalt Emulsions

This section introduces and describes some of the basic terms and concepts related to polymers, polymer chemistry, and asphalt emulsions. While the purpose is not to provide a comprehensive narrative of the complexities of polymer chemistry, a grasp of the essential terminology and processes is beneficial in understanding the formulation, advantages, and applications of polymer modified asphalt emulsions.

#### 2.1.1 *Polymer Terminology and Chemistry*

A polymer is a natural or synthetic high-molecular weight organic compound, which consists of a chain of smaller, simpler repeating units known as monomers. For example, the monomer ethylene may be polymerized (i.e., individual ethylene molecules chained together) to form polyethylene. When two or more distinct types of monomers are combined, the resulting compound is termed a “copolymer.”<sup>(3)</sup>

The structure of copolymers may be random, or may repeat in blocks of polymers (block copolymers) as illustrated in Figure 1. An example of a block copolymer is styrene-butadiene (SB), which consists of blocks of polymerized styrene (a monomer) and polymerized butadiene (another monomer). SB is further categorized as a “diblock” copolymer, because it consists of two different polymerized monomers. Polymer structures include straight, radial, crosslinked, and irregularly branched chains. Factors, which can influence the behavior and performance of polymers include chemistry, structure, bonding types, and the manufacturing process.



**Figure 1. Schematic. Examples of Copolymers.**

### 2.1.2 Asphalt Emulsions

Asphalt emulsions are formed by the milling of raw asphalt into microscopic particles, which are dispersed in water with the aid of a chemical emulsifying agent called a “surfactant” (sometimes referred to as “soap”). In such cases, the dispersed asphalt forms discrete droplets, which are intrinsically insoluble in water. The emulsion is said to be “stabilized” if the asphalt droplets remain well-dispersed such that phase separation does not occur. Stabilization is achieved through the use of surfactants, which consist of polar molecules comprised of a hydrophilic (water loving) “head” and hydrophobic (water avoiding) “tail.” The tail of the surfactant molecule is attracted to the asphalt particles, forming a coating around each particle, which consists of the hydrophilic heads of the emulsifying agent. The hydrophilic portions of these surfactants strongly associate with water and aid in keeping the droplets dispersed and in suspension. Formulators can use other additives to enhance properties of the emulsion during storage, shipping, application, and the asphalt’s end use.

Surfactants are classified as anionic, cationic, or nonionic based upon the charge of the hydrophilic portion of the molecule. Anionic and cationic emulsifiers are the most commonly used in pavement surface treatment applications. The electrical potential that exists between the surface of the surfactant-coated asphalt particles and the emulsion solution is measured as the Zeta potential. The Zeta potential is determined by measuring the velocity of emulsion particles when an electric field is applied. Some researchers believe high zeta potentials indicate potentially greater electrostatic repulsion between asphalt particles, and therefore greater stability of the emulsion (i.e., less of a propensity to phase-separate). Some suppliers use chemistries, which have confused the issue of classification. For example, nonionic emulsifiers can be used with certain additives to produce materials, which pass specifications for cationic emulsions, and quaternary amines produce cationic emulsions that show behavior more similar to nonionic emulsions.

In cationic asphalt emulsions, the positively charged layer of surfactants coating the asphalt particles are attracted to negatively charged aggregate mixed with the emulsion. Breaking of the

emulsion is said to occur when the asphalt separates from the water phase and coalesces to coat the grains of the mineral aggregate. This may occur by 1) simple evaporation of the water; 2) a chemical destabilization of the hydrophilic portion of the surfactant by the aggregate, the existing road surface, or chemical additives; or 3) a combination of evaporation and chemical destabilization. To achieve breaking in anionic asphalt emulsions, the asphalt and aggregate particles must be sufficiently close to overcome the repulsive forces, which exist between the negatively charged outer layer surrounding the asphalt particles and the negatively charged surface of the aggregate (when using aggregates with negatively charged surfaces). The timing and rate of breaking of all asphalt emulsions is controlled by several factors, including the chemistry of the surfactant; type of aggregate used; emulsion formulation; chemical additives; temperatures of the emulsion, air, aggregate, and pavement surface at time of application; and the ambient humidity during application.

Generally, cationic asphalt emulsions maintain their positive charge at low pH but lose the charge at  $\text{pH} > 8-10$ . The emulsion is typically produced, stored, and applied at  $\text{pH} < 4$ . In contrast, anionic asphalt emulsions possess a high negative charge at high pH, but become neutral under acidic conditions. The emulsion pH changes when contacted with aggregate and/or with the addition of other additives, such as Portland cement, which is often added for slurry seals and micro surfacing. This change in the emulsion pH is one of key parameters controlling the timing and range of breaking.

After the break occurs, the water phase of the applied emulsion drains and evaporates, allowing the residual asphalt to coalesce and achieve its full strength (curing). Asphalt is a very viscous liquid, and therefore it flows very slowly. The emulsification process improves flow. Once the water has separated from the asphalt, warm air and surface temperatures facilitate the flowing together of the asphalt particles to form its most stable cohesive and adhesive binder state. Factors influencing the quality and performance of asphalt emulsions include, but are not necessarily limited to:

- Chemical properties, particle size, hardness, and concentration of the base asphalt;
- Chemistry, ionic charge, and concentration of the surfactant;
- Manufacturing conditions such as temperature, pressure, milling shear, and the order in which the ingredients are combined;
- The type of manufacturing equipment used;
- The types and amounts of other chemical modifiers (such as polymers), which are added to the emulsion; and
- Chemistry and quality of the bulk emulsion water solution.<sup>(1)</sup>

### ***2.1.3 Asphalt Composition***

Asphalt emulsions have been characterized as colloids, containing high molecular weight, relatively insoluble and nonvolatile compounds, and associations of lower molecular weight polar molecules known as asphaltenes, which are dispersed within a continuous lower viscosity phase liquid, comprised of low molecular weight compounds called maltenes. Asphaltenes are believed to be the component of asphalt that imparts hardness, while maltenes provide ductility and facilitate adhesion. Maltenes consist predominately of oils (aromatics and saturates) and resins (compounds, which represent a transition between asphaltenes and oils). Typical asphalts

normally contain between 5 percent and 25 percent by weight of asphaltenes. Newer theories are a bit more complex, defining sol and gel types of asphalts. The chemistry of the asphalt depends upon the crude oil source and the refining method. The chemistry also determines the stability of the colloidal structure and its physical characteristics, including temperature susceptibility, cohesion, and adhesion.

The asphaltene content of asphalt cements is chiefly responsible for influencing the overall viscosity of the composite system – that is, higher asphaltene contents generally lead to higher composite viscosities. In addition, research has shown that maltene phases possessing a comparatively high aromatic content generally result in better dispersal of the asphaltenes, leading to high ductility, low complex flows, and lower rates of age-dependent hardening.<sup>(2)</sup>

Conversely, low aromatic maltenes generally lead to the formation of agglomerates of asphaltenes, which form a network-like structure and are referred to as “gel-type” asphalt cement. Asphalts containing high percentages of non-reactive saturated paraffinic, waxy molecules tend to be temperature susceptible; they become fluid at high pavement temperatures causing rutting and bleeding and are brittle at low temperatures causing cracking and shelling. Gel-type asphalt may also be formed from mixtures where the asphaltene to maltene ratio is inordinately high, because maltenes are needed to disperse the asphaltene fractions. Gel-type asphalts are generally characterized by low ductility, increased elastic component content, thixotropic behavior, and rapid age-dependent hardening.<sup>(3)</sup> In this sense, the addition of polymer modifiers when used in conjunction with compatible asphalts, can lead to improved high and low temperature performance combined with increased flexibility and resistance to deformation. Compatible polymer/asphalt systems produce a two-phase mixture that is characterized by a well dispersed polymer phase that is stable at high temperatures. The most effective polymer networks maintain integrity at both high and low temperatures.

Asphalt’s polarity is due to the presence of alcohol, carboxyl, phenolic, amine, thiol, and other functional groups on the various molecules making up the asphalt. As a result of this polarity, the molecules self-assemble to form effectively large, complex structures with molecular weights ranging up to 100,000. The adhesion of asphalt to mineral aggregate particles is also thought to depend on the polar attraction between asphalt particles and the charged surfaces of most aggregates. Although asphalt is not a polymer in the strict sense of the word, it is regarded as a thermoplastic material because it becomes soft when heated and hardens upon cooling. Asphalts also exhibit viscoelastic properties, which can be improved upon with the addition of polymer modifiers.

#### ***2.1.4 Polymer Modified Asphalt (PMA)***

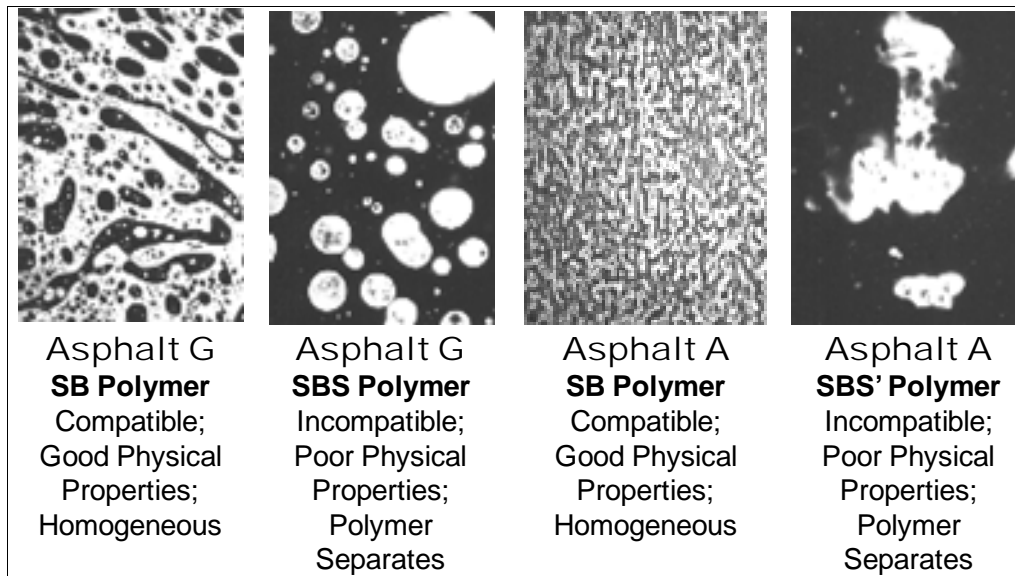
In general terms, the addition of polymers to asphalt binders results in the modification of certain key physical properties including the:

- Elasticity;
- Tensile strength;
- High and low temperature susceptibilities;
- Viscosity; and
- Adhesion and cohesion.



Depending upon the form of modification desired, improvements in pavement longevity can be achieved through the reduction of fatigue and thermal cracking, decreased high temperature susceptibility (e.g., rutting, shoving, bleeding), and enhanced aggregate retention in applications such as chip seals. Polymer modifiers are used to extend the lower and/or upper effective temperature operating ranges of pavements and to add elastic components that allow it to recover from loading stress.

The physical and chemical characteristics of the polymer and its compatibility with the chemistry of the asphalt determine the physical property enhancements. Figure 2 shows ultraviolet (UV) light reflective photomicrographs of two different asphalts modified with differing SB block copolymers, all at the same percent polymer added.<sup>(4)</sup> The dark is the asphalt and the light colored material is the polymer. In the compatible cases, the polymer is swollen by the oils in the asphalt and entangles itself within the asphalt to form a continuous network. In the incompatible blends, the polymer balls up into itself and is discontinuous. In most cases, the polymer has a lower density than the asphalt, and these polymer particles will rise to the top of the storage tank without constant agitation.



**Figure 2. Photo. Photomicrographs of 6% of Two Polymers in Two Asphalts.**

A variety of testing techniques and equipment are available, which may be used to evaluate and quantify the performance characteristics of polymer modified binders and emulsion residues. A few of the most common are:

- Dynamic shear rheometer (DSR), which is used to measure the shear modulus (resistance and phase angle) of asphalt within intermediate to high operational temperature ranges. DSR testing distinguishes between elastic (recoverable) and viscous (non-recoverable) responses of the test material when placed under stress, and is often used as an indicator of rutting resistance and other forms of permanent deformation. While there is much work with DSR testing and specification of HMAs, there has been relatively little work done with emulsion residues until this study.

- Bending beam rheometer (BBR) and direct tension test (DTT), which are used to determine the stiffness/flexibility of asphalt binders at low temperatures, and thus, their susceptibility to thermal cracking. As with the DSR, there is relatively little in the literature about the use of these tests for asphalt emulsions.
- Ring and ball softening point, which is used to determine the temperature at which an asphalt sample allows a metal ball to fall through the asphalt. This test provides another measure of high temperature susceptibility.
- Direct tensile test, which is a measurement of the force that is required to deform an asphalt sample; tensile strength testing allows the stress applied to the sample to be plotted against its resulting elongation (i.e. strain).
- Elasticity after ductility testing which is a measurement of the recovery that occurs after the sample is elongated into a thread, cut, and a specified time elapses. Elasticity measures have important implications related to the resiliency of the pavement under repeated cycles of loading and unloading.
- Rotational viscometry (RV), which is used to measure the viscosity of modified and unmodified asphalts. It is directly related to the workability of the HMA mixture during field application and may also be used to determine emulsion viscosity.

Modified asphalt emulsion testing can be carried out by either testing the binder prior to emulsification, or by obtaining a sample of the properly cured emulsion residue. A more thorough treatment and evaluation of performance-based testing methodologies and criteria is provided in Section 2.4.

## **2.2 Types of Polymer Modifiers**

### ***2.2.1 Overview and Classification***

Based upon their strain characteristics at low temperatures, polymer modifiers are generally separated into two broad categories: elastomers and plastomers. Elastomeric polymers can be stretched up to ten times without breaking, but quickly return to original shape once the load has been removed.<sup>(3)</sup> Typical elastomeric polymers used to modify asphalt include natural and synthetic rubbers, styrene-butadiene-styrene (SBS) and crumb rubber modifiers (CRM) reclaimed from scrap tires. Worldwide, elastomeric polymers comprise approximately 75 percent of all the asphalt polymer modifiers used (not including recycled crumb rubbers).

Unlike elastomers, plastomeric polymers attain very high strength at a rapid rate, but are brittle and resistant to deformation once set. Examples of plastomeric polymer modifiers include low density polyethylene (LDPE), ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer (EPDM), and ethyl-vinyl-acetate (EVA). Plastomeric polymers currently comprise about 15 percent of the global market for asphalt polymer modifiers.

Elastomeric and plastomeric polymer modifiers are further classified as either thermoset or thermoplastic, based upon their temperature-dependent structural formation and reformation characteristics. When initially heated, thermoset polymers develop a complex, cross-linked

structure, which is retained upon cooling, but which cannot be reversed when reheated.<sup>(3)</sup> In contrast, thermoplastic polymers also develop a well-defined, linked matrix when cooled, but the resultant structures can be reversed or “reset” with reheating.

Thermoplastic rubbers (TPRs) or thermoplastic elastomers (TPEs) such as SBS combine the hard, resistant characteristics and re-settable structure of plastics with the elastic recovery of thermoset elastomers like natural or synthetic rubber. TPEs exhibit this unique blend of properties through the structural integration of rigid, generally steric (i.e., styrene-containing) components with rubbery domains such as found in polybutadiene.

Table 1 presents a summary of the most commonly used polymer modifiers, classified according to their deformational and thermal properties. It is important to note that many of these polymers may be blended with other types to achieve the appropriate combination of thermal and deformational properties. The following subsections provide detailed discussions of the published literature covering each of these polymer modifiers.

**Table 1. Types and Classifications of Polymer Modifiers.**

Polymer Type	Examples	Classification	References
Natural Rubber (Homopolymers)	Natural Rubber (NR), Polyisoprene, Isoprene, Natural Rubber Latex (NRL)	Thermoset Elastomers	(5) (6)
Synthetic Latex / Rubber (Random Copolymers)	Styrene-Butadiene (SBR)	Thermoset Elastomers	(5) (6)
	Polychloroprene Latex (Neoprene)	Thermoset Elastomers	(3) (6)
	Polybutadiene (PB, BR)	Thermoset Elastomers	(5)
Block Copolymers	Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene (SBS)	Thermoplastic Elastomers	(6)
	Styrene-Isoprene-Styrene (SIS)	Thermoplastic Elastomers	(6) (8)
	Styrene-Butadiene (SB) Diblock	Thermoplastic Elastomers	(3) (5)
	Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS)	Thermoplastic Elastomers	(7)
	Reactive-Ethylene-Terpolymers (RET)	Thermoplastic Elastomers	(9)
Reclaimed Rubber	Crumb Rubber Modifiers	Thermoset Elastomers	(5) (6)
Plastics	Low / High Density Polyethylene (LDPE / HDPE), Other Polyolefins.	Thermoplastic Plastomers	(6)
	Ethylene Acrylate Copolymer	Thermoplastic Plastomers	(3) (6)
	Ethyl-Vinyl-Acetate (EVA)	Thermoplastic Plastomers	(6)
	Ethyl-Methacrylate	Thermoplastic Plastomers	(8)
	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)	Thermoplastic Plastomers/ Elastomers	(6)
	Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM)	Thermoplastic Elastomers	(6)
	Acrylates, Ethyl-Methacrylate (EMA), Ethyl-Butyl-Acrylate (EBA)	Thermoplastic Plastomers	(4)
Combinations	Blends of Above	Varies	(6)

### 2.2.2 Natural Rubber and Latex

Natural rubber latex (NRL) is an elastomeric hydrocarbon polymer of the isoprene monomer (polyisoprene) that exists as a natural milky sap produced by several species of plants. The “sap” has a water-based colloidal structure. Natural rubber (NR) is produced from NRL by coagulation to form a solid material.

The first commercial process that was developed to modify asphalt emulsions with NRL was the Ralumac<sup>®</sup> system. The Ralumac<sup>®</sup> process involves mixing naturally anionic NRL with cationic surfactants and emulsifying the resulting liquid with asphalt using a colloid mill.<sup>(10)</sup> This type of NRL modification is usually a two-stage process using a continuous-feed emulsion plant to achieve the desired results. However, when compatible NRL is used (with respect to asphalt microstructure) the process can be reduced to a single stage, and the latex added pre- or post-emulsification as shown in Figure 3.<sup>(4)(10)</sup>

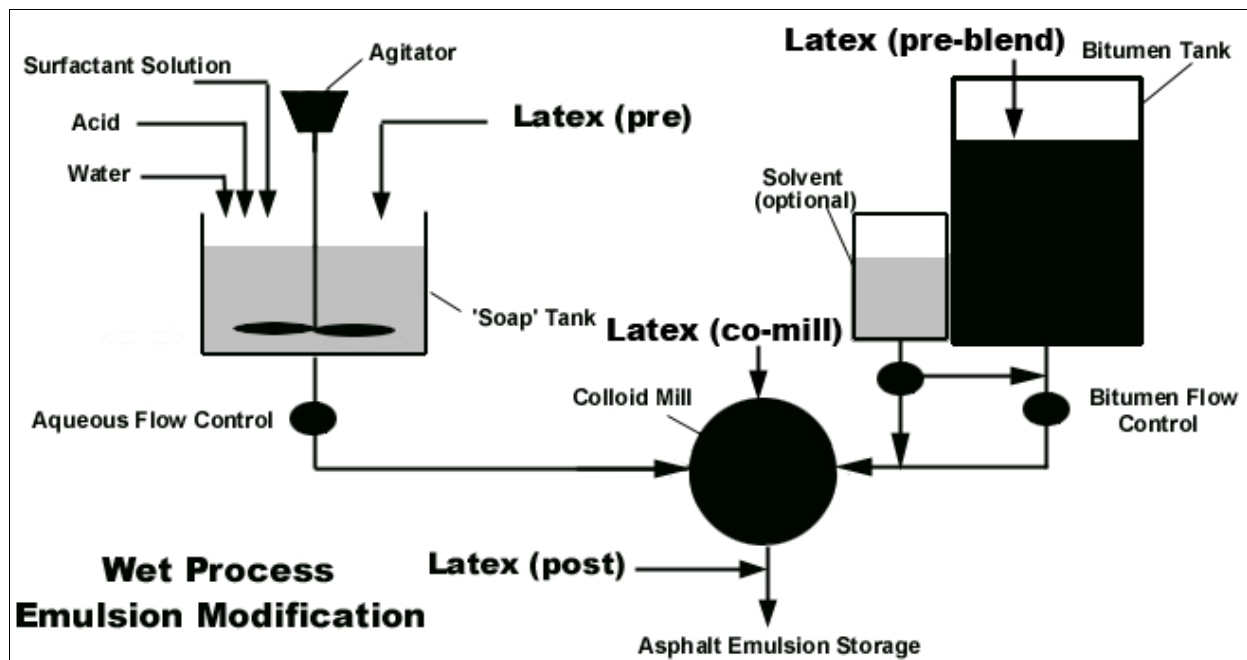
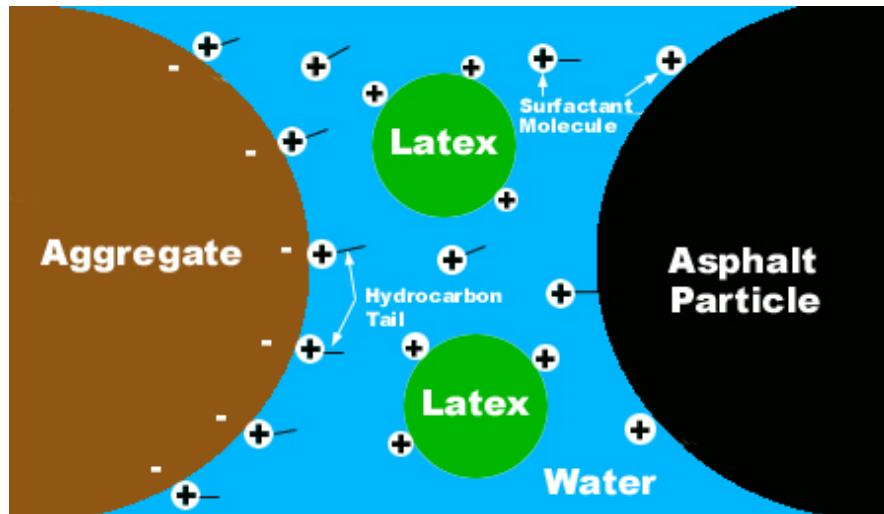


Figure 3. Schematic. Typical Emulsion Modification Processes.<sup>(10)</sup>

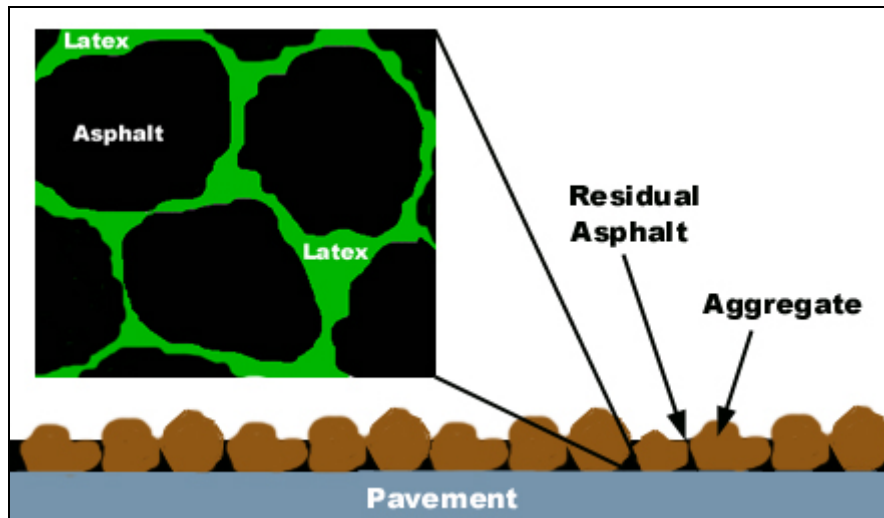
The resulting cationic emulsion is attracted to the anionic surfaces of the aggregate, latex, and filler material; this increases the oil-wettability and ensures better adhesion of the coagulated asphalt to the mineral grains once cured (Figure 4).<sup>(11)</sup> This breaking process is essential in ensuring rapid adhesion and strength development. The polymer component of a properly formulated and stabilized emulsion is dispersed throughout the bituminous cement to form an elastic, foam-like lattice upon curing (Figure 5).

NRL modification of asphalt yields similar performance benefits to those obtained in hot mix, including increased thermal stability, higher resistance to load deformation, and reduced thermal cracking.<sup>(10)</sup> The resulting rubberized asphalt acts like an elastic membrane, which holds residual asphalt particles together, thereby retarding crack propagation and increasing stone retention (Figure 5). Crack pinning also contributes to retarding the crack growth.



**Figure 4. Schematic. Surfactant Action in NRL Modified Asphalt Emulsion.**

At higher temperatures, the NRL's lattice resists flow in the asphalt matrix, which increases the pavement's resistance to deformation. Micro surfacing, slurry seals, chip seals, and tack coats all may benefit from the use of NRL modified asphalt emulsions. Figure 5 illustrates the distribution of a latex lattice within the asphalt binder used in a typical chip seal.



**Figure 5. Schematic. Polymer Modified Chip Seal.**

### 2.2.3 Synthetic Rubber and Latex

Synthetic latex is a thermoset elastomer, which consists of a mixture of polymer particles dispersed in water. Commonly used varieties of synthetic latex rubber include styrene-butadiene rubber (SBR), which is a random copolymer; polychloroprene (Neoprene); and polybutadiene (PB). Common uses of latex modified asphalt emulsions include micro surfacings, chip seals, and slurry seals. Lubbers and Watson (2005) note that the handling and blending of SBR latex is particularly facile, and is amenable to a variety of pre- and post-modification methodologies.<sup>(5)</sup>

When sufficient quantities of synthetic latex are added to compatible asphalts, the cured mixture

is commonly characterized by a continuous polymer network, which envelops the bitumen particles (see Figure 5). Benefits of properly blended latex polymers include improved stone retention, increased skid-resistance, and improved low temperature performance (i.e., less brittleness, better elasticity, and better adhesion to aggregates).

Like NRL, SBR latex that is uniformly dispersed in the emulsion during blending forms elastic lattices within the bituminous cement when cured. More specifically, as water within an applied emulsion evaporates, droplets containing SBR coalesce along the surfaces of asphalt particles, which results in the formation of a continuous, honeycombed polymer network, which extends throughout the binder.<sup>(12)</sup> In this way, SBR particles form “welds” between asphalt particles, which results in an increase in tensile strength, stone retention, and resistance to cracking.<sup>(12)(13)</sup> SBR modification of asphalt emulsions may be accomplished by co-milling at the colloid mill, post-blending after emulsification, or by mixing at the application site through the distributor (a field variation of the post-blending method).<sup>(13)</sup> Compatibility of the SBR with the asphalt should be verified to ensure the success of single-stage mixing methods.

Takamura (2001) has demonstrated the benefits of SBR modification of asphalt emulsions and micro surfacing mixes, with significant increases in rutting resistance temperatures observed with increasing polymer content, as illustrated in Figure 6. Figure 6 gives test results from laboratory aging at an elevated temperature, in an attempt to simulate long term field aging. Similarly, Takamura shows that a latex modified asphalt chip seal emulsion exhibits better early chip retention than the unmodified emulsion (Figure 7).<sup>(14)</sup>

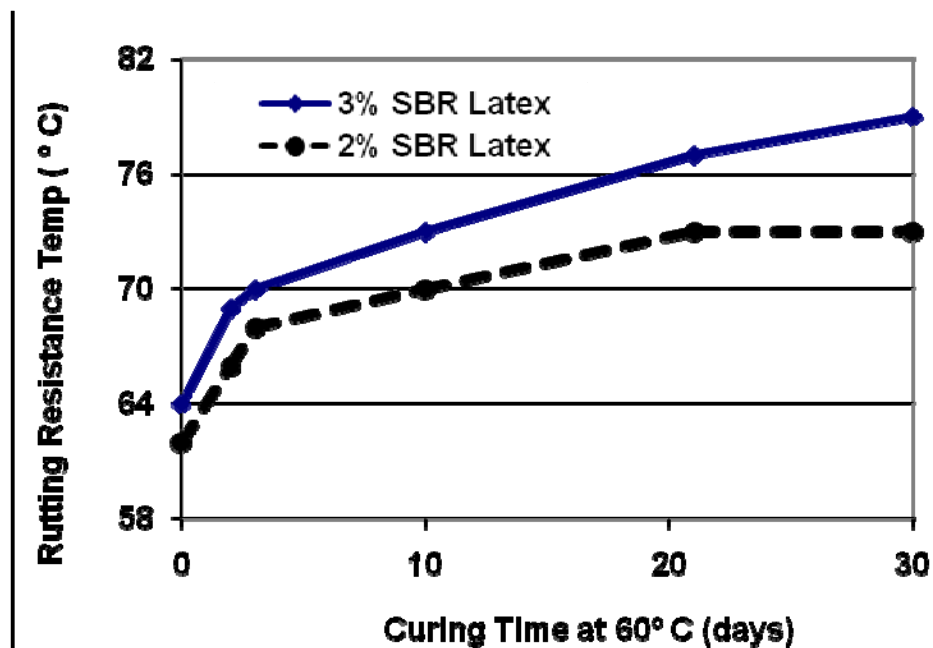


Figure 6. Graph. Curing of a CRS-2P Emulsion.<sup>(14)</sup>



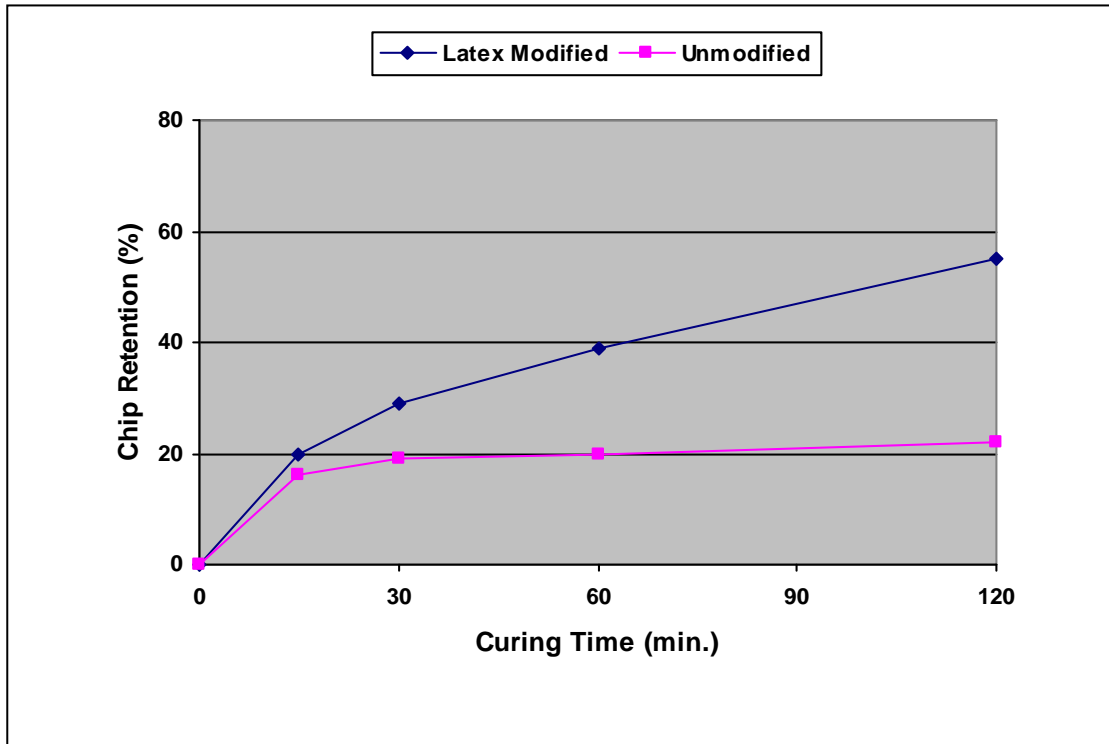


Figure 7. Graph. Stone Retention over Curing Time.<sup>(14)</sup>

Further, Takamura illustrated that an SBR latex modified micro surfacing mix gave better results than SBS, EVA, or Neoprene (in the same asphalt) in wet track abrasion losses and wheel track deformation, indicating better stone retention and reduced flow characteristics (Figure 8).

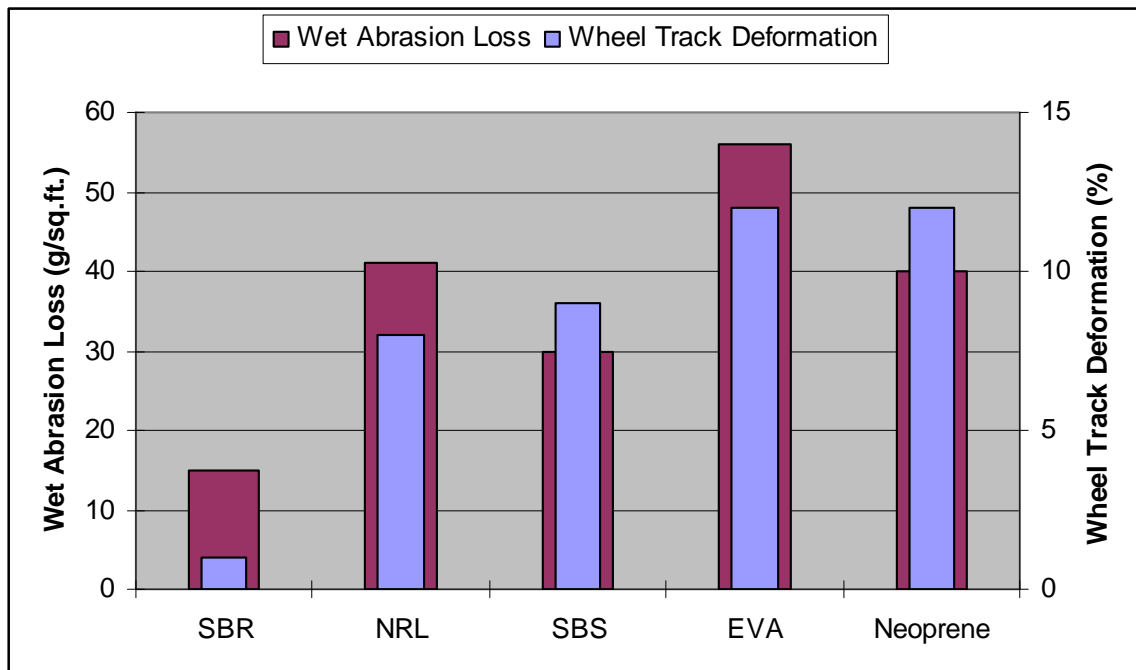


Figure 8. Chart. Wet Track Abrasion and Loaded Wheel Test by Polymer Type.<sup>(14)</sup>

### 2.2.4 Block Copolymers

When hard, styrene containing polymers are co-polymerized with small molecules such as butadiene in structurally discrete connected blocks, the result is a block copolymer.<sup>(15)</sup> Typical examples of block copolymer modifiers include SBS, SIS, SB, ABS, and RET. SBS (a triblock) is the most commonly used because of its desirable properties and comparatively low cost.<sup>(16)(17)</sup> The elasticity and strength benefits imparted by SBS modifiers are attributable to the molecule's rubbery polybutadiene (PB) "mid-blocks" capped at either end by polystyrene end-blocks, which provide strength and rigidity and increased compatibility with most asphalts.<sup>(16)</sup> Most block copolymer modifiers behave as thermoplastic elastomers, returning to their original shape upon removal of the loading stress.

Block copolymers are typically lower molecular weight than typical formulations of SBR latex, and generally consist of a comparatively narrow distribution of chains of similar monomer chain lengths. Whereas in SBS or SB, the monomers (building blocks) are randomly positioned and can exhibit a wide variety of regular and well-defined molecular morphologies including linear, star-shaped, and radial structures. Generally, random SBR polymer modified asphalts elongate more (i.e., have better ductility, especially at very low temperatures) than SBS block copolymers because of the double bond structure, but SBS block copolymer modified asphalts show more strength at elongation (i.e., elastic recovery, especially at high temperatures) because of the structure of the styrene blocks.<sup>(4)</sup> The exact performance, however, depends upon the structure of the specific polymers used and their compatibility with the specific asphalt used, as was illustrated in Figure 2. Formulators have the ability, therefore, to design polymer asphalt blends for specific performance needs, such as for durable micro surfacing and chip seal applications.

When triblock copolymers such as SBS and styrene-ethylene-butylene-styrene (SEBS) are raised above the glass transition temperature of their polystyrene end-blocks, these rigid domains soften, thereby weakening the crosslinked structure of the polymer. At temperatures exceeding 150 °C, block copolymers are pliable in molten form in contrast to NRL modifiers, which begin to undergo crosslinking at this temperature.<sup>(3)</sup> Work by Wegan (2001) suggests optimal mixing temperatures of approximately 180 °C for SBS modifiers.<sup>(50)</sup> Because block copolymers are workable at higher temperatures, the styrene domains comprising the typical SBS modifier can readily be segregated under shear force during the milling process, promoting the dispersion of individual chains throughout the asphalt binder. Consequently, as the polymer/asphalt blend is cooled, these styrene domains begin to reform, establishing a pervasive polymer network throughout the residual asphalt matrix.<sup>(3)</sup>

Stroup-Gardiner and Newcomb (1995) report that sufficient quantities of SBS polymer modifiers are required to promote effective crosslinking during the cooling phase to ensure that reactive portions of the styrene domains are close enough together to permit bonding. Termed the "critical concentration" or "c\*", Stroup-Gardiner and Newcomb recommend SBS contents of at least 2 percent, and in some cases greater than 4 percent by weight of residual asphalt depending upon the chemistries and compatibility of the specific polymer and asphalt.<sup>(3)</sup> Additionally, as the ability of the polymer components to be swollen by a given asphalt increases, less polymer additive is needed (by weight) to achieve c\*. Polymer swelling is generally believed to be caused via interaction with aromatics contained within maltene fractions, and will eventually lead to the formation of a continuous network.<sup>(18)</sup>

Factors influencing  $c^*$  include the quantities of diblock (SB) versus triblock (SBS) copolymer used, mixing temperatures, the chemical compatibility between the asphalt and polymers used, and blending time. Chemical compatibility refers to the degree of molecular interaction occurring between the asphalt and polymer modifier components of the mixture, with more compatible asphalt being characterized by a higher degree of polymer swelling and increased homogeneity and dispersion of the polymer fractions when mixed. Block copolymer modifiers must be matched to a compatible asphalt, which will readily dissolve the end-block styrene domains at typical mixing temperatures to ensure thorough dispersion of the polymer during the emulsification and milling process.<sup>(3)</sup>

Stroup-Gardiner and Newcomb report that the complex modulus of 6 percent SBS-modified AC-10 decreases significantly with increasing SB diblock content at higher temperatures. Moreover, the researchers note that as the concentration of the diblock SB increases within a particular SBS modifier, the resultant complex modulus decreases substantially, leading to increased pavement rigidity, particularly at higher temperatures.<sup>(3)</sup>

Studies by Serfass et al. (1992) show that SBS-modified asphalt emulsions exhibit excellent adhesion properties with a diverse variety of aggregate, and they can be applied over a much longer working season than similarly modified hot mixes.<sup>(19)</sup> Moreover, emulsified asphalt applications were also shown to tolerate higher polymer dosing levels than modified hot mixes, resulting in improved stone retention, cohesion, and viscoelasticity, especially in crack sealing applications.

Investigation into the effects of SBS and SEBS triblock copolymers on asphalt rheology conducted by Gahavari (1997) shows a substantial increase in dynamic shear rheometer complex moduli at low to intermediate testing frequencies as polymer content is increased and when compared to unmodified asphalts. Using time-temperature superposition, the low frequencies correspond to high temperature properties (i.e., resistance to rutting). Gahavari also reports a significant decrease in loss tangent values (i.e., decreased viscous, flow-type behavior) over low to intermediate frequencies with the addition of polymer—an indicator of increased elasticity. However, at higher testing frequencies, it has been shown that the aging condition of modified asphalts may reduce the preferential elastic response effects obtained via the addition of polymer modifiers, which were observed at lower frequencies.<sup>(20)</sup>

### **2.2.5 Reclaimed Rubber**

With the abundance of used tires and their associated disposal problems, there are undeniable incentives to use reclaimed rubber to improve pavement performance and/or as a means of facilitating disposal. CRM consists of scrap tire rubber that has been mechanically ground and reduced in size to particles generally less than or equal to 6.35 mm (0.25 inches) in diameter. Although most commonly used in HMA applications, reclaimed CRM has been used successfully on a limited basis in asphalt emulsions, particularly in those areas of the world where their lower cost and simplified application in remote locales are viewed favorably as compared to hot mixes.

Reclaimed tire rubbers are not pure polymers, but represent blends of SBR latex, polyisoprene (natural rubber), carbon black, and other additives.<sup>(21)</sup> CRM is extensively crosslinked and is not

very compatible with the asphalt nor is it readily swollen. Devulcanization and use of high shear both reduce molecular weights and open up the polymer structure, thereby improving the solubilization/emulsification. While CRM can be successfully emulsified if particle size is sufficiently fine or if predigested, the cross-linked structure of the compounds in tire rubber generally result in the formation of two distinct phases upon blending (i.e., asphalt and rubber). This makes stabilization of the final emulsion difficult to achieve. Phase separation in CRM modified asphalt emulsions is characterized by two distinct mechanisms: coalescence and creaming.<sup>(22)</sup> Coalescence occurs when polymer particles aggregate together within the emulsion through the process of molecular diffusion. Creaming occurs when polymer particles rise to the surface of the emulsion due to density differences between the modifier and binder components.

Sabbagh and Lesser (1998) note that the phase stability of CRM modified asphalt emulsions is governed in large part by both particle size and morphology. In unstable modified asphalt emulsions, polymer particles tend to coalesce, gradually increasing in size over time until they become sufficiently large for creaming to occur. Sabbagh and Lesser have experimentally determined the critical particle transition radius (between coalescence and creaming) to be approximately 4  $\mu\text{m}$  at 110 °C for polyolefins. Polymer particles in unstable asphalt emulsions have a predominately teardrop-shaped morphology, whereas those in stabilized asphalt emulsions are characterized by either spherical and/or cylindrical shapes. The irregular, nonspherical shaped polymer particles, which characterize unstable modified asphalt emulsions are commonly observed under high shear mixing conditions. Additionally, the use of steric stabilizing copolymers has been shown to promote more thermodynamically stable spherical polymer particle shapes. Sabbagh and Lesser have noted that while polymer particle sizes in stabilized asphalt emulsions are generally larger than those in unstable asphalt emulsions, the former are not more susceptible to creaming. The authors attribute this to the increased density of the particles in stabilized asphalt emulsions created by the use of steric stabilizers. Thus, stabilized asphalt emulsions are those which are characteristically stable with respect to both creaming and coalescence. Paradoxically, Sabbagh and Lesser have shown comparable increases in fracture toughness and improved high-temperature viscoelastic behavior with increasing polymer content for both stable and unstable asphalt emulsions. This suggests that actual field performance is relatively insensitive to initial polymer particle morphology.<sup>(22)</sup>

CRM can be added as a dry ingredient to slurry mixes to avoid problems of phase separation, but in such cases it serves primarily as a filler material. When used as filler, CRM fails to form a pervasive matrix or network, and thus does not impart the cohesive and viscoelastic benefits associated with most other forms of polymer modification.

One solution to the phase separation problems associated with CRM modifiers involves the use of solvents to partially predigest the rubber particles prior to their introduction into the emulsion. High boiling point petroleum-based solvents that are high in aliphatic content are generally preferred because they promote swelling and softening of the rubber, which improves particle wetting and increases adhesion, while also meeting U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) emissions requirements. RG-1 represents a mixture of 40-50 percent CRM dispersed in a petroleum-based solvent, which is post-added to the emulsion through simple mixing. RG-1 modifiers exhibit good stability when blended with either cationic or anionic asphalt emulsions, with typical treatment applications including chip seals and slurry surfacing.<sup>(21)</sup>

Laboratory and short-term field testing of RG-1 modified asphalt emulsions indicate improved crack and rut resistance, higher viscosity, lower thermal susceptibility, better stone retention, and improved elasticity when compared to unmodified asphalt emulsions. However, results are generally less impressive than conventional forms of polymer modification. As far as processing RG-1, some research shows that it does not adversely impact setting times for slurries or micro surfacings. When used in chip seals, RG-1 costs are approximately 2 to 5 cents per square foot, and for slurry or micro surfacing the cost is about 1.5 to 3 cents per square foot. No special equipment is required to add RG-1, and standard batch plant transfer pumps are adequate for the task.<sup>(21)</sup>

Another use of reclaimed rubber and emulsions involves the direct addition of 15-22 percent of CRM to the hot asphalt binder used in some chip seals. In such instances, the modified binder is sprayed on top of the pavement surface followed by an overlay of stone, and then rolled. A fog seal of asphalt emulsion (generally, a 1:1 dilution) may then be applied over the top of the chip seal to improve stone retention.<sup>(23)</sup> Cape seals may be constructed using CRM in a similar fashion, by modifying the chip seal binder coat prior to the application of the overlying micro surfacing or slurry seal.

### 2.2.6 *Plastics*

The plastic polymer modifiers are typically thermoplastic elastomers (and sometimes elastomers), which are commonly based upon the polyolefins or copolymers of ethylene. Typically, polyolefin modifiers include polyethylene and its variants such as high density polyethylene (HDPE) and low density polyethylene (LDPE). Although polypropylenes are also considered part of this group, they are generally not recognized as imparting significant improvements in elasticity or crack resistance in asphalt paving applications.<sup>(7)(24)</sup> Among the ethylene copolymers, ethyl-vinyl-acetate (EVA), ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer (EPDM), ethyl-butyl-acrylate (EBA), and ethyl-methacrylate (EMA) are the most common.<sup>(4)</sup>

Characteristically, the elastomers impart rigidity to asphalt pavements leading to rapid early tensile strength and decreased high temperature susceptibility, but depending upon the formulation, may also fail to exhibit the desired elastic response when deformed (i.e., decreased resistance to strain). The Strategic Highway Research Program (SHRP) guidelines call for a maximum fatigue resistance value of 5,000 kPa (as tested at standard temperatures) in order to decrease the propensity of the in-place pavement to crack at intermediate ambient temperatures.<sup>(25)</sup> Some formulations with these elastomers may fail this parameter. Although many believe the SHRP fatigue parameter may not be the best measure for fatigue resistance, the ability of the material to withstand repeated loadings has a major contribution to its effective life cycle. In general, the higher the degree of crystalline structuring possessed by a elastomer, the higher the resulting tensile strength and the lower the elastic response.<sup>(3)</sup> While elastomer systems may be somewhat brittle, their plastic polymer structure may give them the ability to resist crack propagation. Additional modifiers may be introduced as copolymers, which can serve to partially disrupt this crystalline structure, thereby increasing the ability of the pavement to flow. The goal of inducing modest increases in flow potential is to reduce excessive binder stiffness at low (less than 10 °C) temperatures, thereby mitigating the potential for thermal and fatigue cracking.<sup>(25)</sup> Moreover, the principal function of elastomeric modifiers is usually not to form a pervasive and continuous elastic network as with the block copolymers or latex. It is to

produce a dispersal of discrete plastic inclusions throughout the bitumen, which can impart increased rigidity. This provides better resistance to high temperature (greater than 30 °C) permanent deformation (rutting) and modest improvements in fatigue cracking caused by repeated loading and unloading at intermediate (10 – 30 °C) temperatures.<sup>(25)(26)</sup> In addition, these plastic inclusions can also aid in interrupting and therefore arresting the propagation of cracks.<sup>(3)</sup>

Comparing unmodified binders and those modified with polyethylene plastomers and various elastomers (SBR and CRM), Morrison et al. (1994) have shown that the plastomeric modifiers provide for substantial increases in the penetration index and measures of rutting resistance.<sup>(25)</sup> These results suggest that the polyethylene-modified binder tested (Dow Chemical Company's Tyrin<sup>®</sup> 2552) would offer enhanced rheological performance in those environments and during seasons where pavement temperatures meet or exceed 30 °C.

Some of the plastic modifiers such as EPDM represent hybrid combinations of elastomeric and thermoplastic characteristics. EPDM is often classified as a form of synthetic rubber as well as a plastic, and it can be mixed with plastomeric additives such as HDPE to yield pavements that possess high temperature rutting resistance, and sufficient ductility at low temperatures to inhibit thermal cracking.<sup>(27)</sup> Greater detail on the use of polymer blends is given below.

Work with polyolefin modifiers indicate asphalt compatibility problems resulting in binder instability (segregation) when stored at temperatures in excess of about 150 °C. Perez-Lepe et al. (2006) have shown that segregation of the polymer phase occurs at comparatively short storage times in the form of creaming, and that this creaming is immediately preceded by widespread polymer coalescence brought about by the immiscibility between the bitumen and polyethylene fractions.<sup>(28)</sup> Morrison et al. (1994) have demonstrated that the use of virgin or recycled tire rubber SB as a steric stabilizer in polyethylene modified asphalt emulsions can interrupt this coalescence mechanism, yielding a more stabilized mix.<sup>(29)</sup>

Yousefi (2003) suggests that as the melt flow index (MFI) of linear polyethylene polymers such as HDPE decreases, instability increases, making thorough dispersal within the bitumen problematic. Moreover, branched polyethylene modifiers such as LDPE are easier to disperse than linearly structured equivalents. While high MFI polymers are easier to disperse, they have less of an effect on high temperature performance, but were shown to significantly improve low temperature behavior.<sup>(26)</sup>

Hesp and Woodhams (1991) note that polyolefin modifiers impart a wide range of beneficial characteristics to applied asphalt emulsions, including decreased thermal cracking and high temperature rutting, greater fatigue resistance, improved skid-resistance, and increased stone retention. Hesp and Woodhams also observed problems related to gross phase separation at elevated storage temperatures have inhibited the widespread adoption of polyolefin compounds in PMEs. Indeed, the authors note that without the use of a stabilizer, polyolefin-modified asphalt emulsions commonly have stable life-spans of only one hour or less.<sup>(30)</sup> The findings of Hesp and Woodhams are in general agreement with those of Perez-Lepe, and they indicate that the primary mechanism of instability in polyolefin-modified asphalt emulsions is the coalescence of the polymer phase, which eventually leads to creaming.<sup>(28)(30)</sup> The most promising and cost-effective method for achieving mixture stability in such cases, is regarded to be the addition of

steric stabilizers, which are thought to secure stability by being preferentially absorbed at the polyolefin-asphalt interface.<sup>(28)(30)</sup>

EVA is a commonly used plastomeric modifier, which represents a copolymer of ethylene and vinyl acetate. By co-polymerizing ethylene and vinyl acetate, the latter serves to reduce the crystallinity of the former, resulting in increased elasticity and better compatibility with the base asphalt. In EMA and ethylene acrylate modifiers, the crystalline structure of polyethylene is similarly reduced via the introduction of acrylic acid.<sup>(3)</sup> Panda and Mazumdar (1999) report decreased penetration and ductility and improved temperature susceptibility in EVA modified versus unmodified binders. Additionally, EVA modified asphalts have been shown to retain their desirable physical properties even after prolonged periods of storage, and they do not appear to be adversely affected by minor variations in mixing methods or temperatures.<sup>(31)</sup>

Reclaimed waste plastic modifiers such as HDPE and LDPE have been shown to be somewhat effective in improving fatigue resistance, and in reducing penetration.<sup>(24)(32)</sup> However, it is noteworthy that some stability problems with these mixes have also been reported, particularly at higher additive concentrations.<sup>(24)</sup>

Gerard et al. (2001) have compared the performance of plastomer-modified, elastomer-modified, and unmodified asphalt binders with respect to fracture toughness and crack propagation characteristics at low (-20 °C) temperatures. It has been demonstrated that the use of polymer modifiers generally increases the fracture toughness of asphalt binders. However, SB- and SBS-based modifiers exhibited substantially better fracture toughness than did comparable EVA and EMA modified mixtures owing to respective differences in crack propagation behavior as shown in Figure 9. More specifically, Gerard et al. reported that EVA and EMA modified mixes propagate cracks at the interface between the polymer and asphalt phases, leading to brittle behavior and stone pull-out (shelling). In contrast, the continuous polymer network formed in binders modified with elastomeric additives tends to stretch as the energy from the crack propagates through the polymer domains, impeding crack development in a phenomenon referred to as “crack-bridging.” In summation, the results suggest that SB and SBS modifiers provide for diminished low temperature susceptibilities as compared to similar EVA and EMA mixtures.<sup>(33)</sup>

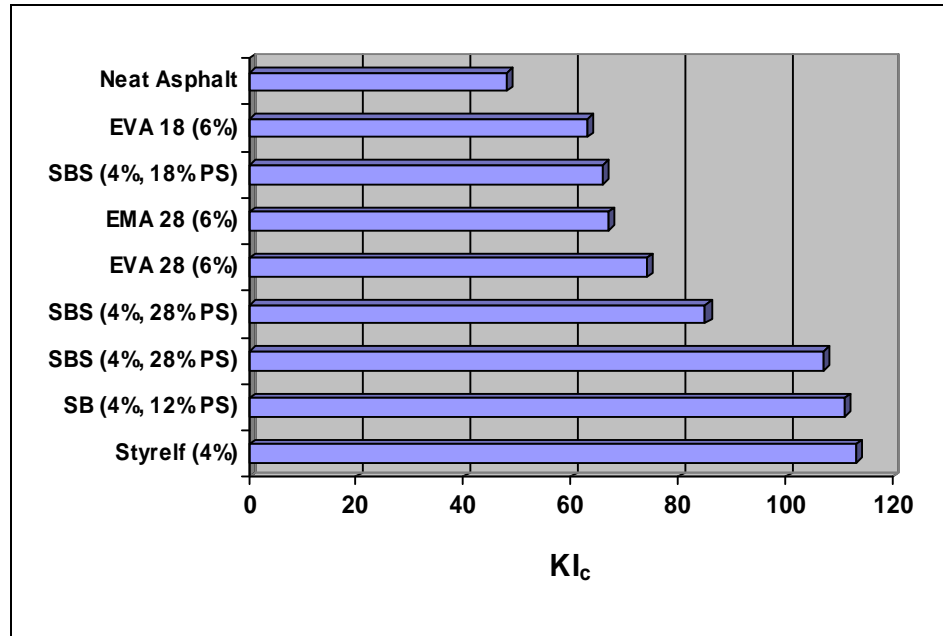


Figure 9. Chart. Fracture Toughness at  $-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ .<sup>(33)</sup>

### 2.2.7 Polymer Blends

Select polymer additives may be blended together to achieve desired composite properties that cannot be obtained from a single polymer modifier alone. Blending may prove a viable option when a particular polymer modifier has attractive availability and costs but does not give the rheological and performance characteristics that satisfy design requirements. In such cases, the addition of complementary modifiers may provide the means to satisfy the design specifications while permitting the use of the desired primary modifier. Additionally, supplemental modifiers are frequently added to improve the overall compatibility between the polymer and bitumen phases and to improve long-term mixture stability. While practical considerations preclude the exhaustive documentation of the numerous potential polymer combinations, examples of some of the most common blends in the literature are presented here.

Applications, which use polyethylene as the primary modifier are frequently augmented via the addition of elastomers such as PB, to improve mixture stability and prevent segregation. Morrison et al. (1994) report that polyethylene-modified asphalt emulsions can be effectively stabilized with either virgin PB or lower-cost de-vulcanized CRM.<sup>(29)</sup> The mechanism for increasing stability is the attachment of steric stabilizer molecules at the polyethylene-asphalt interface.

Ait-Kadi et al. (1996) reported that blends of HDPE and EPDM produce improved penetration, loss of aromatics (aging), and viscosity when compared to neat asphalt.<sup>(27)</sup> Comparisons of HDPE/EPDM blends to straight HDPE-modified asphalt in this study indicate little performance difference, although microscopic evaluation suggests that the blends generally yield a better distribution of the polymer phase. This characteristic has important cost and handling implications, since modifiers, which are difficult to disperse translate into significantly higher energy requirements and longer mixing times.<sup>(34)</sup> More thorough and homogeneous dispersal of



the polymer phase within the bitumen generally leads to improved mixture stability and increased potential storage life.

### **2.3 Polymer Modification Methods and Dosage Rates**

The performance of polymer modifiers can be greatly affected by blending techniques, the percentage added, the types of aggregate used, and the methods and temperatures of emulsion storage. This section discusses the impacts of mixing methodologies and conditions, dosing rates, and storage and handling practices on the demonstrable field and laboratory qualities of polymer modified asphalt emulsions.

#### **2.3.1 Polymer Modification Methodology**

Table 2 is a summary of representative polymer modification methods and recommended dosage rates found in the literature. Table 2 shows that the modifiers may be added before emulsification to the emulsifying solution or asphalt, added to the finished emulsion product, or “co-milled” at the colloid mill with the various component streams during production (Figure 3). The discussions below on test results of polymer modification methods are generally based on blends of specific polymers and specific asphalts. As mentioned above, the chemical and physical interactions of various polymer/asphalt blends can have significant affects on such results.<sup>(4)</sup>

Premixing with the soap solution is the generally preferred method of adding liquid latex to asphalt emulsions, followed by co-milling at the colloid mill. Becker et al. (2001) observed that the phase separation and stability problems associated with using solid polymer modifiers generally necessitate preblending the solid polymer in the asphalt at elevated temperatures prior to emulsification.<sup>(8)</sup>

Post-addition of the modifier to the final emulsion product either at the plant or the application site is sometimes discouraged due to the need for vigorous, continual, and thorough mixing to ensure proper and homogeneous polymer dispersion. One notable commercial exception is the use of CRM-based RG-1, which is predigested with an organic solvent prior to being post-added to the emulsion.

**Table 2. Polymer Modification Methods and Dosages.**

Type	Method	% Polymer Solids	Application(s)	Ref.(s)
SBR	Soap pre-batching. NO post or field addition.	3 – 4% of residual asphalt content	Slurry seals	(36)
SBR	Not specified	3% of residual asphalt content	Various	(5)
SBR (Ultracoat™)	Dilute with water to 15% latex solids and blend with aggregate at collection hopper	15% of total emulsion weight	Polymer anti-strip increases chip seal stone retention	(37)
SBR (Butonal LS 198®)	Soap pre-batching. NO post or field addition.	2 – 6% of residual asphalt content, usually 3%	Various	(9)(38)
SBR	Soap pre-batching	3% of residual asphalt content	Micro surfacing	(39)
SBR, NRL, Neoprene, SBS, EVA	Preblend latex solids with bitumen using a high-shear blender. If latex in form, then use soap pre-batching.	2% of residual asphalt content	Micro surfacing	(40)
SBR, NRL	Soap pre-batch, co-mill, or post add	3 – 5% of residual asphalt content	Various	(41)
SBS	Preblend with asphalt	5 – 12% of residual asphalt content	Various	(42)
SBS	Preblend with asphalt binder	> 5% of residual asphalt content (forms continuous polymer matrix)	Various HMA applications	(17)
SBS, SB	Preblend with asphalt	6% of residual asphalt content	Various	(43)
SBS, SB	Preblend with asphalt	4% by weight of asphalt content	Various low temperature applications	(33)
CRM (RG-1)	Post-blended in-line directly with emulsion at plant and remixed before application	5 – 8% of total emulsion weight	Asphalt rubber slurry surfacing	(44)
NRL (1497C)	Ralumac Process – Soap pre-batching	4% of total emulsion by weight	Various	10
EGA (Elvaloy®)	Preblend directly with binder	1.5 – 2.0% of residual asphalt content	Various HMA applications	(45)
EVA	Preblend with binder	5% by weight of asphalt content	Various	(31)
EVA / EVM	Preblend with binder	6% by weight of asphalt content	Various low temperature applications	(33)
EPDM, LDPE, HDPE	Preblend directly with binder	5% of residual asphalt content	Various HMA applications	(34)
EVA, LDPE	Preblend directly with binder	4 – 8% of asphalt content by weight	Various	(35)
Any Appropriate	Soap pre-batch or preblend with bitumen	3% of residual asphalt content	Micro surfacings	(46)
Polyethylene (Tyrin® 2552)	Preblend directly with binder	3 – 5% of residual asphalt content	Various	(25)
Various	Various	2 – 10% of residual asphalt content, 2 – 3% most commonly	Various	(8)

Forbes et al. (2001) examined the effect of four distinct and commonly used polymer modification techniques on asphalt binder microstructure at high temperatures:

- 1.) Preblending – The polymer modifier is added directly to the bitumen prior to emulsification. This method is required for solid forms of polymer.
- 2.) Co-Milling – Separate streams of polymer, bitumen, and emulsifier solution (soap) are co-milled together simultaneously.
- 3.) Soap Pre-Batching – The polymer modifier is added to the soap solution (water and emulsifier) prior to milling with the bitumen.
- 4.) Post-Modification – The polymer modifier is added to the final asphalt emulsion either at the plant or in the field.<sup>(47)</sup>

Properly cured residues from asphalt emulsions prepared using each of these methods were examined using laser-scanning microscopy to ascertain the structural network and distribution of polymer within the test samples. Microstructure comparisons were also performed with non-emulsified polymer-modified HMA binders.<sup>(47)</sup>

Forbes et al. found that asphalt emulsions produced using either soap pre-batching or co-milling produced a slightly better distribution of the polymer than did post-modification. Bituminous particles created within the colloid mill were found to have polymer modifier droplets layered around their surfaces (Figure 10). When asphalt emulsions are prepared by soap prebatching or co-milling, latex particles are prevented from coalescing in the presence of the soap solution, but result in the formation of a thin film or matrix around the asphalt particles upon drying (Figure 11).<sup>(47)</sup>

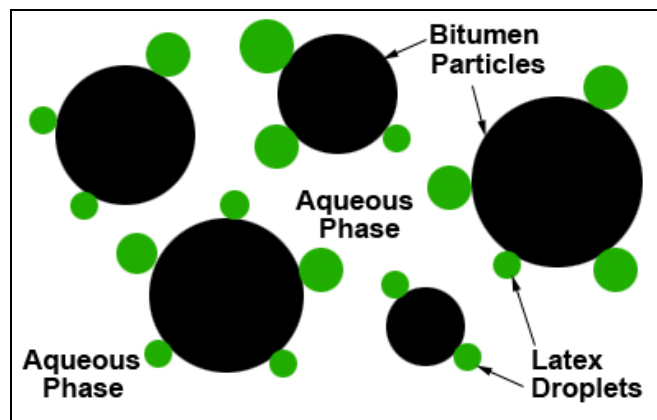
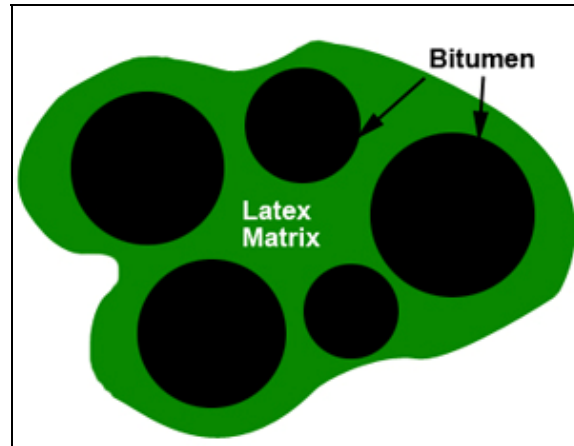
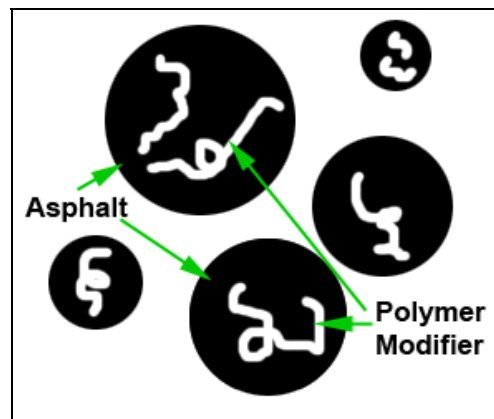


Figure 10. Schematic. Bi-Phase Modified Emulsion.<sup>(47)</sup>



**Figure 11. Schematic. Polymer Network in Cured, Co-Milled Emulsion.**<sup>(47)</sup>

Examinations of non-emulsified asphalt binders, which have been subjected to direct polymer modification indicate the presence of widely distributed polymer droplets of varying size, and numerous occurrences of discrete “swollen” polymer particles, indicating incompatibility between the polymer and bitumen phases. However, when preblended asphalts are emulsified, the resulting mixture exhibits well-distributed and discrete fine particles of polymer, areas of swollen polymer, and aggregated asphaltenes, representing a marked improvement in bitumen-polymer compatibility. While co-milling and soap prebatch modification yield a biphase of asphalt and polymer, preblending produces a monophasic asphalt and polymer *after* emulsification as illustrated in Figure 12. Preblending was shown to ultimately yield a much more homogeneous and more thorough distribution of polymer than did modified hot binders, suggesting that preblended polymer-modified asphalt emulsions may lead to more consistent cohesive strength performance, better elasticity, and improved stone retention characteristics than modified hot mix asphalt. When lateral shear stress was applied to a dried preblended modified emulsion sample in the Forbes study, the polymer network was found to predictably elongate and resist deformation. However, Forbes et al. caution that preblended asphalt emulsions do not produce a continuous polymer network as seen in co-milling or soap pre-batching mixes, and they recommend further investigation to determine if this structural difference might impact performance.<sup>(47)</sup>



**Figure 12. Schematic. Pre-Blended Asphalt-Polymer Monophase.**<sup>(54)</sup>

Lubbers and Watson (2005) presented the results of analyses performed at BASF Corporation using stress-strain testing developed by Dr. Koichi Takamura to gauge the relative fatigue performance of unmodified, preblended, and co-milled asphalt emulsion residues, as well as unmodified hot mixes.<sup>(5)(48)</sup> The BASF testing consisted of the following steps:

- 1.) Strain sweep from a low of 0.1 percent to high of 5.0 percent applied for 30 minutes.
- 2.) Constant strain of 5 percent applied for 30 minutes.
- 3.) Strain reduced to 0.1 percent for 15 minutes to monitor potential recovery.
- 4.) Repeated steps 2 and 3 and measured change in residual strength.

A similar test sequence was performed on duplicate samples using a maximal stress of 10 percent. The test results indicate that unmodified asphalt emulsions are substantially weaker than neat hot-mix asphalt, due in large part to the failure of asphalt droplets in the former to fully coalesce, even within a 24-hour period. Conversely, asphalt emulsions modified with 3 percent SBR latex performed significantly better than did unmodified emulsions or neat non-emulsified asphalt cement. Of particular interest was the performance of the preblended SBS-modified emulsion samples, which demonstrated diminished viscoelastic recoveries as compared with conventionally co-milled SBR-modified emulsions. The reduced performance of the preblended asphalt emulsion was especially evident at the higher 10 percent strain level. These results suggest that using preblended modified asphalts without continuous polymer networks in emulsions may yield reduced residual asphalt performance. Figure 13 illustrates fatigue resistance test result comparisons between unmodified, conventionally co-milled, and preblended modified asphalt emulsion residues.<sup>(5)</sup>

Similarly, an evaluation of preblended and co-milled SBR modified asphalt emulsions in chip seals performed by Takamura (2001) indicates that the formation of a honeycombed polymer network around the asphalt particles, results in a one to two performance grade (PG) improvement in rut resistance as compared to polymer-asphalt monophasic mixtures.<sup>(14)</sup> Figure 14 illustrates a comparison of rutting resistance temperatures for neat asphalt, hot mix, emulsion residue, and cured residue after one week at elevated temperature (60 °C).

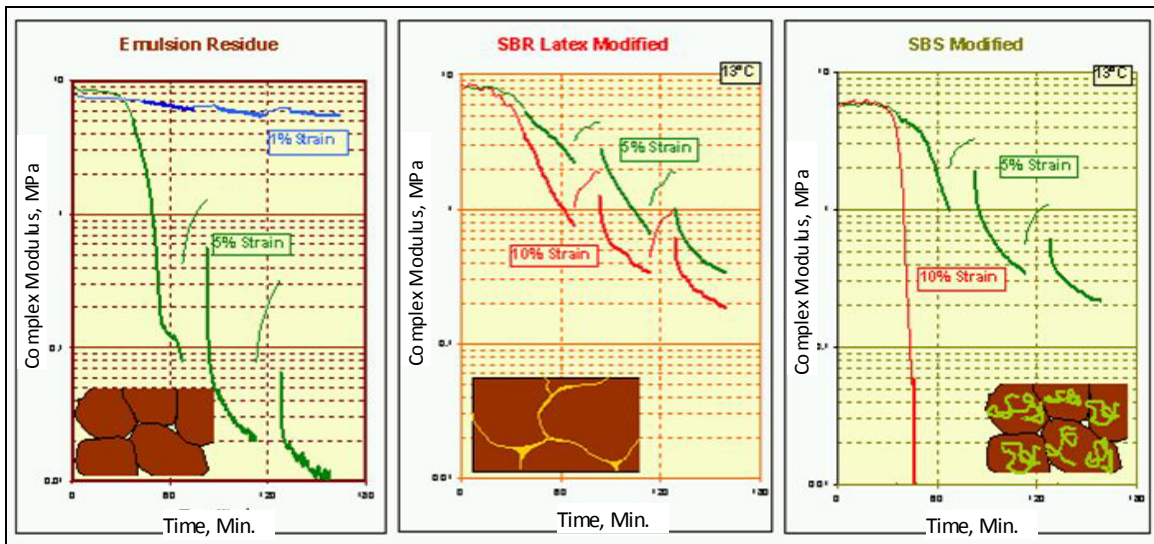


Figure 13. Schematic. (L to R) Unmodified, Co-Milled, and Preblended Emulsion Test Results.<sup>(5)</sup>

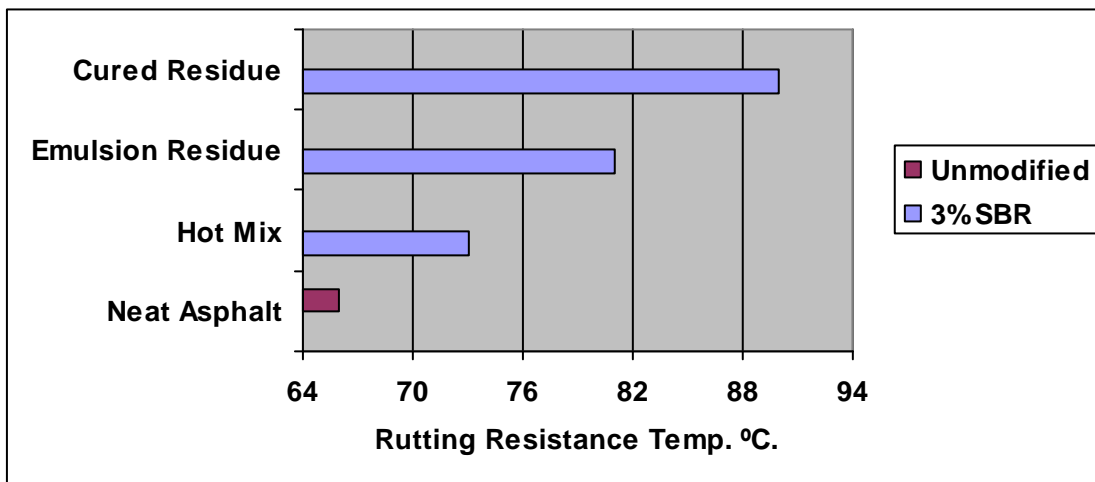


Figure 14. Chart. Advantages of SBR Network.<sup>(12)</sup>

Takamura and Heckmann (1999) suggest that SBR latex has the advantage over SBS modifiers because SBR latex is able to be successfully added using co-milling, soap pre-batching, or post modification methods, while solid SBS generally must be preblended with hot asphalt before emulsification. The researchers reported observing the successful formation of a continuous polymer network in asphalt emulsions prepared with post-added 3 percent Butonal® NS198 (an SBR modifier), as well as significant improvements in laboratory measures of rutting resistance over unmodified binders, particularly at high (greater than 50 °C) temperatures. However, no comparisons were provided between the performance characteristics of the various polymer mixing methodologies. Takamura and Heckmann further demonstrated that once formed, the

resultant polymer network will remain intact, even when reheated to “hot mix” temperatures (200 °C).<sup>(49)</sup>

Wegan (2001) examined the impact of different polymer modification techniques, mixing times and temperatures, and filler and aggregate types on the distribution of polymer additives in modified asphalt binders. This study involved the formulation of a variety of mix designs in the laboratory. Upon curing, samples were cut and prepared as ultrathin sections and subsequently subjected to UV light microscopic analysis. Polymer modifiers tested in the Wegan study included EVA, SBS, and a waste product material based on polyethylene (PE). Results indicate that polymer swelling increases substantially in cases where modifiers are preblended with the binder, versus those which are added directly to the final bituminous mixture (post-modification to asphalt and aggregate mix). Preblended polymer modified asphalt binders were also shown to provide increased contact and adhesion between polymer components and the surfaces of mineral grains in those mixtures where coarse-grained aggregate was used. Polymer was similarly found to be more pervasively distributed and to exhibit better aggregate contact characteristics in cases where mixing times and/or the quantity of the modifier used were increased. Wegan’s temperature-related studies indicated that a mixing temperature of approximately 180 °C provided for more homogeneous polymer distribution than did substantially cooler (160 °C) or hotter (200 °C) temperatures.<sup>(50)</sup>

In test mixes where 7 percent EVA was preblended with the asphalt binder, Wegan reports observing the formation of a partial, yet distinct polymer network structure. Test samples containing 18 percent preblended EVA exhibited an even greater degree of polymer network formation.<sup>(50)</sup> These results appear to suggest that in contrast to the findings of the BASF and Forbes studies, modified asphalt binders produced by preblending *may* produce a cross-linked network structure, providing that the polymer content is *sufficiently high*. However, no information is provided by Wegan with respect to comparing the performance of high polymer content preblended binders to conventionally modified lower content mixtures, or whether the increased materials cost of this form of preblend justifies its use. Wegan’s studies were on binders for hot mix asphalt, not asphalt emulsions. The presence of the aqueous phase may account for the differences with the BASF and Forbes studies. The water-based latex emulsion facilitates dispersion of low percentages of polymer among the emulsified asphalt particles.

Hussein (2005) examined the impact of polymer-asphalt blending time on PMA performance for varying molecular weight LDPE and EVA additives. Figure 15 summarizes the change in complex shear modulus for various modified and neat asphalts relative to mixing time. Polymer modified mixes exhibit significant and well-defined increases in complex shear modulus ( $G^*$ ) as mixing time is lengthened, until a critical point is reached whereupon these improvements begin to stabilize (and can decrease). For example, the steady-state points for 8 percent LDPE1, 8 percent EVA1, and 8 percent EVA2 are approximately 30, 15, and 20 minutes, respectively. In contrast, neat asphalt exhibits a virtually flat-line  $G^*$  response over the same period. Hussein proposes that the point, which represents stabilization in the magnitude of  $G^*$  is indicative of the optimal blending time for that polymer-modified mixture. Results indicate that the optimal blending time for EVA-modified binders was generally less than for LDPE-modified mixtures, owing in part to the lower weight-average molecular weights of the former. Hussein also found that binders containing low vinyl acetate content EVA additives exhibited the best high

temperature susceptibility and long-term storage stability of the mixtures tested. However, little if any benefit was identified for these polymer additives at low temperatures.<sup>(35)</sup>

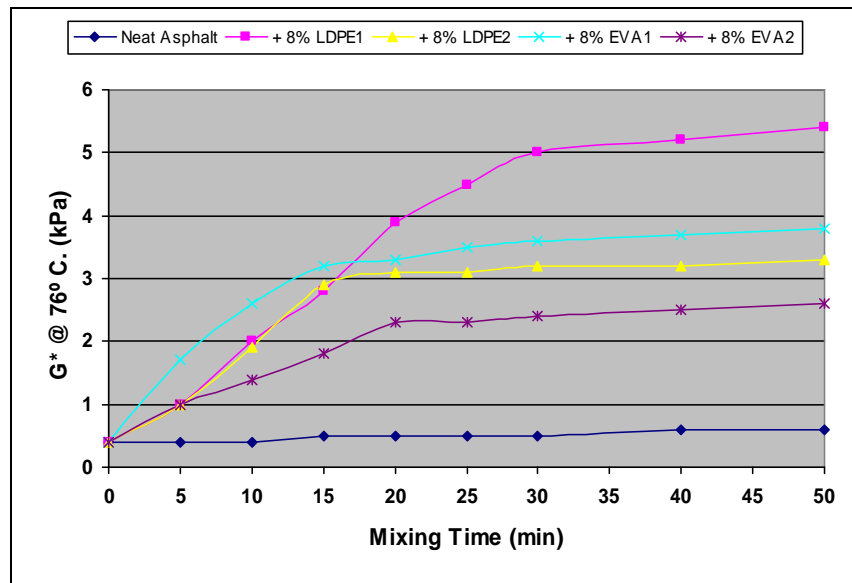


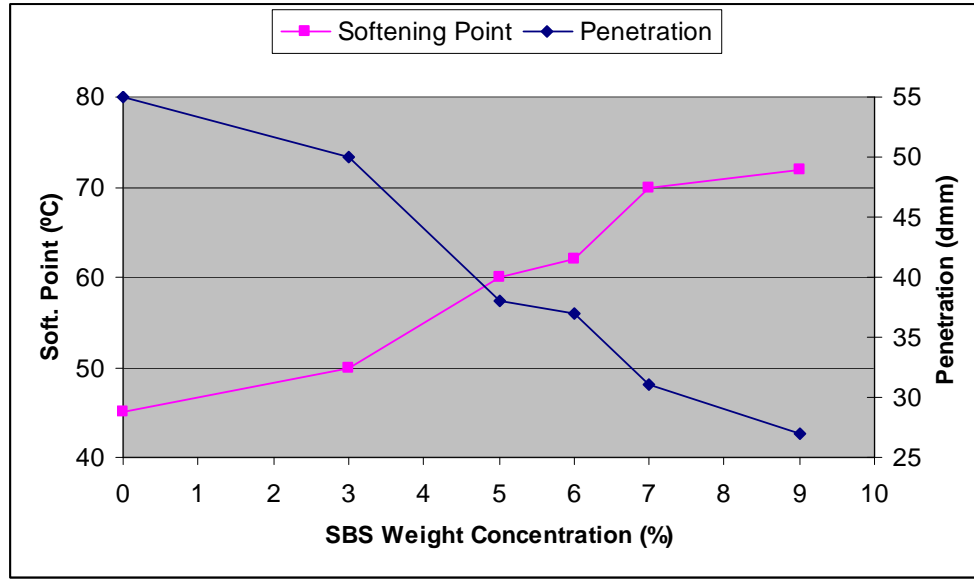
Figure 15. Graph. Complex Modulus over Mixing Time.<sup>(35)</sup>

### 2.3.2 Polymer Dosing

As Table 2 illustrates, the range of polymer content dosing recommended for most applications generally varies between about 2 percent and 10 percent by weight of the residual asphalt content with most research, standard, and manufacturer specifications calling for a polymer concentration of approximately 3 percent to 5 percent. The optimal percent depends upon the specific polymer, the specific asphalt, and their interaction.

Chen et al. (2002) examined the effect of SBS polymer content on laboratory-determined PMA performance. SBS contents were varied from 0 percent to 9 percent, and the resulting cured mixtures tested for ring-and-ball softening point, penetration, and complex modulus by dynamic shear rheometer (DSR). In addition, test samples were also subjected to structural analysis via transmission electron microscopy. Results of the Chen et al. study reveal that increasing SBS content resulted in increased polymer swelling, which in turn increased apparent asphaltene percentage (caused by maltene absorption by the polymer phase), leading to a harder matrix. Figure 16 presents the results of the softening point and penetration tests.<sup>(17)</sup>

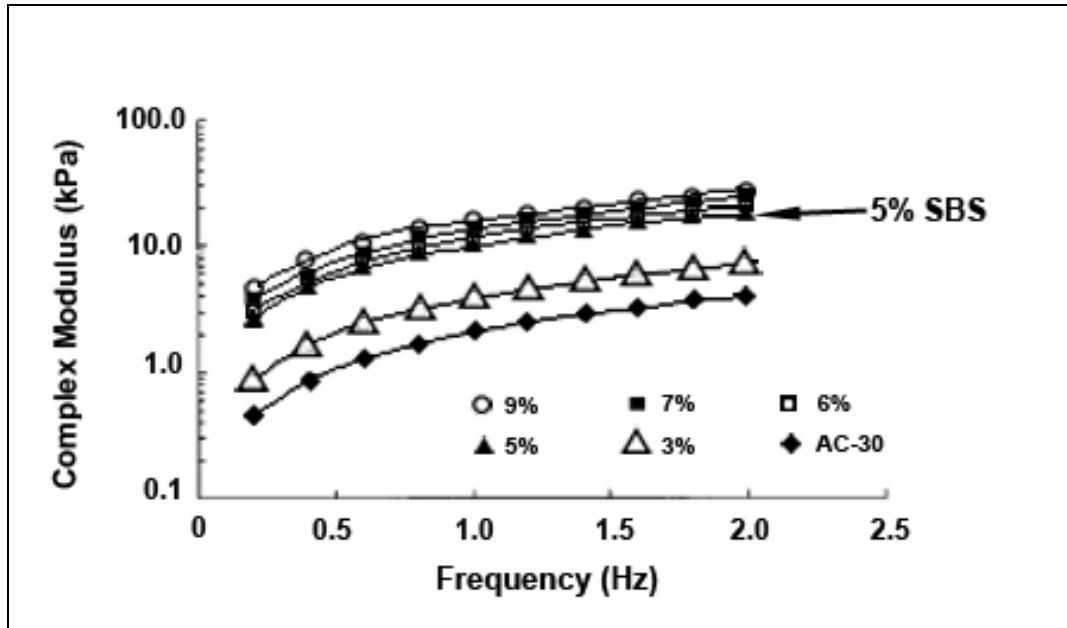




**Figure 16. Graph. Effect of SBS Concentration on PMA.<sup>(17)</sup>**

As Figure 16 illustrates, increasing SBS content resulted in substantially increasing softening point and lowering penetration characteristics up to a critical concentration of about 5 percent to 6 percent. Chen et al. noted that as the concentration of polymer reaches about 5 percent, the asphalt and polymer phases both become continuous; each phase forms an interconnected and interwoven matrix. At polymer concentrations in excess of 5 percent, the SBS becomes the dominant matrix, forming a continuous film around droplets of almost pure asphalt. Moreover, because improvements in softening point and penetration begin to stabilize at concentrations higher than about 6 percent, Chen suggests that this level of SBS is optimal for the particular asphalt tested (an AC-30).<sup>(17)</sup>

Figure 17 depicts the effect of SBS content on the complex shear modulus of test samples as measured using the DSR. As Figure 17 illustrates, adding about 5 percent SBS results in an approximately 6-fold increase in the complex modulus over neat asphalt cement. Furthermore, increasing SBS content from 3 percent to 5 percent yields a proportionally larger increase in complex modulus than do increases in excess of 5 percent.



**Figure 17. Graph. Effect of SBS Concentration on Complex Modulus at 60 °C.<sup>(18)</sup>**

Thus, it is suggested that a polymer content of around 6 percent is required to generate the continuous polymer network, which is believed to impart the desirable rubber-like elasticity characteristics associated with polymer modified binders. It should be noted however, that preblending was used to prepare samples for this study. Similar results were obtained by Airey et al. (2002), which indicate that SBS concentrations of 4 percent to 8 percent are required to establish a continuous polymer network with direct bitumen modification.<sup>(18)</sup> However, as previously discussed, others have shown that preblending certain systems may fail to result in the formation of a continuous polymer network unless the content of polymer added is sufficiently high to promote phase separation and swelling.<sup>(5)(12)(50)</sup> This would suggest optimal polymer contents presented in the Chen and Airey studies might prove to be higher than necessary than polymer modifiers such as SBR latex, which can be co-milled or soap prebatched in an analogous PME application. It should be noted that at the point where the polymer becomes the sole continuous phase, the blend exhibits more of the physical characteristics of the polymer than the asphalt. That is, it becomes more cohesive and may have a softening point higher than typical use temperatures, making pumping and emulsification difficult for emulsions, and coating of aggregates difficult for HMA.<sup>(4)</sup>

Chen et al. have also examined the impact of variable SBS concentrations on Brookfield viscosity (American Society for Testing and Materials [ASTM] D789, D4878) as shown in Figure 18.<sup>(17)</sup> The researchers note that polymer modified binder pumping generally does not become problematic until mixture viscosities begin to exceed about 3,000 cP.<sup>(18)</sup> Thus, as Figure 18 illustrates, SBS weight concentrations in excess of 6 percent appear to be problematic with respect to the materials handling and placement practicalities for modified AC-10 and A-30 asphalt binders.

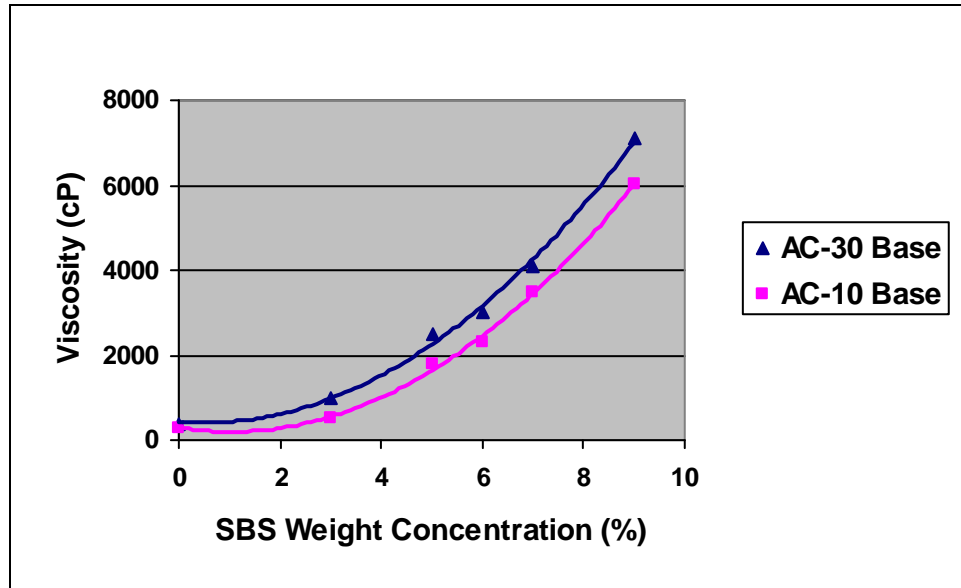


Figure 18. Graph. Viscosity as a Function of SBS Concentration.<sup>(17)</sup>

Serfass et al. (1992) report that adequate SBS concentrations are required to ensure proper formation of a continuous polymer and asphalt network, and that it is this network, which imparts the most desirable viscoelastic properties to modified asphalt binders. Within this context, the authors note that “adequate” is highly dependent upon asphalt compatibility, but is generally within the range of 3 percent to 5 percent by weight of residual asphalt.<sup>(19)</sup>

### 2.3.3 Storage and Handling Considerations

Proper storage conditions represent one of the most common problems associated with the use of PME. The mixing processes used are complex and often proprietary, and as such, modified binders are generally acquired in an already-blended form from the supplier. Once batched, some polymer modified asphalts and some polymer-modified asphalt emulsions must be placed in special holding tanks that can be continuously agitated to prevent phase separation problems. Temperatures during storage also need to be strictly controlled to prevent setting, premature breaking (emulsions), and/or thermal destruction of the polymer modifier. As has already been demonstrated, the effective length of storage of polymer modified asphalt emulsions, even under ideal conditions, can vary widely depending upon the modifier and bitumen types, the degree of polymer-asphalt compatibility, and the surfactant system used. Emulsions formulated for chip seals (rapid-setting) are designed to break quickly for early chip retention, while emulsions for slurry seals and micro surfacing (slow- and quick-setting) are designed to be stable enough to mix with aggregates and additives. Chip seal emulsions are therefore generally less stable than micro surfacing or slurry seal emulsions. When storing and handling prepared asphalt emulsions, the following general guidelines are recommended:<sup>(1)(51)(52)</sup>

- In general, store the emulsion between 10 and 85 °C, depending upon the intended use and the particular grade of emulsion. Specifically, rapid setting cationic chip seal emulsions should be stored at temperatures above 50 °C to prevent premature breaking.

- Do not heat the emulsion above 85 °C during storage as this may cause excess water evaporation. Similarly, excessive and prolonged temperatures above 100 °C can cause breakdown of the emulsion and/or destruction of its polymer components.
- Avoid prolonged periods of storage, and make sure the mixture is gently and continuously agitated.
- Maintain an accurate temperature history and collect frequent measurements.
- Do not allow the asphalt emulsion to freeze, as this breaks the emulsion and causes phase separation and mixture instability.
- Do not use forced air to agitate the emulsion because it may cause premature breaking.

DSR testing conducted after simulated aging with a rolling thin film oven (RTFO-DSR) of properly cured polymer modified emulsion residue indicates that unmodified asphalt emulsion contamination present within storage tanks or product transfer lines may adversely impact performance.<sup>(52)</sup> Similarly, some reductions in RTFO-DSR performance were noted with increasing storage times, which, when combined with product contamination, resulted in even more pronounced degradation of RTFO-DSR results.<sup>(52)(53)</sup>

However, when modified non-emulsified asphalt binders were tested using comparable protocols, results indicate that the impact of prolonged storage, elevated temperatures, and contamination were substantially greater than were found during asphalt emulsion residue trials. It is hypothesized that this performance differential between modified asphalt binders may be due to the evaporation of water from the former, which provides a better barrier to oxidation, and hence aging.<sup>(52)</sup> Therefore, it is suggested that modified asphalt emulsion storage and handling protocols should focus primarily on preventing excessive water loss and phase separation rather than on aging-related problems.<sup>(53)</sup>

## 2.4 Performance

### 2.4.1 Performance Criteria

The performance enhancing characteristics of polymer additives are generally twofold: increased resistance to permanent deformation such as rutting, shoving, and bleeding (i.e., high temperature susceptibility); and improved durability against load-associated types of pavement distress (e.g., fatigue cracking, aging, and shelling). Polymers can also afford additional benefits by reducing the formation of non-load associated cracks caused by roadway brittleness, which often occur in pavements that become excessively stiff and hard at low temperatures. In this regard, properly modified asphalts demonstrate improved temperature susceptibility characteristics by remaining flexible at low temperatures, while retaining sufficient stiffness at high temperatures to resist flow and permanent deformation.

Some initiatives have been undertaken to develop a “Superpave™-like” specification for surface applied asphalt emulsions. At present, ASTM D977-05 “Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt” uses few aspects of Superpave™ in its testing and characterization protocols. Hazlett (1996) asserts that many of the Superpave™ performance-based criteria, such as rutting

resistance, thermal cracking, and RTFO aging, are not applicable to surface applied treatments.<sup>(55)</sup> Moreover, while some forms of Superpave™ testing could be extrapolated to polymer-modified emulsified asphalts, certain specification limits may not be appropriate for pavement surface conditions. However, Clyne et al. (2003) used Superpave™ specifications to test polymer modified asphalt emulsion residue for cold in-place recycling applications, in a manner similar to that of asphalt binder. Comparisons of resulting data trends from emulsified and non-emulsified asphalt binder tests were similar enough to suggest that PG test protocols could be adapted to emulsion characterization, although further investigation is required to establish whether experimental results can be successfully correlated to field performance.<sup>(56)</sup>

Takamura noted that polymer modified asphalt emulsions can be successfully used in micro surfacing applications for filling ruts up to 5 cm deep.<sup>(54)</sup> The Portland cement used in micro surfacing significantly improves the rutting resistance of the asphalt binder, as shown in Figure 20. This contradicts the contention by some that rutting resistance is an inconsequential measurement parameter when assessing polymer modified asphalt emulsion performance. Indeed, rutting resistance should prove a valuable indication of a rut-filling mixture's ability to resist future high temperature deformation.

Epps et al. (2001) developed a surface performance grading (SPG) system for asphalt emulsions based upon the modification of existing test protocols used under the standard PG system for HMA.<sup>(57)</sup> The SPG is designed to take into account the unique forms of distress common to surface course mixes, such as extreme high and low temperature performance, susceptibility to aging, stone loss (from chip seals), storability, and handling characteristics. Modifications to the standard PG system generally include adjustments to constant limiting values, as well as some changes to the actual testing protocols. For example, the PG procedure specifies that the designed high temperature limit should be determined at a depth of 20 mm below the pavement surface—a depth limitation, which is not applicable to surface treatments. Thus, high and low design temperatures under the SPG are taken directly at the pavement surface.

Determinations of in-place asphalt emulsion performance are dependent upon the identification of key performance variables and the measurable physical and chemical properties of the asphalt binder or emulsion residue, which relate to those variables. An extensive literature review conducted by the Strategic Highway Research Program (SHRP) has identified five key variables for assessing pavement performance. These are:

- 1.) Low temperature cracking (low temperature susceptibility);
- 2.) Fatigue cracking (repetitive loading/unloading);
- 3.) Raveling (stone loss);
- 4.) Rutting (permanent deformation, high temperature susceptibility); and
- 5.) Aging.<sup>(58)</sup>

Table 3 presents a matrix adapted from the SHRP review, depicting the reported relationships between various asphalt physical and chemical properties and each of the performance-based variables enumerated above. The arrows in Table 3 indicate whether the performance criteria increases or decreases in magnitude as the corresponding physical or chemical property increases or decreases. For example, when viscosity increases, so do measured fatigue and low temperature cracking.

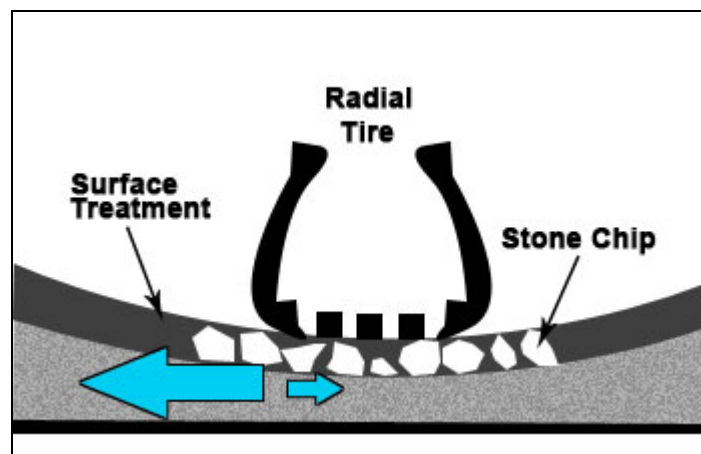
**Table 3. Asphalt Properties and Pavement Performance.**<sup>(58)</sup>

Performance Criteria	Viscosity	Penetration	Ductility	Temperature Susceptibility	Binder or Mix Stiffness	Softening Point	Asphaltene Content	Naphthalene Aromatics
Low Temperature Cracking	↑	↓	↓	↑	↑			↑
Fatigue Cracking	↑	↓	↓					
Raveling	↓		↓				↑	↓
Rutting				↓			↓	
Aging	↑	↓	↓	↓		↑	↑	↓

However, in developing the SPG, Epps generally discounts the importance of rutting and thermal cracking in surface treatments, focusing instead on the more typical emulsion requirements of:

- 1.) High and low temperature behavior, which can lead to aggregate loss;
- 2.) Aging performance; and
- 3.) Application and handling characteristics of the prepared emulsion.<sup>(57)</sup>

Conversely, rutting resistance can prove a valuable test parameter when assessing the performance of rut-filling mixes such as micro surfacing.<sup>(54)</sup> Takamura observed that the action of radial truck tires actually produces higher than average critical shear stresses on thin surface treatments such as chip seals and micro surfacing, as compared to full or partial thickness HMA (Figure 19). This underscores the importance and value of estimating the high temperature susceptibility and stone retention capacity of modified surface treatments.

**Figure 19. Schematic. Influence of Radial Tire on Surface Treatment.**<sup>(54)</sup>

It is noteworthy that the relationships between laboratory-determined binder physical properties and actual field performance are not always clear, and substantial evidence exists, which is often contradictory. For example, it has been shown through stress-controlled fatigue tests that *stiffer* mixes are more resistant to fatigue cracking, whereas strain-controlled tests indicate that *softer*

mixes are more fatigue resistant.<sup>(16)</sup> Moreover, because polymer modified asphalt binders are used as thinly-applied surface treatments, the physical parameters used to characterize the performance of HMA mixes (such as the PG specification) may not always be applicable.

The search for physical parameters and related laboratory tests, which can be used to accurately characterize the performance of PME is on-going. The following section discusses some of the information obtained from the literature review, which pertains to the use and adaptation of various innovative and routine testing protocols that have been, or may be used, for the analysis of PME residue performance. Section 2.4.2 below gives some protocols developed to use Superpave type methods that more accurately characterize the desired properties of polymer modified asphalt emulsion applications.

#### **2.4.2 Testing Protocols and Considerations**

For successful PME applications, the emulsion must exhibit acceptable performance during storage, shipping, and construction. It must remain stable, it must lend itself to effective construction, and it must break (phase separate) at the appropriate time. The cured emulsion residue must also exhibit the expected performance for its end use on the pavement. It is necessary, therefore to test both the emulsion and the residue as it would be on the finished pavement. Analysis of the cured residue properties may be accomplished by directly collecting a sample of the non-emulsified binder or by extracting the properly cured residue from a prepared emulsion sample. Typical residue extraction techniques include:

- **Stirred Can Method** – This method involves constantly stirring a sample of the emulsion for 170 minutes at a temperature of 163 °C to evaporate and drive off the water. A blanket of nitrogen gas is used to dampen the effects of oxidation. Although this method yields abundant quantities of testable residue in fairly short-order, it has been criticized as not accurately representing actual field conditions due to the high continuous temperatures, which are used.<sup>(59)</sup>
- **RTFO Method** – This methodology described by Takamura (2000) is a variation on the RTFO test used to simulate aging in the hot mix plant. Samples of the emulsion are rolled in bottles in a temperature-controlled environment at 85 °C for 75 minutes with a stream of heated nitrogen gas jetted over the emulsion film to facilitate water evaporation.<sup>(60)</sup> This method has also received criticism because it can lead to incomplete water evaporation in certain asphalt emulsions such as CRS-2P, producing inconsistent follow-up test results.<sup>(59)</sup> However, some suggest that this method may be useful for quality control purposes at emulsion production sites since it permits for the rapid extraction of testable quantities of residue.<sup>(60)</sup>
- **Forced Air-Drying Method** – This extraction technique uses forced air flow at ambient (22 °C) temperatures to facilitate water evaporation. Although this method is generally regarded as the most representative of actual field conditions, it is a lengthy process to complete (300 to 360 minutes) and approximately one day is required to prepare the sample for extraction.<sup>(59)</sup>

- Vacuum Distillation Method – The sample is placed into a vacuum distillation unit at a temperature of 115 °C. Takamura (2000) has noted that microscopic examinations of samples extracted through distillation exhibit undesirable changes in polymer network morphology including cross-linking and polymer decomposition owing to the application of excessive heat.<sup>(60)</sup> These changes can lead to viscosity inconsistencies and the degradation of other performance-based measures. Thus, it is suggested that vacuum distillation may only be appropriate for determining the presence of polymer, not for ascertaining the placed network structure.
- Forced Draft Oven – This technique is described in more detail in Chapter 3. It has the advantage of obtaining cured emulsion residue at a temperature closer to field temperature, but it also takes longer than traditional residue recovery methods. This method has been adopted as ASTM D7497-09, “Standard Practice for Recovering Residue from Emulsified Asphalt Using Low Temperature Evaporative Technique.”
- Moisture Analyzer – A technique used to determine asphalt content, but currently yielding very little residue.

Key factors, which should be considered when selecting a residue extraction methodology include:

- Reproducibility – Residue samples repeatedly extracted from the same emulsion mix should yield statistically similar results when subjected to testing techniques such as DSR, softening point, penetration, etc. Extraction techniques that tend to yield widely divergent physical property test results are not suitable for insuring accurate characterization of modified emulsion performance.
- Time – Various extraction methods have different processing time requirements, which must be considered from a logistical standpoint. For example, lengthy extraction techniques may not be appropriate for use at the emulsion production site if accurate test results cannot be obtained in a timely manner prior to field placement.
- Cost – Differences in sample preparation time, extraction time, and equipment requirements can translate into varying costs between methods.
- Accuracy and Representativeness – A balance must be achieved between time/cost considerations, and the testing accuracy that can be realized with an associated extraction methodology. Similar consideration should also be given to how representative an extraction technique is relative to actual field evaporation and curing conditions and whether a particular method might fundamentally alter the character of the residue in a way that distorts physical property test results.

As discussed previously, extracted residues or samples of non-emulsified binder material may be subjected to a wide variety of testing modalities to estimate field performance. Typical forms of performance-based testing include (but are not necessarily limited to):



- DSR – to predict rutting resistance and high temperature susceptibility. Useful for polymer modified asphalt emulsions employed in rut-filling applications.
- RTFO – to simulate the effects of aging/oxidation.
- Pressure Aging Vessel (PAV) – to simulate the effects of long term field aging.
- Ductility – to estimate the potential for fatigue and thermal cracking and/or raveling.
- RV – used to gauge cracking susceptibility, and raveling potential through viscosity measurements.
- BBR – low temperature susceptibility and thermal cracking potential.
- Vialit – measures stone retention characteristics.
- Penetration – to estimate cracking potential and mixture consistency.
- Wheel-Track Test – used to simulate wheel traffic loading and unloading to ascertain rutting-resistance.
- Loaded Wheel Test – used for slurry seals and micro surfacings to compact the sample as a means of assessing the mixture's susceptibility to flushing.
- Wet Track Abrasion Loss – used to measure the wearing characteristics of slurry seals and micro surfacings under wet track abrasion conditions.
- Ring and Ball – to determine stiffness failure at high temperature. Usually used as a consistency check on polymer modified asphalts.
- Schulze-Breuer-Ruck – used to evaluate the compatibility between bitumen, aggregate, filler, and polymer modifier in micro surfacing.
- Zero Shear Viscosity – proposed as an alternative to  $G^*/\sin \delta$  as a measure of rut-resistance. Also used in highly modified mixtures to estimate the degree of polymer network formation.
- Infrared Spectroscopy and Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) – used to verify the presence and relative abundance of polymer modifiers.<sup>(4)</sup>
- High Performance Gel Permeation Chromatography (HPGPC) – used to characterize the molecular weight and physical size of polymer modifiers.<sup>(4)</sup>

Emulsion recovery tests are run to determine asphalt content and the properties of the cured material on the pavement. The former can be evaluated using one of the extraction procedures described previously to determine residual asphalt content. The Long-Term Asphalt Storage

Stability Test (LASST) was proposed to estimate thermal degradation and phase separation potential.<sup>(4)</sup>

Typical physical property testing techniques for asphalt binders and emulsion residue have traditionally focused on determinations of viscosity, penetration, ductility, and softening point temperature. However, these tests often fail to accurately and comprehensively characterize the performance characteristics associated with PME.<sup>(16)(48)</sup> Most researchers now advocate oscillatory DSR testing as the method of choice for characterizing the viscoelastic properties of modified residue and binders.<sup>(16)</sup> In this procedure, the binder or emulsion residue sample is placed between two plates in a DSR device and subjected to oscillating shear stress and strain for the purpose of determining the complex modulus ( $G^*$ , a relative measure of stiffness) and the phase angle ( $\delta$ , the elastic response) of the material. Takamura (2005) has further proposed a variation on the DSR procedure specifically for modified emulsion residues, which consists of the following sequence of three testing intervals:

- 1.) Strain Sweep – Strain is gradually increased from 0.1 to 5.0 percent in 35 minutes and is used to evaluate rheological properties of the binder at wide strain levels.
- 2.) High-Constant Strain – constant strain (1 percent, 5 percent, or 10 percent) is applied immediately after the first period of strain sweep for a period of 30 minutes.
- 3.) Relaxation – After the end of the period of high-constant strain, the sample is permitted to relax for a period of 15 minutes with only a minimal strain of 0.1 percent. This is used to observe the recovery of  $G^*$ .<sup>(48)</sup>

The sequence above is typically repeated at least two more times on the same sample to illustrate the progressive loss of  $G^*$  as shown in the example provided in Figure 13. The results of this test provide an indication of the relative fatigue resistance of various mixtures under the high-strain deformation forces, which might be created by radial truck tires and/or snowplow blades.<sup>(48)</sup>

In contrast, Airey (2004) reports that the phase angle ( $\delta$ ) is usually considered to be much more sensitive to the structure of the binder than is  $G^*$ , and as such, provides a better indication of the type and extent of polymer modification.<sup>(16)</sup> Within this context, smaller  $\delta$  values are indicative of a greater elastic (less viscous) response, and thus, suggest a higher degree of polymer network formation, particularly at higher temperatures.

King et al. (1998) noted that at comparatively high polymer levels, viscosity can increase substantially leading to an over-prediction of rutting resistance, while DSR high temperature parameters and wheel-tracking test results are generally found to be more representative and in good agreement with one another. Moreover, ductility testing on binders modified with elastomeric polymers can exhibit significant variability at low to intermediate temperatures (4 – 25 °C). In this regard, Neoprene and SBR modifiers generally produce comparatively high ductility, while SB and SBS additives yield much lower ductility values. King characterized the low ductility of the latter as a function of “too much” rather than “too little” strength, as the elongated strands of SB/SBS modified asphalts in the ductility test are comparatively thick and snap back much in the way a thick rubber band does when pulled too far.<sup>(4)</sup> This suggests that

with some SB and SBS modified mixes, ductility testing could under-predict performance-based measures of strength.

Desmazes et al. (2000) have developed a testing protocol for measuring the zero shear viscosity (ZSV), which the authors assert provides for a more accurate estimate of rut-resistance in binders modified with certain elastomeric polymers (e.g., SBS). Conceptually, ZSV represents the viscosity of a fluid, which is at rest. In elastic mixes at very low shear rates, the structures of the fluid deform slowly enough to reach equilibrium. Measurements are collected at lower and lower shear rates, and the results are extrapolated to yield the zero shear viscosity. Demazes observes that rutting is a demonstrably slow process, and, as such, the “resting” viscosity of a modified binder more closely approximates its capacity to resist permanent deformation.<sup>(61)</sup> In contrast, studies have shown that conventional DSR testing tends to underestimate high temperature performance in modified binders characterized by high delayed elasticity.

The SPG developed by Epps (2001) uses the following modified testing program:

- Residue Recovery – the researchers use the stirred can method.
- Aging – pavements located at the surface are most susceptible to aging. RTFOs developed for simulating aging in a hot mix plant were discarded due to the comparatively low application temperatures associated with emulsion surface treatment applications. A PAV test was used instead for long-term aging only.
- RV – viscosity was determined for unaged binders, as this parameter generally reflects how easily the resulting asphalt emulsion can be pumped and sprayed. Multiple temperatures were used to simulate the wide range of typical surface treatment application temperatures, as opposed to the single temperature (135 °C) used to determine workability for HMA binders under the standard Superpave PG protocol.
- DSR – DSR testing was performed in accordance with AASHTO TP 5 on the unaged binders to determine  $G^*$  and  $\delta$  values to assess early, high temperature performance. The researchers believe aggregate loss is of greater significance for surface treatments than are rutting or shoving at high temperatures.
- PAV-DSR – residues were long-term aged using PAV and then tested using the DSR to assess intermediate temperature range performance. More specifically, this test was intended to evaluate the potential for aggregate loss rather than fatigue cracking.
- BBR – BBR testing was performed on long-term aged residues to evaluate low temperature behavior. For this test, the fastest BBR loading time (8 sec.) was used to simulate critical traffic loading conditions, rather than to gauge thermal cracking.<sup>(57)</sup>

The final recommended limiting values proposed for the SPG are presented in Table 4.<sup>(57)</sup>

**Table 4. Recommended SPG Limiting Values.**<sup>(57)</sup>

<b>Viscosity</b>	<b>DSR</b>	<b>BBR</b>
ASTM D4402 Max.: 0.15; Min.: 0.1 Pas	$G^*/\sin \delta$ , Min.: 0.750 kPa Test Temp. @ 10 rad/s, °C	Creep Stiffness, TP1 S, Max.: 500 MPa m-value, Min.: 0.240 Test Temp., @ 8 s, °C

### 2.4.3 Evaluation of Existing Federal Lands Standards

The *Standard Specifications for Construction of Roads and Bridges on Federal Highway Projects* (FP-03) calls for cationic and anionic emulsified asphalts to conform to AASHTO M 208 and AASHTO M 140, respectively. Polymer modified emulsions are to conform to AASHTO M 316.<sup>(62)</sup>

Polymer modified asphalt emulsions used for micro surfacing are further specified to meet the requirements of AASHTO M 208 as well as the following:

- Residue by distillation: 62 percent minimum.
- Softening point: 57 °C minimum.
- Penetration at 25 °C: 40-90.

Current Federal Lands Highway (FLH) specifications direct that polymer additives are to be blended either into the asphalt directly or into the emulsifier prior to emulsification.

Table 5 presents the key physical property parameter requirements specified under AASHTO M 208 and M 140 (i.e., ASTM D2397-05 and ASTM D977-05, respectively), as well as M 316 for comparison and discussion purposes.

Table 5. Summary of M 208/140/316 Specifications.

Emulsion Type	Viscosity, Saybolt at 22 °C†	Viscosity, Saybolt at 50 °C†	Demulsibility†	Min. Residue by Distillation†	Penetration at 25 °C‡	Ductility at 25 °C‡ (cm)				
<b>Anionic Emulsions and Residues (M 140-86)</b>										
RS-1	20 – 100	--	60	55%	100 – 200	40				
RS-2	--	75 – 400	60	63%	100 – 200	40				
MS-1	20 – 100	--	--	55%	100 – 200	40				
MS-2	100	--	--	65%	100 – 200	40				
MS-2h	100	--	--	65%	40 – 90	40				
HFMS-1	20 – 100	--	--	55%	100 – 200	40				
HFMS-2	100	--	--	65%	100 – 200	40				
HFMS-2h	100	--	--	65%	40 – 90	40				
HFMS-2s	50	--	--	65%	200	40				
SS-1	20 – 100	--	--	57%	100 – 200	40				
SS-1h	20 – 100	--	--	57%	40 – 90	40				
<b>Cationic Emulsions and Residues (M 208-86)</b>										
CRS-1	--	20 – 100	40	60%	100 – 250	40				
CRS-2	--	100 – 400	40	65%	100 – 250	40				
CMS-2	--	50 – 450	--	65%	100 – 250	40				
CMS-2h	--	50 – 450	--	65%	40 – 90	40				
CSS-1	20 – 100	--	--	57%	100 – 250	40				
CSS-1h	20 – 100	--	--	57%	40 – 90	40				
<b>Polymer Modified Cationic Emulsified Asphalt (M 316-99)</b>										
	Viscosity 50 °C†	Demulsibility (DSS)†	Min. Residue by Evaporation‡	Penetration 25 °C	Ductility 4 °C‡	Ductility 25 °C‡	Force Ratio‡	Elastic Recovery‡	Polymer Solids‡	Solubility in TCE‡
CRS-2P	100 – 400	40+	65	100 – 175	30+	125+	0.3+	50+	2.5+	97.5+
CRS-2L	100 – 400	40+	65	100 – 175	30+	125+	NA	NA	2.5+	97.5+

† Applies to liquid asphalt emulsion

‡ Applies to asphalt emulsion residue

As has already been covered in some detail, the literature review unequivocally illustrates that polymer modified asphalt binders (i.e., PME and PMA) exhibit significant performance benefits over unmodified equivalents.<sup>(4)(5)(12)(14)(20)(21)(24)(25)(31)(33)(48)(49)</sup> Demonstrable benefits include increased rutting resistance, improved chip/stone retention, improved elasticity and ductility, increased fracture toughness, improvements in the penetration index, decreased low and high temperature susceptibility, and improved fatigue resistance. Although polymer blending techniques appear to impact mixture performance, all of the methods examined performed better when compared to unmodified binders.

#### 2.4.4 Modified versus Unmodified Asphalts

Khosla and Zahran (1988) compared the performance of unmodified and Styrelf<sup>®</sup> polymer modified mixtures of three commonly used asphalt cements: AC-5, AC-10, and AC-20. Styrelf<sup>®</sup> is a proprietary blended modified asphalt product produced by Total<sup>™</sup>, which uses a cross-linked SB elastomeric polymer additive. Khosla and Zahran evaluated each asphalt preparation under varying load conditions and operating temperatures using the resilient modulus test, and reported that they were able to predict the fatigue, deformation, and brittleness of each of the binders. These test results were then used to simulate the predicted service life using the VESYS III computer model in each of the four major climatic regions as shown below in Table 6.<sup>(63)</sup>

**Table 6. Predicted Service Life (Years).<sup>(63)</sup>**

Region	Temp. Range	AC-5	AC-5 Styrelf <sup>®</sup>	AC-10	AC-10 Styrelf <sup>®</sup>	AC-20	AC-20 Styrelf <sup>®</sup>
1	18 – 30 °C (0 – 90 °F)	9.83	15.90	11.96	17.13	15.10	19.01
2	4 – 30 °C (40 – 90 °F)	6.24	14.39	8.04	16.55	11.94	18.53
3	4 – 49 °C (40 – 120 °F)	5.02	12.81	6.04	14.92	10.40	16.39
4	4 – 60 °C (40 – 140 °F)	NA	10.32	NA	12.76	6.63	14.21

As Table 6 suggests, in each case the Styrelf<sup>®</sup> asphalt mixtures appeared to yield significant improvements in overall predicted service life as compared to their unmodified parent asphalts. The performance impacts of polymer modified binders were further evaluated specifically with respect to predicted rut depth, fatigue cracking, and low temperature cracking for various service year benchmarks. Quantitatively, Khosla and Zahran estimated the approximate resulting magnitude of rut depth and the degree of fatigue cracking (using cracking indices) over time. Additionally, low temperature cracking susceptibility was determined by a stiffness value that was formulated based upon creep tests conducted at temperature benchmarks of -29 °C (-20 °F), -18 °C (0 °F), -7 °C (20 °F), and 4 °C (40 °F), respectively. Khosla and Zahran conclude that:

- Styrelf<sup>®</sup> mixtures have better low temperature susceptibility than their unmodified counterparts and are therefore less brittle.
- Styrelf<sup>®</sup> asphalts are more resistant to low temperature cracking.
- The Styrelf<sup>®</sup> samples exhibited a reduced propensity for rutting deformation at higher temperatures than the unmodified asphalts.
- Polymer modification of Styrelf<sup>®</sup> asphalts results in improved fatigue life.<sup>(63)</sup>

In Figure 20, Takamura (2002) compares the high temperature performance of modified and unmodified asphalt emulsions in micro surfacing applications, as shown by the temperatures where Superpave rut failure criteria are met. The modified asphalt emulsion residues show significantly better rutting resistance than unmodified mixtures.<sup>(54)</sup>

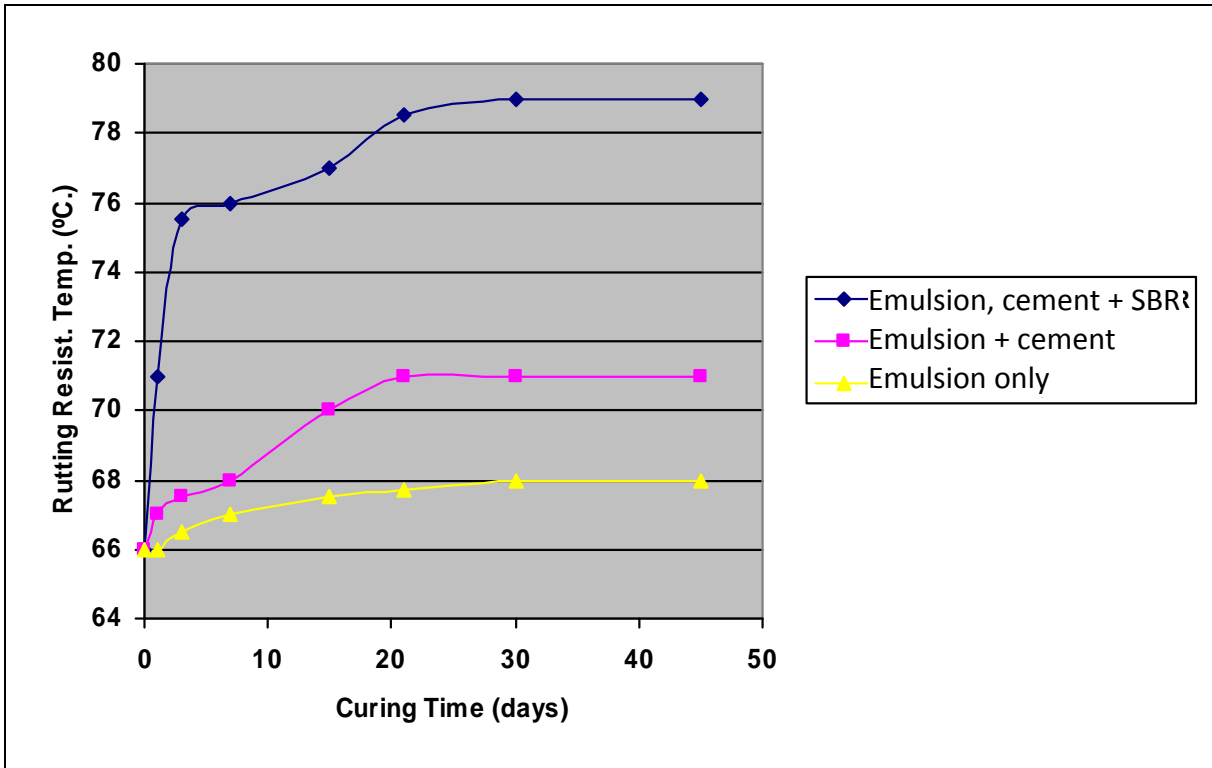


Figure 20. Graph. Micro Surfacing Emulsion Residue Curing Time.<sup>(54)</sup>

#### 2.4.5 Modified Emulsion versus Modified Hot Mix Binders

Serfass et al. (1992) have compared the performance of SBS modified hot mix and emulsified asphalt in thin surface treatments using laboratory tested rheological properties, cohesion, stone retention, tensile strength, and durability. Results from this study indicate that the studied SBS modified hot mixes exhibit poor adhesion to the study aggregate and require the use of an anti-stripping agent. Moreover, the use of anti-stripping agents in SBS modified hot mixes yields only modest improvements, which decline under more adverse climatic conditions. In this regard, Serfass et al. report that SBS modified hot mixes are not recommended in cooler environs, and that SBS modified asphalt emulsions offer a longer application season, performing well under cool and even damp conditions. The authors also note however, that SBS-modified asphalt emulsions require a much longer set time than do their hot mix counterparts. In addition, Serfass et al. report that higher SBS contents may be used in asphalt emulsions, since modified hot mixes exhibit decreased adhesion and problematically high viscosities when higher SBS concentrations are used.<sup>(19)</sup>

Gransberg and Zaman (2005) examined the relative performance and cost effectiveness of 342 chip seal projects in the State of Texas to compare the efficacy of hot mix binders to asphalt emulsions. The results of this study indicate that PME performs at least as well as modified hot mix binders, and that the former does so at a lower cost while offering modest improvements in skid resistance and ride quality.<sup>(64)</sup> The Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) generally uses asphalt emulsions in their chip seals on lower volume (< 2,000 ADT) roadways. Moreover, these asphalt emulsions are typically applied to pavements that are generally in poorer condition

as compared to hot applied chip seal projects. In such cases, TxDOT differentiates between asphalt emulsion and hot applied chip seal applications based primarily on traffic volumes, because the latter requires a shorter curing time and as such, reduces lane closure times and traffic delays.

## 2.5 Surface Application Types

### 2.5.1 General

This section presents those findings of the literature review specific to common surface treatment applications where polymer modified asphalt emulsions may be employed. Among the treatment applications examined are chip seals, slurry seals/micro surfacing, and cape seals. The benefits and limitations of PME are examined with respect to each specific treatment type, and where applicable, compared to the performance of non-modified asphalt emulsions.

### 2.5.2 Chip Seals

Chip seals (sometimes called seal coats or bituminous surface treatments) consist of an asphalt emulsion, which is spray applied to the pavement surface and then immediately covered with a layer of aggregate (chips) and rolled to seat the aggregate. Chips seals are commonly employed as an inexpensive treatment for minor forms of pavement surface distress such as cracking or raveling and as a cost-effective preventive maintenance (pavement preservation) treatment.

The advantages of using polymer modified asphalt emulsions in chip seal applications over non-modified mixtures include:

- Better early and long-term stone retention;
- Quicker traffic return;
- Reduced rates of flushing and bleeding;
- Increased durability on higher volume roadways (due to improved stone retention); and
- Greater design tolerance for chip and asphalt emulsion quantities and aggregate embedment factor.<sup>(14)</sup>

Takamura (2003) demonstrates the impact of polymer modifiers on improving stone retention in chip seals.<sup>(65)</sup> Figure 21 presents a comparison of retained aggregate percentages between modified and unmodified variants of eight mixtures—each containing different aggregates—from an early strength sweep test. As Figure 21 illustrates, improvements in aggregate retention range from modest to dramatic in the polymer modified (BASF's Butonal™ NX1118) chip seal mixes in all eight test cases, with percentages near or above 90 percent.



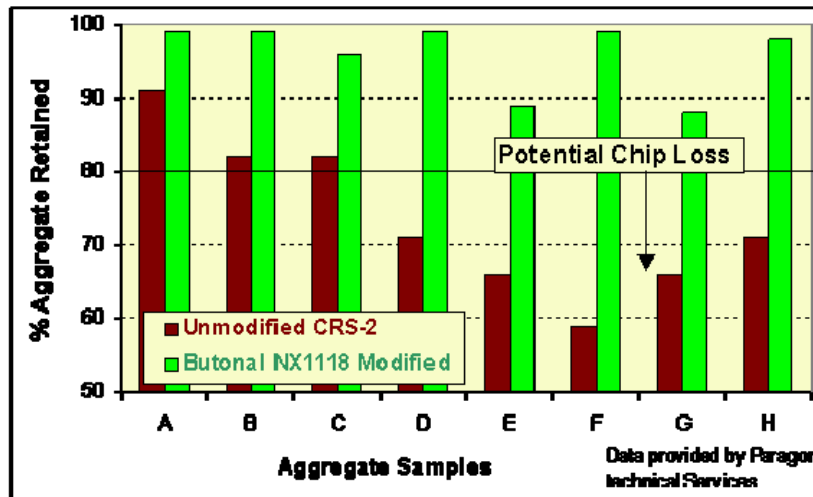


Figure 21. Chart. Chip Seal Aggregate Retention with SBR Latex Polymer.<sup>(65)</sup>

Windshield damage caused by the displacement of stone is perhaps the most widely reported early difficulty with chip seals. For this reason, many agencies restrict the use of chip seals to relatively low volume (< 2,000 ADT) roadway pavements. Therefore, because polymers offer demonstrably improved rates of aggregate retention, it is suggested that modified chip seals could provide acceptable performance on higher volume roads. Several field studies have shown excellent performance of chip seals on very high volume roads.<sup>(4)(66)</sup>

Moreover, Lubbers and Watson have also shown that Vialit chip retention test results are markedly better in modified chip seals at low temperatures than are comparable unmodified mixtures, indicating polymers may similarly prove valuable in cold weather climates (Figure 22).<sup>(5)</sup>

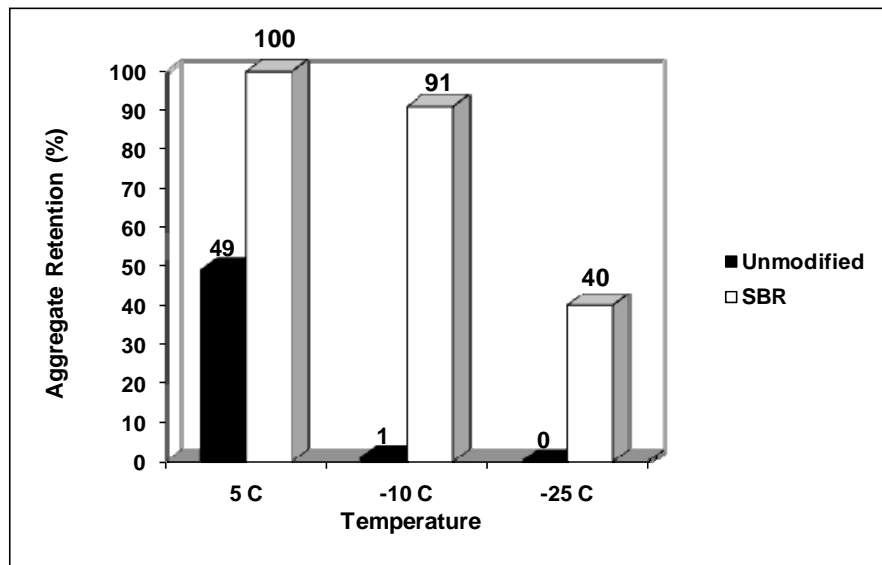


Figure 22. Chart. Vialit Chip Retention at Low Temperatures Chip Seals.<sup>(5)</sup>

Wegman (1991) notes that the improved early chip retention offered by polymer additives when used in chip seals allows for greater variation in aggregate and emulsion application rates. It also permits earlier sweeping of the applied surface, which serves to mitigate windshield damage.<sup>(67)</sup>

A survey of chip seal best practices by Gransberg and James (2005) indicates that early brooming of chip seals immediately after rolling to remove loose stone may be ill-advised since curing at this stage is generally insufficient to permit proper binder to aggregate bonding.<sup>(68)</sup> More specifically, although polymer modifiers can significantly enhance stone retention, research has shown that adequate cure times are needed to realize this benefit (Figures 7 and 21).<sup>(14)(65)</sup> Gransberg observes that chip seals can be successfully applied to high volume roads, providing allowances are made for adequate curing time, and that the underlying pavement condition of the roadways selected for treatment are fundamentally sound. Moreover, detailed assessment of chip seal performance nationwide indicates that the best performing chip seals are those where design specifications are meticulously prescribed, implemented, and verified by the highway agency.<sup>(68)</sup>

### **2.5.3 Slurry Seals and Micro Surfacing**

Slurry seals consist of a homogeneous mix of crushed aggregate and an asphalt emulsion, which is applied to the pavement surface as a single-pass monolayer. Some slurry seals contain polymers; others do not. Curing of the slurry seal coat occurs as the water evaporates, leaving only the residual asphalt to coat the aggregate surfaces. In general, slurry seals contain a high proportion of fines, which generally improves skid-resistance and water-resistance. Slurry seals are generally applied to only lower-volume (< 1,000 ADT) roads.

Micro surfacing is a commonly used form of slurry sealing consisting of a combination of mineral aggregate and fillers, a polymer modified asphalt emulsion, and other additives. The primary difference between micro surfacing and other forms of slurry sealing is the chemical formulation, which generally yields an instantaneous, chemical break. Generally, the specifications and design procedures for micro surfacing are more stringent than those for slurry seals. By definition, micro surfacing contains polymers, while slurry seals may or may not contain polymers. Slurry seals are generally laid at thicknesses of 1 to 1.5 cm, whereas micro surfacing can be thickly applied in multiple layers. Slower breaking slurry seals cure on the surface “skinning over” and preventing thorough breaking and curing when they are applied at greater thicknesses. The PME used in micro surfacing breaks chemically instead of through evaporation, which occurs in slurry seals and some other asphalt emulsion applications. This permits the micro surfacing to gain cohesive strength rapidly, thereby minimizing lane closures and traffic delays.<sup>(69)</sup> Micro surfacing is commonly used to correct wheel-path rutting and improve skid-resistance, can be applied to either high or low volume roadway pavements, and may be used over both asphalt and Portland cement concrete pavements.<sup>(40)(70)</sup> Takamura (2002) reports that polymer enhanced micro surfacings can be used to fill ruts up to 5 cm in depth using a rut-box.<sup>(54)</sup> When applied in rut-filling applications, it is desirable to assess the rut-resistance potential of the PME (at a minimum) through the performance of DSR testing on the extracted asphalt residue.<sup>(48)(49)(54)</sup>

Takamura (2000) also provides comparisons of varying latex polymer concentrations. As stated earlier, achieving a fine, networked structure of polymer within the asphalt provides a stronger

and more elastic binder and is dependent upon the type and concentration of polymer, the asphalt source, and the compatibility between polymer and asphalt. Figure 23 illustrates the change in rutting resistance temperature versus percent polymer over a prolonged laboratory curing period at an elevated temperature. The rutting resistance temperature for the 5 percent micro surfacing mixture is improved over the 3 percent mix with prolonged curing, but exhibits little initial difference. As with all asphalt surfaces, the strength (rutting resistance) of micro surfacing continues to increase with time. The 5 percent polymer asphalt binder provides the strength equivalent of PG-76 rutting resistance within a few days of curing.<sup>(54)</sup>

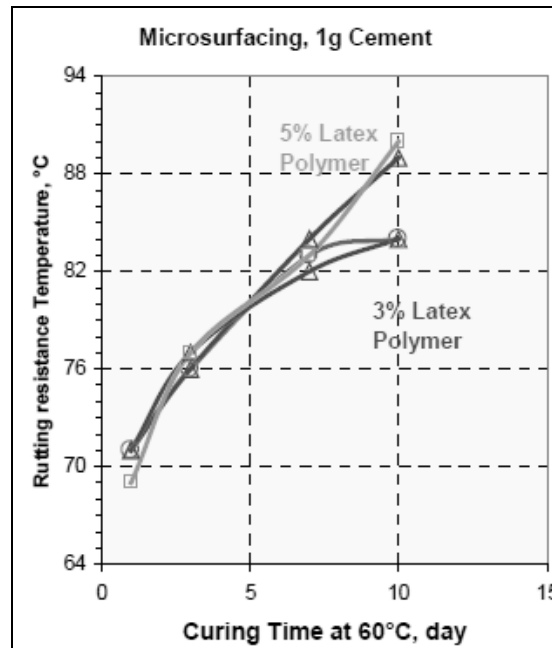
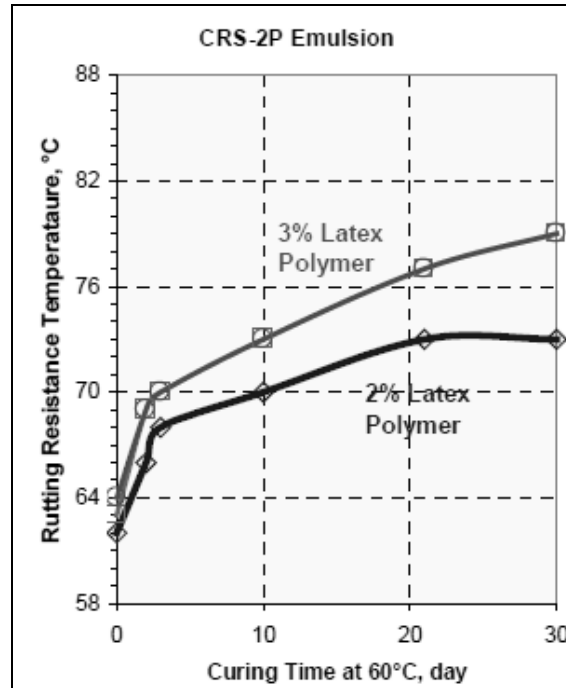


Figure 23. Graph. Curing Time and Rut-Resistance.<sup>(54)</sup>

Micro surfacing curing times are highly dependent upon a number of factors, including the pH of the asphalt emulsion, the type and amount of surfactant, the type of bitumen and aggregate, and the application temperature.<sup>(71)</sup> Most manufacturers advise that micro surfacing has developed sufficient strength and is ready for full traffic return within an hour of construction.

Takamura used the same method to test latex polymer chip seal binders, as shown in Figure 24. Although rutting is not usually associated with CRS-2P chip seal emulsions, this is a measure of the strength of the binder, and its ability to resist flushing. As would be expected, the 3 percent polymer binder is consistently stronger than the 2 percent.



**Figure 24. Graph. Prolonged Laboratory Curing of Latex CRS-2P at Elevated Temperature.<sup>(54)</sup>**

Setting agents such as Portland cement or lime can be added to micro surfacing mixes to control curing time by reducing the rate at which water evaporates and the asphalt emulsion breaks. When used with polymer modifiers, these setting agents aid in promoting the formation of the continuous polymer networks associated with quantifiable improvements in the viscoelastic characteristics of thin surface treatments discussed previously. Work by Takamura (2001) proposes substituting aqueous-phase alkali metal hydroxides or salts in place of Portland cement to facilitate independent control of curing and mixing times based upon aggregate and bitumen type.<sup>(71)</sup> In addition, mixing accuracy is improved and handling made much easier owing to the difficulty in metering powdered Portland cement on the paving machine.

Holleran (1996) recommends using SBR or EVA in micro surfacings at a concentration of 1-5 percent depending upon the application; noting that 3-5 percent polymer concentrations will offer the most significant improvements.<sup>(70)</sup> Figure 25 presents wet track abrasion losses for 3 percent SBR, SBS, Neoprene, and NRL modified surfacing treatments in comparison to an unmodified asphalt emulsion. A mixture modified with 3 percent SBR can reduce abrasion losses by up to 67 percent over unmodified asphalt after a 6 day soaking period. Similarly, Neoprene and SBS modifiers improve abrasion losses by 40-50 percent. These results indicate that PME offers significantly increased adhesion (translating into better stone retention) and water resistance than unmodified asphalt emulsions in slurry seal applications.

With respect to flushing, Holleran has shown that loaded wheel test results produce significant improvements in vertical displacement for 3 percent PME over neat asphalt, particularly for SBR and EVA modified mixtures (Figure 26).<sup>(70)</sup>

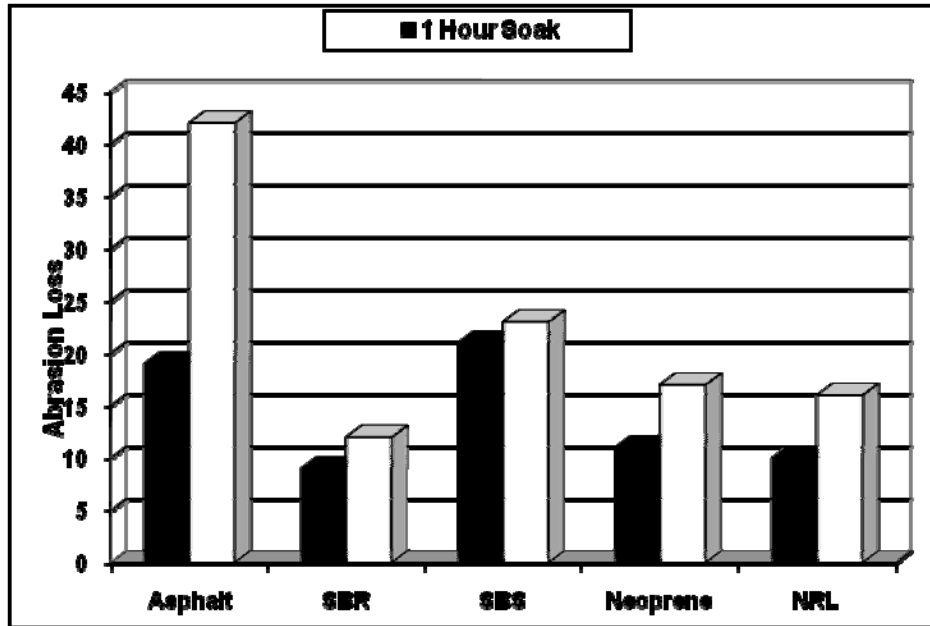


Figure 25. Chart. Wet Track Abrasion Losses.<sup>(70)</sup>

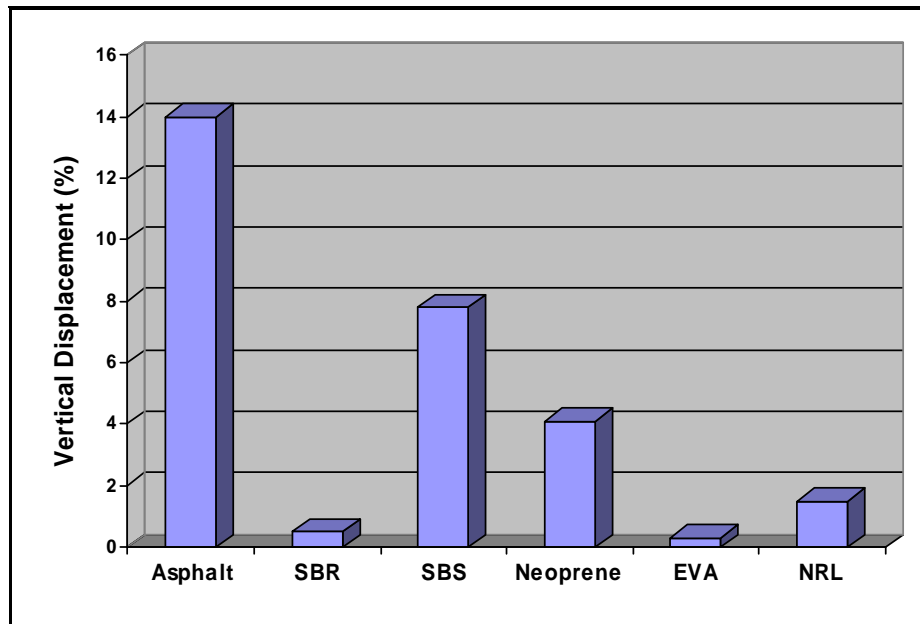


Figure 26. Chart. Loaded Wheel Test Results.<sup>(70)</sup>

Jones and Ng (1989) have demonstrated similar results, with SBR, NRL, and SBS modifiers offering the greatest improvement in vertical displacement for micro surfacing emulsions as shown in Figure 27. Jones further subjected these same mixtures to the Schulze-Breuer-Ruck abrasion test, which provides estimates of water absorption (soaking), loss (rotary tumbling), adhesion (water boiling), and integrity (largest remaining fragment after tumbling). Measurement parameters from Schulze-Breuer-Ruck are used to derive an overall numerical grade or rating for each test sample, with higher values representing greater compatibility (and thus better adhesion) between the aggregate, binder, filler, and polymer components. Schulze-

Breuer-Ruck results from the Jones study are provided in Table 7. As Table 7 illustrates, SBR and SBS modifiers provide for the most significant improvements in abrasion loss. Moreover, SBR demonstrates the highest degree of integrity and the highest overall grade for the micro surfacing mixtures tested.<sup>(40)</sup>

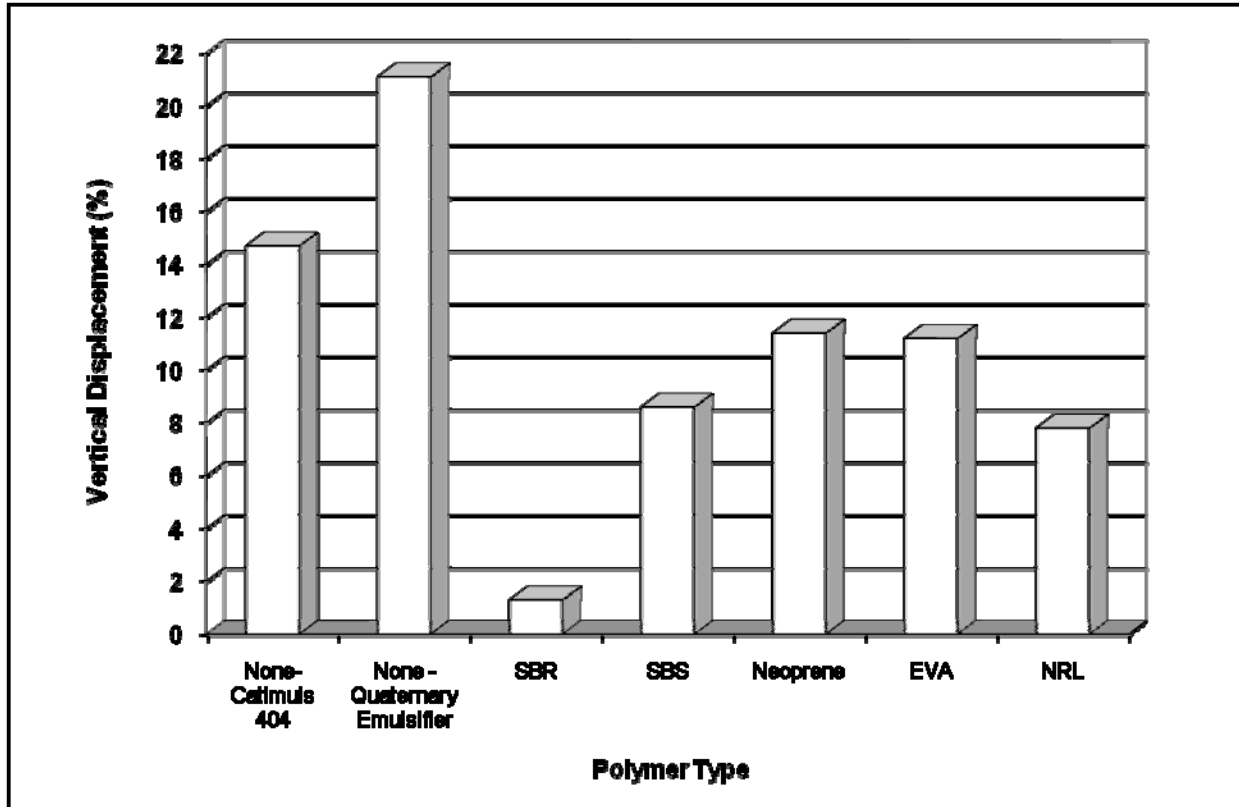


Figure 27. Chart. Loaded Wheel Test Results.<sup>(40)</sup>

Table 7. Schulze-Breuer-Ruck Test Results.<sup>(40)</sup>

Polymer	Absorption (g)	Loss (g)	Adhesion (g)	Integrity (percent)	Rating
SBR	1.25	0.96	99	98	11
NRL	2.30	1.49	99	95	9
SBS (Fina 416)	2.18	0.82	99	40	8
EVA (150W)	1.64	1.13	99	67	8
Neoprene (671 A)	2.06	1.51	99	96	9
None Catimuls 404	1.35	1.97	99	62	7
None EM26	1.59	2.01	99	33	5

Jones concludes that among the modifiers tested, SBR offers the best laboratory and long-term field performance in micro surfacing applications. While the Schulze-Breuer-Ruck test appears to be a promising method of assessing the performance of polymer modifiers, it is noted that

resulting measures of adhesion and absorption provide little or no correlation or distinction between modified and unmodified mixes (Table 7). Jones also notes that latex modifiers were generally found to outperform solid polymers in micro surfacings.<sup>(40)</sup> This likely relates both to the necessitated differences in mixing methodology (preblending for solids) and the manner and relative efficiency with which latex may be dispersed relative to bituminous fractions.<sup>(5)(7)(12)(47)(54)</sup> In addition, it has been shown that preblending of solid polymers may necessitate the addition of higher polymer concentrations than in soap batching or co-milling in order to achieve the formation of a continuous polymer network.

#### **2.5.4 Cape Seals**

Cape seals represent a combination of a large aggregate chip seal topped by a slurry seal coat (or micro surfacing), which is applied approximately 4 to 10 days later. Cape seals provide a dense, water-resistant surface, which exhibits superior ride quality and skid resistance.

Solaimanian and Kennedy (1998) evaluated the field performance and design characteristics of 20 cape seal projects in the State of Texas over a period of one year. During this study, bleeding, shoving, and flushing were identified as the most significant forms of distress in cape seals. Insufficient binder stiffness and failure at the interface between the chip seal and underlying pavement surface were generally found to be the primary causes of permanent deformation. Moreover, the infiltration and entrapment of water were indicated to be substantially involved in early cape seal failure.<sup>(72)</sup>

It has been demonstrated that resistance to deformation can be increased significantly through the addition of polymer modifiers to surface applied asphalt emulsion treatments.<sup>(12)(14)(47)(48)(54)</sup> This indicates that the use of polymers in the surface seal or micro surfacing overlays of cape seals can increase pavement life and high temperature performance. PME slurry seal overlays are also useful to increase chip seal stone retention and to provide a more water-resistant, smoother riding surface. Polymer modifiers in general have been shown to improve water resistance.<sup>(69)(70)</sup> However, Solaimanian notes that micro surfacing cannot be used to correct an underlying water problem present in an incorrectly constructed chip seal or deficient base pavement. Indeed, in such cases the use of polymers in surface treatments can actually exacerbate underlying deficiencies, entrapping water, which can lead to stripping and freeze-thaw related damage.<sup>(72)</sup>

#### **2.6 Polymers and Traffic Volumes**

The *Context Sensitive Roadway Surfacing Selection Guide* (2005) specifies roadway volume classifications based upon ADT used in practice by CFLHD.<sup>(73)</sup> Table 8 presents this classification system for reference.

**Table 8. Federal Lands Traffic Volume Classification.**<sup>(73)</sup>

Design Volume (vehicles/day)	Suggested Descriptive Term	Design Speed (mph) Preferred	Design Speed (mph) Minimum
< 200	Very Low	40	30
200 – 400	Low	50	40
400 – 1,000	Medium	50	40
1,000 – 4,000	High	55	45
4,000 – 8,000	High	60	50
> 8,000	High	60	50

A survey of chip seal best practices performed by Gransberg and James (2005) reveals that many U.S. highway agencies restrict their use of chip seals to roadways with maximum traffic volumes of < 2,000 ADT.<sup>(68)</sup> The primary reason cited for confining chip seal applications to lower volume roads is the loss of stone, which can result in inordinately high levels of windshield damage. It has been well-established, however, that when properly formulated, applied, and cured, polymer modifiers can substantially increase stone retention and allow for earlier brooming without excessive losses.<sup>(4)(5)(12)(13)(14)(23)(30)(51)(65)(68)</sup> This suggests that polymer modifiers are an essential (though not the only) component in the successful application of chip seals to high volume roads. Table 9 presents a summary of the maximum ADT volumes used for chip seal construction projects, which were reported by U.S. and select international highway agencies surveyed during the Gransberg study.

**Table 9. Chip Seal Maximum Traffic Volumes.**<sup>(68)</sup>

Maximum ADT	U.S.	Canada	Australia	New Zealand	South Africa	U.K.
< 500	2	1	0	0	0	0
< 1,000	1	1	0	0	0	0
< 2,000	12	2	0	0	0	0
< 5,000	11	2	0	0	0	0
< 20,000	12	3	3	1	0	0
> 20,000	7	0	1	1	1	1
<b>Agencies Reporting</b>	45	9	4	2	1	1

Of the U.S. state agencies surveyed, approximately 64 percent specify the use of polymer-modified asphalt emulsions in all chip seal applications. Moreover, Gransberg indicates that of the states self-reporting “excellent” levels of chip seal performance (32 percent for in-house, 17 percent for contractors), all were found to use polymer modifiers (including CRM), and all generally prescribe chip seals for only those roads attaining a pavement condition rating (PCR) of “fair” or better.<sup>(68)</sup> Chip seals are indicated to work best when they are applied as part of the regular pavement maintenance cycle, and they are not a suitable replacement for roads requiring rehabilitation even when polymer modifiers are used.

Micro surfacing applications by definition always include the use of polymer modifiers and are widely regarded as appropriate for use on medium to high volume traffic (> 1,000 ADT)



roadway pavements.<sup>(40)(70)</sup> Because micro surfacing treatments are augmented with setting additives such as Portland cement, breaking can be controlled even at significant layer depths of up to 5 cm. This chemically-controlled curing mechanism allows micro surfacing to be used for comparatively “deep” treatment applications such as rut-filling, and permits expedited opening of the roadway to vehicular traffic.<sup>(54)(71)</sup>

The South African National Roads Agency (SANRA) states that traffic volumes are important to ensuring proper stone embedment and to keeping the binder “alive and flexible,” particularly in chip seal applications. It is noted that since polymers impart increased rigidity to the binder, the demands for an appropriate level of traffic loading are even higher in PME based surface treatments and base pavements. However, SANRA also observes that polymer modified binders offer superior stone retention in the early stages of seal placement, thereby having the additional benefit of reducing asphalt bleeding. This latter benefit of PME is especially relevant on steep grades and at intersections where bleeding problems are most frequently encountered.<sup>(74)</sup>

## 2.7 Non-Roadway Applications

One of FLH’s objectives is to determine the applicability of PMEs for non-roadway applications such as parking areas, hiking trails, and bike paths. Although the authors could find no directly pertinent literature, the evidence of effectiveness of PME in addressing the same distresses encountered on both roadway and non-roadway pavements leads to the conclusion that judicious selection of PME applications can provide the same enhanced performance.

For example, prevalent forms of pavement distress, deformation, and weathering observed in FLH parking areas include:

- Block cracking;
- Rutting (caused by high pavement temperatures in combination with tight, relatively stationary wheel turns); and
- Oxidation.

Cracking and oxidation are also found on hiking trails and bike paths, with the former representing the most common and problematic form of distress.

FLH reports that slurry seals in particular, are the favored preventive maintenance treatment applied to parking lot pavements, owing to their ability to waterproof the underlying base pavement while reducing closed-to-traffic times, reducing energy consumption, and minimizing environmental impacts. Slurry seals are also easier to construct on odd-shaped parking areas, and they have less loose aggregate.

As the research presented elsewhere in this report clearly illustrates, the use of PMEs in thin surface treatments does appear to enhance stone retention, improve low temperature susceptibility, and reduce the effects of high temperature deformation (rutting). Moreover, PME-based slurry has been anecdotally found to cure at a somewhat faster rate than its non-modified counterparts (thereby reducing closed-to-traffic times). Thus, it is reasonable to conclude that the use of PMEs could be expected to provide similar benefits in non-roadway applications, although it is not possible at this time to assess the resulting cost-benefit implications.

## 2.8 Climate, Environmental, and Timing Considerations

Serfass et al. (1992) examined the impact of climate on stone retention in surface treatments using SBS modified hot applied and emulsified asphalt. In modified hot applied chip seals, the researchers noted that an adequate period of warm weather is required to facilitate the evaporation of volatiles to allow aggregate to “firm” into its final position. The researchers recommend an application period extending from late May to late August in northern or mountainous climates, and mid-May to mid-September in southern regions for modified hot applied asphalt binders.<sup>(19)</sup> Conversely, SBS-modified emulsions were found to exhibit good stone retention characteristics even at relatively cool temperatures and high humidity as determined through Vialit cohesive testing. Thus, the cohesive properties of SBS modified emulsions appear to offer a longer application season when used for surface treatments, although Serfass does not provide a specific application calendar.

For chip seals, minimum ambient air and pavement application temperatures of at least 10 °C and 21 °C, respectively, are generally accepted standards to prevent excessive and prolonged stone loss.<sup>(75)(68)</sup> Indeed, early stone loss as a result of late season application under cool temperatures is perhaps the most common reason for chip seal failure. Not only does the emulsion need to break, but the asphalt also needs to cure. For complete curing, the temperature needs to be high enough for a long enough period to allow the asphalt particles to fully flow together and coat the aggregate in a continuous, cohesive, and adhesive binder. In general, low application ambient and/or pavement temperatures can result in high binder viscosity, which hampers bitumen-to-aggregate adhesion.<sup>(68)</sup> At very high ambient air and pavement temperatures, problems have been reported with emulsions curing on the surface (“skinning over”), leaving emulsion trapped beneath the skin. The trapped water based emulsion does not bind to the surface or aggregate and causes problems when it bleeds through and releases chips under early traffic. Also, cured, low viscosity or solvent extended asphalt residues can bleed on very hot days. There is little consensus concerning maximum pavement temperatures for chip seal application projects, but most recommendations vary between approximately 54 °C and 60 °C. Typically, a maximum ambient air temperature of approximately 43 °C is recommended for most chip seals.<sup>(68)</sup>

In hot climates, the primary issues that impact bituminous pavements and surface treatments are deformation caused by high temperature susceptibility and binder oxidative aging. Vonk and Hartemink (2004) have shown that when comparing the accuracy of ring-and-ball softening point and zero shear viscosity (ZSV) test results, the latter produces a much more reliable measure of high temperature deformation potential in modified binders than does the former, as illustrated in Table 10.<sup>(76)</sup>

**Table 10. Physical Properties and Deformation Results.<sup>(76)</sup>**

Binder	Ring & Ball Temp. °C	ZSV Pa-s 40 °C	ZSV Pa-s 50 °C	Deformation Rate in Test Road, 40 °C	Deformation Rate in Test Road, 50 °C
100 pen	45.5	$2.5 \times 10^3$	$6.3 \times 10^2$	24.0	56.2
100 pen + 3% SBS	49.5	$3.2 \times 10^5$	$1.0 \times 10^4$	4.0	12.6
60 pen	51.0	$7.9 \times 10^3$	$2.0 \times 10^3$	10.1	23.6

The results in Table 10 show:

- The ring and ball test results do not correlate with the test road deformation for the polymer modified binder.
- The ZSV results do correlate with the test road deformation.
- The reduced high temperature susceptibility imparted by the polymer modifier translates into reduced rutting.

In high temperature applications, Vonk recommends SBS concentrations of at least 5 percent to ensure that the polymer phase forms a resilient and continuous network throughout the mixture.<sup>(76)</sup> As has been suggested previously, it is this network that ultimately imparts the elastic response desired to resist permanent deformation.<sup>(4)(12)(14)</sup> Vonk's work focuses primarily on the modification of asphalt binders for HMA, and as such, the implications for desirable polymer concentrations in soap pre-batched or co-milled emulsions are uncertain. However, this research undoubtedly has valid implications in emulsion applications where the bitumen is subjected to direct forms of modification (i.e., preblending) prior to emulsification. Moreover, the interplay between polymer concentration, ZSV, and the measurement of high temperature deformation potential have significance in emulsion treatments such as micro surfacing, which are commonly used to fill wheel rut paths.

Vonk (2004) and Demazes et al. (2000) note that the measurement of ZSV in binders with a substantial polymer network is inaccurate because one requirement of this test is the development of steady-state viscosity under constant stress—a state which the elastic components of such a mix cannot attain (viscosity appears to grow infinitely). Although Desmazes offers an extended ZSV testing protocol that may yield improved accuracy and reliability, Vonk suggests that this phenomenon could be used to evaluate proper polymer dosing. More specifically, as ZSV begins to trend toward infinity, this provides a solid indication that a pervasive, 3-dimensional polymer network is present within the mixture, thereby ensuring that the optimal modifier content has been achieved.<sup>(61)(76)</sup>

Vonk notes that accelerated binder aging in hot climates is dominated by the following characteristics:

- The binder becomes harder and less compatible.
- There is polymer-polymer cross-linking, polymer chain-scission, and reactions between bituminous components.<sup>(76)</sup>

Vonk observes that even in cases where polymer chains are shortened through age-related scission, the smaller polymer segments still contribute to maintaining elastic flexibility, albeit to a lesser degree than in unaged modified binders.<sup>(76)</sup> Indeed, work by Davies and Laitinen (1995) demonstrates that aged SBS modified binders harden less than unmodified/differently-modified mixtures as measured via the wheel tracking test.<sup>(77)</sup>

Vonk asserts that SBS modified binders used for chip seal applications also offer demonstrable benefits in hot climates: increased stone retention, and high ZSV, which indicates the presence of a continuous polymer network to retard permanent deformation and aggregate displacement.<sup>(76)</sup>

In arid climates however, the potential for hydrogenesis can pose a significant challenge to the use of PMEs. Hydrogenesis is defined as “the upward migration of water vapor in the road pavement, which, under certain climatic conditions, condenses under the road surfacing.”<sup>(78)</sup> In such cases, ambient air, which penetrates through the roadway shoulders into the pavement aggregate layer may transfer water to the stone surfaces via condensation to form a thin film. Although the full implications of hydrogenesis are not yet fully understood, anecdotal evidence provided by State highway agency (SHA) practitioners suggests that PMEs used in thin surface treatments may inhibit this trapped water from evaporating, thereby hastening the development of stripping, surface distress, and/or structural failure.

## **2.9 Impact of Materials Selection**

### **2.9.1 Polymer Type**

A review of the available research indicates no clear empirical evidence that one type of polymer modifier is inherently superior to another with respect to performance, at least between the most commonly used types (SBR and SBS). A recent study of stone retention in chip seals performed by Kucharek et al. (2006) indicates that while latex-based PMEs may require more curing time than preblended PMEs to fully achieve the aggregate retention benefits associated with polymer modification, performance between the two binder types is comparable after only 24 hours. Moreover, Kucharek concludes that “no special benefit has been observed so far from having the SBR polymer both inside and around the asphalt binder;” citing the need for additional research.<sup>(80)</sup> With a correct design with compatible materials, quality aggregates, and best-practice construction methods, research has shown that a number of different polymers will yield successful pavements.

### **2.9.2 Surfactants and Emulsion Type**

Surfactant chemistry is a complex and multifaceted area of study and as such, is well beyond the scope of the current review. Although published literature on the variation in PME thin surface treatment performance with respect to surfactant types is relatively scant (much of these data are proprietary in nature), a few researchers have attempted to identify high level differences between modified anionic and cationic emulsions.

Kucharek et al. (2006) assessed the chip retention characteristics of a variety of anionic and cationic emulsions modified with different polymers. In this study, emulsion and whole system (i.e., chip seal) performance evaluations were accomplished using DSR, the frosted marble cohesion test, and the sweep test for thin surface treatments. Overall, cationic PME mixes demonstrated considerably higher moduli during the first few hours of curing than did similarly modified anionic preparations. Moreover, although the moduli of the anionic group did gain some ground on the cationic test samples as curing progressed, the modulus values of the anionic mixes were not found to reach the same levels as the cationic group, even after a 24 hour cure period.<sup>(80)</sup>

Kucharek reports that cationic emulsions consistently demonstrated better chip retention characteristics (as measured in the sweep tests) than anionic emulsions for all the aggregate types studied. Cationic mixes also showed less sensitivity towards the varying chemical composition of the aggregates tested than did those prepared using anionic emulsions.<sup>(80)</sup>

### 2.9.3 *Aggregates*

One of the few issues identified during the literature review with respect to aggregate-polymer interactions pertains to the use of moisture-sensitive aggregate in thin surface treatments. In this regard, aggregates such as moisture-sensitive gravels may exacerbate the effects of hydrogenesis in arid climates, leading to water film buildup beneath a relatively impermeable polymer modified surface treatment.<sup>(78)</sup> Moreover, in cooler climates pre-existing excess water retention problems can lead to freeze-thaw damage.<sup>(72)</sup> Arguably, these potentially negative interactions are representative of an indirect relationship between aggregates and polymers. That is, the use of PME's may not be recommended in certain climates when placed atop a base course containing moisture-sensitive aggregate or one that already has a pre-existing water retention problem.

Overall, the impact of polymers on moisture sensitivity is not well understood at this time. In fact, some polymers are used as adhesion promoters. Moreover, chemical sensitivity issues between aggregate and various types of polymers could also present some challenges in certain cases. But the literature review presented herein turned-up little to no information regarding chemically sensitive aggregates and the use of PME's. Indeed, the available research points overwhelmingly toward the ability of polymers to impede moisture penetration, enhance stone retention, and increase overall pavement durability. However, caution should be used to determine whether the base course has a fundamental water retention problem prior to the application of any PME based thin surface treatment.

### 2.9.4 *Fillers*

Airey et al. (2002) present the findings of a laboratory investigation into the effects of mixing SBS modifier with CRM to produce impact absorbing asphalt (IAA) surfaces.<sup>(17)</sup> The results of this study show that the polymeric viscoelastic characteristics of the SBS are lost due to precipitation and phase-separation caused by the absorption of light aromatics contained within the maltene fractions by the CRM particles. In properly mixed SBS PMA, which does not contain CRM, the SBS particles absorb these light maltene fractions, which results in the swelling of the polymer phase, thereby producing a continuous elastic network.

Other types of fillers have proven very effective in polymer modified stone matrix HMA serving to increase the film thickness of the binder mastic on aggregates, improving adhesion, cohesion, strength and resistance to oxidative aging.<sup>(4)</sup> The fillers used in micro surfacing serve similar purposes.

## 2.10 **Surface Treatments, Distress, and Cost-Effectiveness**

The selection of appropriate surface treatments and the decision on whether or not to use polymer modifiers are dependent upon a number of factors, including:

- The effectiveness of a given treatment in rectifying a particular form of pavement distress.
- The cost-effectiveness of a particular treatment relative to the benefits and cost of other alternatives (including material, construction, life cycle, and user delay costs).
- The environmental conditions under which the treatment is to be applied.

- The functional classification and/or traffic loading conditions of the roadway to be treated.
- The current condition of the underlying roadway, the type of pavement involved, and its construction and maintenance history.
- The availability of appropriate materials, equipment, and well-trained maintenance forces to ensure proper placement.

Numerous decision tools and best practices have been developed by state highway agencies and industry trade organizations for matching the type and degree of pavement distress with the appropriate form of surface treatment. Hicks et al. (2000) provide a review of some of the best known of these practices, and present a framework, which can be used to determine the most cost-effective treatment alternative.<sup>(79)</sup> This section of the report focuses on those treatments, which are regularly employed using PME including chip, slurry, cape seals, and micro surfacing.

One of the simplest and best known approaches to determining cost-effectiveness is the equivalent annual cost method or EAC. EAC is determined as follows:

$$\text{EAC} = (\text{unit cost of treatment}) / (\text{expected life of treatment in years}).$$

Table 11 is from the Hicks et al. (2000) paper and presents the cost-effectiveness of various treatments using the EAC method. Because of changing economics and supply as well as the improved materials and construction of recent times, the numbers given here may not be representative of those today. However, they provide information for comparisons. While the cost of the polymer emulsion may be thirty percent higher than an unmodified emulsion, the relative cost increase is much less when considering the total costs—including materials, construction, traffic control, user delay, and increased service life. More recent data from the Minnesota Department of Transportation (Mn/DOT) has found the total project cost of chip seals is seven percent higher with polymers, and Mn/DOT now uses only PME chip seals statewide, citing better early chip retention, faster traffic return (sweep and open in one hour), significantly reduced claims to the state for windshield damage, and significantly reduced damage from snow plows. They believe that “properly constructed chip seals are the most cost effective application we use to preserve our highways.”

**Table 11. Examples of Cost-Effectiveness Using the EAC Method.<sup>(79)</sup>**

Treatment	Approx. Average Cost per yd <sup>2</sup> (*)	Avg. Longevity (years) < 100 ADT	Avg. Longevity (years) 100 – 500 ADT	EAC (100 – 500 ADT)
Chip Seal	\$1.30	8	5	\$0.26
Chip Seal Modified	\$1.69	--	6.5 (**)	\$0.26
Slurry Seal	\$1.08	7	5	\$0.22
Slurry Seal Modified	\$1.40	--	6.5 (**)	\$0.22
Cape Seal	\$2.08	11	7	\$0.30
Cape Seal Modified	\$2.70	--	9 (**)	\$0.30
Micro Surfacing	\$1.40	11	6	\$0.23

\*Costs may vary widely depending on materials used, location, etc.  
 \*\*Number of years of longevity needed to achieve EAC break-even point assuming average cost increase of 30 percent for PMEs.

While it was hoped that the field projects in this study would provide additional cost effectiveness information, they were bid and placed during an unprecedented asphalt and polymer shortage and spike in asphalt and fuel prices, further emphasizing the difficulty in estimating cost differential. Most agencies estimate that a typical PME project costs less than ten percent more than an emulsion project without polymer, when all project costs are considered (including materials, construction, traffic control, striping, etc.). Table 12, which gives the costs of PME FLH projects in 2007 and 2008, is further verification of this figure, and shows the spike that occurred in 2008. The information gathered led to the conclusion when best practices are used for specification and construction, the additional cost of the polymers is more than offset by the improvements in performance both during and after construction.

**Table 12. Federal Lands Highway Projects’ Cost of PME for 2007-2008.**

Project	PME Cost	Chips & Placement	Total Project Cost	PME % of Total Costs	Cost Increase by Polymer*
Chickasaw National Recreation Area Oklahoma (2007)	\$147,525	\$579,530	\$1,152,750	13%	4%
Yosemite National Park California (2007)	\$395,568	\$457,957	\$1,986,451	20%	6%
Joshua Tree National Park California (2007)	\$252,000	\$374,100	\$1,221,159	21%	6%
Death Valley National Park California (2008)	\$243,338	\$204,978	\$741,130	33%	10%
Arches National Park Utah (2008)	\$605,475	\$345,540	\$1,619,535	37%	11%
Dinosaur National Monument Colorado/Utah (2008)	\$274,565	\$222,750	\$797,858	34%	10%

\*Assuming PME cost is 30% higher than unmodified.

Other forms of determining cost-effectiveness include life-cycle costing, longevity cost index, and cost-effectiveness analysis using pavement performance curves.

As Table 11 suggests, the increased longevity realized through the appropriate use of PME in thin surface treatments can offset somewhat higher initial material costs associated with the addition of polymer modifiers. This table assumes a 30 percent higher cost for polymer versus unmodified emulsions, which is fairly typical. However, that translates to approximately a 10 percent higher overall project cost when considering total costs (including aggregate, construction, traffic control, striping, etc.).

In 2007 and 2008, the FHWA developed the Transportation System Preservation (TSP) Research Roadmap by garnering the input of numerous State highway agencies, private industry and academia at three workshops held across the U.S. Several of the resulting problem statements generated by the Roadmap working groups were purposely targeted at identifying research needs that would better quantify the cost-effectiveness of preventive maintenance treatments in general and of individual material components more specifically. The literature review contained herein serves to further emphasize the need for additional research in the area of assessing the cost-benefit relationships between polymer modifiers and thin surface treatments. However, it is worthwhile to note that the comparatively small cost of polymer modifiers relative to overall material and construction costs, coupled with the demonstrable benefits of polymer modification illustrated throughout this report, indicate that the benefits of PMEs likely far outweigh its additional cost.



### 3.0 LABORATORY TESTING AND SPECIFICATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Task 2 in the statement of work articulated four areas for recommendations. Following the literature search, there were several industry outreach initiatives to collect information from current practitioners. Presently, there are several other in-progress research projects addressing some of the same issues as this work, and the principal investigators of those projects were contacted for idea sharing and possible coordination of on-going and future efforts.

There is a general consensus that current test methods and specifications can be greatly improved, and there are several performance-based protocols and methods currently being evaluated that look very promising. Because the proposed performance-based tests are not yet ASTM or AASHTO approved, and because there are still major data gaps, these protocols are not yet ready for full implementation by FLH.

Based on the findings of this investigation, it is recommended that FLH continue to use the best practices of existing specifications for acceptance and pay supplemented with the performance-based tests listed in Chapter 6. It is further recommended that the data thus reported be combined with field performance evaluations, and that those results be used to gain statistical validation and acceptance as AASHTO/ASTM standards. More detailed information on the background for these recommendations is given in the following sections.

#### 3.1 Industry Outreach Initiatives

##### 3.1.1 *Initial Discussions with Industry Representatives*

Asphalt emulsion material suppliers, study participants from the NCPP, and FLH representatives participated in an initial information gathering session on September 25, 2006, in St. Louis, Missouri. Koichi Takamura and Chris Lubbers of BASF Corporation, Joe Thrasher and Barry Baughman of Ultrapave, Dennis Muncy and Jon Wingo of SemMaterials, Paul Morris of Ergon, and Roger Hayner of Terry Industries represented the industry viewpoint. Gary Evans, Scott Saunders, and Mike Voth represented FLH, and the NCPP participants were Larry Galehouse and John Johnston. Following this meeting, Gayle and Helen King were brought into the project as consultants to contribute asphalt emulsion materials expertise and a better understanding of supplier needs and concerns. Several teleconference calls and meetings have followed since the initial meeting in St. Louis to garner relevant input from other industry representatives, academics and FHWA personnel. A summary list of these meetings includes:

- September 2006 meeting in St. Louis, Missouri;
- March 2008 meeting in Okemos, Michigan; and
- Teleconference calls with industry and FLH representatives in October, November, and December 2007 and July 2008.

Discussions of the input received during these meetings are presented in the following subsections, and detailed meeting minutes are on file at the Central Federal Lands Highway Division office.

### ***3.1.2 Survey and Follow-up Communication***

Based on comments gathered from the previously referenced meetings, the study participants developed a survey for the industry at large. Invitations were sent to members of the Binder Expert Task Group; the Transportation Research Board (TRB) committee AFK20 (Asphalt Binders); the TRB Pavement Preservation Task Force; and the International Technical Committees of the American Emulsion Manufacturers Association (AEMA), the Asphalt Recycling and Reclaiming Association (ARRA), and the International Slurry Surfacing Association (ISSA) to respond to a web-based questionnaire. Appendix A contains the full survey results. In support of the survey, numerous research resources and proposed test procedures were posted on the NCPP website. While a majority of the 33 survey respondents were technical people, there was a good cross-section of industry leaders and experts representing State highway agencies (SHAs), suppliers, contractors, academics, and consultants involved in regulatory, technical, construction, marketing, management, and business roles. Industry had previously opposed innovative ideas for polymer modified emulsion testing and performance-based specifications, often because of concerns about shipping and payment delays or extensive testing requirements. The survey indicates that the private sector of the asphalt emulsion industry would be willing to accept more performance-based methods and specifications, so long as emulsion suppliers and contractors are included in the change process and their existing operations can continue to produce and place products efficiently. To make this happen, emulsion suppliers generally support a standardized certified pre-compliance testing and acceptance program. Overall, there was a mandate for contractor, supplier, and laboratory certification, but not individual certification. Representative samples of the specific comments on test protocols are given below. All of the experts consulted agreed that the ASTM D-244 specification covering test procedures for asphalt emulsions needs to be updated. Changes discussed in the survey are addressed in the following sections.

#### **3.1.2.1 Emulsion Viscosity—Lab Test**

Experts agree the Saybolt-Furol method for measuring asphalt emulsion viscosity is antiquated and unable to measure shear rate. Brookfield rheometers are used to determine asphalt viscosities at high temperatures for prediction of HMA mix and compaction temperatures, and are therefore standard equipment in asphalt laboratories. Although asphalt emulsion viscosity can be measured with this same rheometer, survey comments revealed that recent work by Salomon indicates some problems with Brookfield testing that might be overcome with a paddle rheometer as used by the paint industry.<sup>(81)</sup> Survey comments on the paddle method were generally favorable, but a follow-up phone call indicated that one lab (Flint Hills Resources) conducting work in support of the ASTM committee on asphalt emulsion test methods had problems with temperature control and suggested that additional work is required to validate the method. Improving the method for measuring asphalt emulsion viscosity in the lab remains a data gap. Although not critical for the improvement of FLH PME specifications as outlined in this study, it would be appropriate to include any new viscosity test methods under review by ASTM in the report-only field study.

#### **3.1.2.2 Asphalt Emulsion Viscosity—Field Test**

Many respondents feel there are problems with measuring emulsion viscosity in a laboratory some time after the emulsion has been used in the field. The emulsion particle size (and resulting viscosity) change with storage and agitation, particularly when asphalt emulsions are

kept at ambient temperatures. Another data gap recognized by many experts is the need for a field viscosity test to be run on an asphalt emulsion at the time of delivery to the project. The Wyoming Department of Transportation (DOT) has already implemented such a field test.<sup>(82)</sup> The Wyoming procedure should be considered for the report-only field study.

### 3.1.2.3 Optimizing Emulsion Viscosity

Respondents from cooler climates do not want chip seal emulsion viscosities raised from the standard 100-400 Saybolt Seconds Furol (SSF), but a number of agency and industry representatives from hot climates expressed concern that the 100-400 SSF minimum is too low. Other comments referenced problems with lower viscosity asphalt emulsions on pavements with steep slopes. It is important for the viscosity to be such that the asphalt emulsion sprays uniformly through the distributor and stays in a thick enough film on the pavement for optimal chip embedment. Another data gap revealed by the literature review is that optimum seal coat emulsion viscosity may need to vary with climate and pavement slope.

### 3.1.2.4 Residue Recovery Method

There was strong support for a low temperature asphalt emulsion residue recovery procedure, but a significantly longer testing time for product certification may only be practical in combination with a delayed acceptance or a pre-certification program to overcome shipping delays. A 2008 presentation by Kadrmas to the AEMA Annual Meeting emphasized the need to eliminate distillation methods with recovery temperatures of 177 °C (350 °F) and higher.<sup>(83)</sup> He showed that binder moduli for PME micro surfacing residues as recovered using a forced draft oven (FDO) procedure at 60 °C (140 °F) were consistently twice as high as the moduli for the same residues as recovered using 177 °C (350 °F) distillations. This data shows conclusively that asphalt emulsion residue performance-based specifications must not be based on current residue recovery practices. This conclusion is consistent with findings obtained from several European studies. During follow-up discussions, Dr. Didier Lesueur, an asphalt emulsion research manager for Eurovia and participant on European Normalization Committees for asphalt emulsion specification, shared new European Community for Standardization (CEN) standards for residue recovery and a framework for cationic emulsion specifications based on performance parameters.<sup>(84)(85)</sup> CEN also has a third relevant specification for recovery of emulsion residues, which contain solvent.<sup>(86)</sup> The CEN standard for emulsion recovery is very similar to the FDO procedure that Takamura and Kadrmas submitted to ASTM. A low temperature (140 °F, 60 °C) FDO using a silicone mold is preferred, because the residue can be easily removed from the mold without reheating; it is run at conditions most closely simulating field conditions; and it has given acceptable results according to inter-laboratory reliability testing and comparison of residue and base asphalt properties. The method was adopted in 2009 by ASTM, as D7497-09 “Standard Practice for Recovering Residue from Emulsified Asphalt Using Low Temperature Evaporative Technique.”

The CEN and ASTM methods both first evaporate the asphalt emulsion at ambient temperature for 24 hours and then place the residue in a forced draft oven for another 24 hours. The only major difference is that the CEN standard uses an oven temperature of 50 °C (122 °F), whereas ASTM D7497 uses 60 °C (140 °F). Although many lower temperature recovery methods have been proposed, the FDO procedure has the advantage of curing materials at conditions that most closely simulate conditions on the pavement. Furthermore, residue can be removed from the

silicone mold without reheating. Although other potential recovery methods such as stirred can, vacuum recovery, microwave moisture analyzer and others may be faster or may yield more emulsion residue, forced draft oven will remain the method of choice until other methods are proven to match all resulting residue performance-based properties. The ASTM method includes two procedures. Procedure A is the aforementioned 24 hrs at 25 °C (77 °F), and 24 hours at 60 °C (140 °F). Procedure B significantly shortens testing time, with a thinner film evaporated for 6 hours at 60 °C (140 °F).

### 3.1.2.5 Residue Testing Using Superpave Binder Technology

There is strong support for using Superpave binder tools to specify performance-based properties of asphalt emulsion residues, with an accompanying climate-driven grading system. However, legitimate concerns were expressed regarding additional equipment costs, extended testing time, lack of aging protocols, and the need for a residue recovery method that yields a binder consistency equal to that of a pavement-cured material. More importantly, there is little consensus regarding the definition of performance parameters and specific testing conditions for PME chip seal and PME micro surfacing/slurry applications. Unfortunately, current practice is only loosely tied to variability in climate and traffic. For example, the penetration range for a binder in current micro surfacing specifications is 40 to 90 dmm, a range that would typically represent three full grades in the PG grading system for HMA binders (i.e., PG 58, PG 64, and PG 70). Implementation of performance-based specifications is a huge data gap that remains to be filled.

Although many issues remain to be resolved before asphalt emulsion residues can be characterized with reliable performance-based tests, a number of guidelines for future research can be established based on input received during the survey and related discussions. Residue performance-based properties to be characterized include:

- High temperature grade based upon climate, traffic, and appropriate failure parameters (rutting, bleeding);
- Low temperature grade based upon climate and appropriate failure parameters (cracking, aggregate loss);
- Polymer identifier, which is able to rank performance at different levels of polymer modification; and
- High float gel identifier.

### 3.1.2.6 Aging Protocol and Handling during Sample Preparation

Because asphalt emulsions are applied at ambient temperatures, and high temperatures are known to change the physical properties of many polymers, PME residues should not be exposed to elevated temperatures during recovery or sample preparation. Any procedure requiring curing or reheating temperatures above 60 °C (140 °F) must be validated by showing performance-based properties comparable to those from FDO residues.

The rolling thin film oven (RTFO) procedure was definitively rejected by all respondents, since hot mix plants are not used for cold emulsion applications. The pressure aging vessel (PAV) is clearly the aging tool of choice, but it has a number of limitations.

One concern is polymer/asphalt compatibility and stability during aging. It is known that certain polymer/asphalt blends are incompatible, such that the polymer will tend to separate or lose its elastic network over time. For modified HMA binders, such unstable systems are typically eliminated by specifying heat stability tests such as the long-term asphalt storage stability (LASST) test or the separation test. Because there is no heated storage of emulsion residue, experts reject these methods as performance-based indicators. Another good indication of compatibility comes from various microscopic methods such as fluorescence or scanning electron microscopy. Again, experts suggest such methods are useful to the formulator, but should not be adopted for specifications. As another data gap, a method is needed to ensure polymer network stability under the conditions experienced by aging emulsion residues on the pavement surface.

### **3.1.2.7 Optimization of Testing Time, Cost, and Reliability**

Several respondents emphasized the need to minimize the quantity of residue needed for performance-based testing, ideally completing all residue tests with the recovered binder from a single silicone mold as cured in the FDO recovery method.

It was also thought important to minimize equipment costs and testing time, using common tools wherever possible. Survey comments and AEMA discussions emphasized the concern that there are many small companies supplying emulsion from one or two plants, and those facilities only manufacture approximately 10 to 20 percent of volumes shipped by refineries or liquid asphalt terminals supplying PG binders. Amortizing expensive laboratory equipment and testing costs over small volumes can significantly increase product cost and disadvantage smaller producers.

Several comments emphasized the need to maximize the use of the DSR. The DSR appears to be a critical tool for defining performance-based standards based upon rheology. One goal of the planned FLH report-only field study was to maximize the capabilities of this instrument. Conversations with other research teams lead project leaders to believe it may be possible to use DSR to meet each of the four critical residue performance-based properties, as well as determine polymer-asphalt compatibility after aging. DSR also offers other important advantages including small sample size and no reheating for sample preparation. As discussed later in this report, the DSR methods developed by the Binder ETG and adapted by Kadrmaz will be used for high temperature residue properties and for polymer identification.<sup>(87)</sup> Although most experts consider it logical to use the BBR for low temperature performance-based testing, several disadvantages make its use problematic for asphalt emulsion residues. For example, BBR would necessitate reheating recovered residue to pour relatively large test specimens. Additionally the equipment itself is costly, requires significant lab space for testing and temperature control units, and needs volatile solvents that often require access to fume hoods or vents.

An ongoing field-aging study led by Harnsberger and Huang at the Western Research Institute (WRI) encountered similar problems with the need to reduce sample sizes and consequently developed DSR protocols that include rheological measurements around 0-20 °C (32-68 °F).<sup>(87)</sup> The WRI researchers then fit and extrapolate rheological Christensen-Anderson-Marasteanu (CAM) models to predict binder modulus and phase angle at the lowest pavement temperatures.<sup>(88)</sup> Full details of Harnsberger's and Huang's work have not yet been published. WRI has significant funding within their current FHWA "Fundamental Properties" contract for development of rheological methods. Discussions are ongoing with project managers to

determine whether WRI work plans and resources can be modified to develop specific DSR methods for testing emulsion residues at low temperatures. Of particular interest is a new DSR test method using 4-mm parallel plate geometry to directly measure  $G^*$  and phase angle at the low pavement temperatures usually tested using BBR. Results to date are encouraging, and these methods will be evaluated as part of ongoing report-only field studies. With the recent addition of a second rheologist to their staff, WRI may also be willing to take on the task of developing a DSR test method to characterize the non-linear gel-like characteristics of anionic high float residues. John Casola of Malvern Instruments has also expressed interest in pursuing rheological studies of gelled asphalts. He cites classic criteria such as yield stress or non-linear response to strain rate can be used, but newer DSR techniques enable more sophisticated analyses such as using harmonics to define gels. An emulsion supplier provided a series of gelled emulsion residues for testing.

#### **3.1.2.8 Defining Polymer Content**

Industry experts overwhelmingly favor physical performance-based tests over analytical chemistry methods to define the amount of polymer in various PME residues. Performance-based testing should give better information on predicted performance than recipe specifications. Elastic recovery (ER) in a ductilometer, the most common method used by FLH and most AASHTO agencies, received lukewarm support as the preferred method. However, there was no strong support for other currently available alternatives such as force ductility, toughness and tenacity, torsional recovery, or DSR phase angle. Most industry experts would prefer DSR testing if equipment costs could be controlled and the right parameters selected. Most of the survey comments favored use of a strain recovery parameter from the newly developed DSR Multi-Step Creep Recovery (MSCR) procedure as recommended by the Binder Expert Task Group and recently adopted as AASHTO test method 7405-08.<sup>(89)</sup> Kadrmas' research presented to AEMA in February 2008 outlines a path forward that should satisfy the many comments received in this area. His results also showed the importance of physical testing rather than polymer quantification to ensure equal performance. This study was discussed in some detail at the Okemos, Michigan meeting, and further testing plans to identify polymer for the FLH report-only study will be based on Kadrmas' recommendations.<sup>(83)</sup>

#### **3.1.2.9 Polymer/Asphalt Compatibility**

Although widely used by suppliers as a formulation tool, there was very little support for the use of microscopy in product specifications to verify polymer network formation or asphalt/polymer compatibility. The increased equipment acquisition and training costs, as well as potential delays in testing were among the primary objections to microscopy. If such a tool were to be included, it should be used as part of product qualification in a certified supplier program rather than as a PME specification tool.

#### **3.1.2.10 PAV Tests to Simulate Field Aging of Emulsion Residues**

It is easy to reject RTFO tests since this laboratory aging procedure is meant to simulate oxidation occurring at elevated temperatures in the hot mix plant. The PAV is clearly the tool of choice for asphalt emulsion residue aging, but the direct translation of PAV procedures from asphalt concrete (AC) binders to PME residues is not as straightforward as most experts might expect. AASHTO R 28, "Accelerated Aging of Asphalt Binder Using a Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV)," is believed to be the best alternative for simulating long-term aging because it is

run at a reasonable temperature simulating field conditions, and because it is a proven AASHTO test method. Rheological tests on PAV residue should characterize low-temperature behavior after aging (i.e., brittleness, cracking, aggregate loss, and raveling potential) and characterize the modified binder as it ages. Issues to be considered include:

- Residue Recovery for PAV Testing – In order to avoid reheating the recovered residue to pour the sample into the PAV pan, it would be preferable to pour asphalt emulsion directly into the PAV pan and then cure the pan using methods established for the FDO. The cured residue would then be placed into the PAV oven for a defined time and temperature. Although seemingly straightforward, such a method has not yet been developed.
- PAV Aging Time and Temperature – It would be ideal to hold PAV temperatures to 60 °C (140 °F) so that polymer modified residues would never be damaged by temperatures higher than those encountered in the field. The problem is that oxidation reaction rates double for each 10 °C increase in temperature. Therefore the rate of oxidation in the PAV should be approximately 16 times slower at 60 °C than at the 100 °C (212 °F) condition used for most Superpave binders. To reach an equivalent level of oxidation, the PAV testing time would have to be increased from 20 hours to 320 hours if the temperature were reduced to 60 °C. Extensive time-temperature PAV aging studies were conducted at WRI during SHRP. Such data would be valuable in evaluating alternatives for asphalt emulsion residues. Further research will be needed to determine the maximum temperature to which residues can be heated without damaging latex-induced polymer networks.

Performance-based tests to be run on PAV aged residues should include:

- Low Temperature Performance-Based Specification – As asphalt ages, it becomes more brittle and prone to cracking and raveling at low pavement temperatures. Hence, low temperature physical properties should ideally be measured on appropriately aged residues. For surface applications such as slurry/micro surfacing or chip seals, the level of asphalt oxidation should be comparable to that observed near the surface of the HMA. Physical tests on the aged residue should report both a hardness parameter and a relaxation parameter. For example, low temperature specifications could be based upon stiffness (S) and “m-value” as measured by the BBR or dynamic modulus ( $G^*$ ) and phase angle as measured by a DSR.
- PAV Aging to Control Polymer Compatibility/Degradation – Because standard test methods, which control polymer/asphalt compatibility have been removed, there is some risk that unstable polymer/asphalt blends might prematurely degrade or separate. One possible means to control this could be to evaluate the polymer’s contribution to physical properties both before and after aging. For example, if the strain recovery in the MSCR test falls off rapidly with PAV aging, there would be some concern that the polymer system is unstable. Such a test method has not been considered in the literature, and this issue remains a data gap yet to be defined.

### 3.1.2.11 Aggregate Specifications

It is clear from the survey responses that aggregate requirements must fit the asphalt emulsion application. For example, chip seal experts typically prefer to specify fines by assigning a maximum P-200 percent, while micro surfacing designers want a methylene blue test to control the surface activity of those fines. Although survey respondents generally favor LA Abrasion over MicroDeval, the few who have actually used the latter think it is a much better test, particularly for surface applications where more moisture is present. It is also generally believed that more aggregate and aggregate/emulsion compatibility testing will yield better performance. A recent study by Kim has shown how to optimize aggregate gradation for surface treatments.<sup>(90)</sup>

Although the primary objective of this study relates to the use and specification of polymer-modified asphalt emulsions, some effort was also directed towards reviewing FLH aggregate specifications for chip seal and slurry/micro surfacing applications. Tables 13 through 20 show how current FLH standards compare to other agency specifications (specifically, TxDOT and Caltrans), as well as recommendations coming from active research projects and unique industry sources. A quick inspection indicates that FLH aggregate specifications use ASTM/AASHTO standard versions of common test procedures. Overall aggregate quality requirements are consistent with or exceed those of most state agencies. Specification of the adherent coating test to control the quantity of P-200 washed from the aggregate is particularly notable as a less common procedure that plays a very important role for ensuring early aggregate adhesion to the emulsion residue.

Because the industry survey and other discussions led to a consensus belief that aggregate quality should be tied to traffic, some effort was made to identify aggregate quality standards that might be used to differentiate such use of materials.

### 3.1.2.12 Aggregate Specifications for PME Chip Seals

Table 13 compares current and proposed chip seal aggregate specifications from five sources.



**CHAPTER 3 - LAB TEST AND SPECIFICATION RECOMMENDATIONS**

**Table 13. Comparison of Chip Seal Aggregate Quality Specs.**

Agency/Organization	FLH (703.10)	Caltrans	TxDOT (Not AASHTO Standards)	Colorado State Study	RoadArmor® Recommendations (High Performance)
General Specifications	Furnish hard, durable particles or fragments of crushed stone, crushed slag, or crushed gravel. Use only one type of aggregate on a project.	Screenings shall consist of broken stone, crushed gravel or both. >90% by weight of the screenings shall be crushed particles as per Cal Test 205. Screenings shall be clean & free from dirt & deleterious substances.	Untamated materials of uniform quality meeting plans & specifications. Special requirements for lightweight ag: pressure slaking, freeze-thaw loss, water absorption		
Gradation	Table 703-7	See below	See below		1/2 inch 100 min. 3/8 inch 97 min. #4 12 max. #200 1 max.
Los Angeles Abrasion, AASHTO T 96	40% max.		35 max. 40 max. limestone rock asphalt	<25 for high volume	
Los Angeles Rattler, CA 211 Loss at 100 Rev. Loss at 500 Rev.		10% max. 40% max.			
Sodium sulfate soundness loss, AASHTO T 104	12% max.				
Mg sulfate soundness, 5 cycle, %, Tex-411-A			25 max.		
Fractured faces, one or more, ASTM D5821	90% min.		2 faces >85%		1 face >98% 2+ >95%
Flat and elongated particles, 1:3 ratio, +3/8 inch sieve, by mass, average, ASTM D4791	10% max.				
Clay lumps and friable particles, AASHTO T 112	1.0% max.				
Deleterious Materials Tex-217-F, P-200			2.0 max.		0.5% max. 1.0% max.
Cleanness Value, CA 227		80 min.			
Decantation, %, Tex-406A			1.5 max.		
Adherent Coating, ASTM D5711	0.5% max.				
Film Stripping CA 302		25% max.			
	No lightweight aggregate; AASHTO M 195	Samples for grading & Cleanness Value from spreader conveyor belt prior to application			
Micro-Deval			For screening, not for acceptance		17% max.
Flakiness index Tex-224F			17 max.		17 max.
Absorption					2% max.

Tables 14, 15, and 16 give several agencies' requirements for size, grade, and combinations of the aggregate fractions in the given mix proportions.

**CHAPTER 3 - LAB TEST AND SPECIFICATION RECOMMENDATIONS**

**Table 14. FLH Table 703-7 Ranges for Surface Treatment Aggregate Gradation.<sup>(62)</sup>**

Sieve Size	Percent by Mass Passing Designated Sieve, (AASHTO T 27 & T 11)					
	Grading Designation					
	A	B	C	D	E	F
1½ inch	100 <sup>(1)</sup>					
1 inch	90 – 100 (3)	100 <sup>(1)</sup>				
¾ inch	0 – 35 (5)	90 – 100 (3)	100 <sup>(1)</sup>			
½ inch	0 – 8 (3)	0 – 35 (5)	90 – 100 (3)	100 <sup>(1)</sup>		
⅜ inch	---	0 – 12 (3)	0 – 35 (5)	85 – 100 (3)	100 <sup>(1)</sup>	100 <sup>(1)</sup>
No. 4	---	---	0 – 12 (3)	0 – 35 (5)	85 – 100 (3)	85 – 100 <sup>(1)</sup>
No. 8	---	---	---	0 – 8 (3)	0 – 23 (4)	---
No. 200	0 – 1 (1)	0 – 1 (1)	0 – 1 (1)	0 – 1 (1)	0 – 1 (1)	0 - 10 <sup>(1)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> Statistical procedures do not apply.  
 ( ) The value in parentheses is the allowable deviation (±) from the target value.

**Table 15. Caltrans Chip Seal Screenings Sizing.**

Seal Coat Types	Size of Screenings			
Fine	1/4" x No. 10			
Medium fine	5/16" x No. 8			
Medium	3/8" x No. 6			
Coarse	1/2" x No. 4			
Double				
1 <sup>st</sup> application	1/2" x No. 4			
2 <sup>nd</sup> application	1/4" x No. 10			

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing			
	Coarse	Medium	Medium Fine	Fine
	1/2" x No. 4	3/8" x No. 6	5/16" x No. 8	1/4" x No. 10
3/4"	100	---	---	---
1/2"	95 – 100	100	---	---
3/8"	50 – 80	90 – 100	100	100
No. 4	0 – 15	5 – 30	30 – 60	60 – 85
No. 8	0 – 5	0 – 10	0 – 15	0 – 25
No. 16	---	0 – 5	0 – 5	0 – 5
No. 30	---	---	0 – 3	0 – 3
No. 200	0-2	0-2	0 – 2	0 – 2

**Table 16. TxDOT Aggregate Gradation Requirements (Cumulative Percent Retained).**

Sieve Size	Grade 1	2	3S2	3 Non-lightweight	3 Lightweight	4S2	4	5S2	5
1"	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
7/8"	0 – 2	0	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
3/4"	20 – 35	0 – 2	0	0	0	---	---	---	---
5/8"	85 – 100	20 – 40	0 – 5	0 – 2	0 – 2	0	0	---	---
1/2"	–	80 – 100	55 – 85	20 – 40	10 – 25	0 – 5	0 – 5	0	0
3/8"	95 – 100	95 – 100	95 – 100	80 – 100	60 – 80	60 – 85	20 – 40	0 – 5	0 – 5
1/4"	---	---	---	95 – 100	95 – 100	---	---	65 – 85	---
#4	---	---	---	---	---	95 – 100	95 – 100	95 – 100	50 – 80
#8	99 – 100	99 – 100	99 – 100	99 – 100	98 – 100	98 – 100	98 – 100	98 – 100	98 – 100

Notes: Round test results to the nearest whole number; Single-size gradation.

Aggregate specifications for chip seals vary widely, and not all agencies differentiate aggregate quality and traffic. Even the definition of high-volume traffic for chip seals varies markedly, with experts somewhat arbitrarily choosing anywhere from 1,000 ADT to 10,000 ADT as a minimum level, which might require higher quality materials. A high volume chip seal study by Shuler elected to construct field test sections with ADT exceeding 7,500 vehicles.<sup>(66)</sup> Recommendations from that study, and the new NCHRP project also led by Shuler (Manual for Emulsion-Based Chip Seals for Pavement Preservation: NCHRP 14-17) should be considered. Since FLH has graciously agreed to support this latter NCHRP project with field trials, Shuler’s results and recommendations should be available and pertinent to FLH needs. Although the study is ongoing, Shuler has already made some recommendations to the FLH research team based upon earlier work. One example of note is to reduce the LA Abrasion maximum from 40 percent to 25 percent for high volume traffic.

As another example, SemMaterials (formerly Koch Materials) developed a high performance chip seal system under the trademark RoadArmor<sup>®</sup> for higher volume traffic. This system includes a new piece of construction equipment, which applies both emulsion and then aggregate in a single pass. It also includes upgraded emulsion and aggregate specification recommendations consistent with faster curing and longer wear. RoadArmor<sup>®</sup> was actually developed for chip seal applications that needed a quick return to traffic, a concept, which may be more appropriate than ADT to FLH needs on pavements such as narrow mountain roads or isolated areas where detours are unavailable and traffic control is difficult. Hence, RoadArmor<sup>®</sup> guidelines do not define high volume traffic with a specific ADT. However, the aggregate guidelines supplied with this system offer some insight as to recent trends applicable to differentiating material quality. As can be seen on the comparative table for chip seal aggregates (Table 13), RoadArmor<sup>®</sup> guidelines reduce P-200 fines and deleterious materials and require more crushed faces than most agency specifications. Interestingly, this guideline specification also appears to be among the first in the U.S. to replace LA Abrasion with Micro-Deval.

Although the industry survey received more favorable votes for LA Abrasion, the respondents who actually had experience with using Micro-Deval to screen aggregate durability strongly

avored it. Since FLH has the Micro-Deval apparatus available in the Denver lab, it is recommended that Micro-Deval be required in the report-only portion of the experimental materials testing plan. Results should be compared against the RoadArmor guideline of 17 percent maximum loss to determine whether similar limits might fit FLH needs on higher volume chip sealed pavements.

**3.1.2.13 Aggregate Specifications for PME Micro Surfacing/Slurry**

ISSA offers separate aggregate quality guidelines for slurry seal and micro surfacing applications. The industry survey indicated that ISSA guidelines represent best current practice, and should be adopted where possible as minimum requirements. More recent research for Caltrans, led by Fugro Consultants, proposes that all slurry systems be redefined in essentially three categories based upon traffic, climate, and application. These three classifications should provide better definition for use of micro surfacing, PME slurry seals, and conventional unmodified slurry seal emulsions. Aggregate and mix design guidelines should be adjusted accordingly for these three distinct uses. Preliminary information on aggregate quality guidelines was provided by Fugro on the Caltrans study for slurry seals and micro surfacing. These data are compared to both the ISSA guidelines and existing FLH specifications in Tables 17 and 18.

**Table 17. Comparison of Slurry Seal Aggregate Quality Specifications.**

<b>Test Method</b>	<b>FLH</b>	<b>ISSA</b>	<b>Fugro/Caltrans Study</b>
General	Furnish natural or manufactured sand, slag, crushed fines, or other mineral aggregate conforming to AASHTO M 29 and the following:	The mineral aggregate used shall be the type and grade specified for the particular use of the slurry seal. The aggregate shall be manufactured crushed stone such as granite, slag, limestone, chat, or other high-quality aggregate, or combination thereof. To ensure that the material is totally crushed, 100% of the parent aggregate will be larger than the largest stone in the gradation to be used.	
Los Angeles Abrasion, AASHTO T 96	35% max.	35% max. Abrasion test run on aggregate before it is crushed	30% max. high traffic 35% max. low traffic
Sand equivalent value, AASHTO T 176, alternate method no. 2, reference method	45 min.	45 min.	45 min. low traffic 65 min. high traffic
Smooth textured sand with < 1.25% water absorption content by weight of total combined aggregate	50% max.		
Soundness, AASHTO T 104		15% max. using Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> 25% max. using MgSO <sub>4</sub>	20% max. using MgSO <sub>4</sub>
Polishing		Meet approved polishing values	
Gradation	See below	See below	See below

**CHAPTER 3 - LAB TEST AND SPECIFICATION RECOMMENDATIONS**

**Table 18. Comparison of Micro Surfacing Aggregate Quality Specifications.**

<b>Test Method</b>	<b>FLH</b>	<b>ISSA</b>	<b>Fugro/Caltrans Study</b>	<b>TxDOT</b>
General	Furnish natural or manufactured sand, slag, crushed fines, or other mineral aggregate conforming to AASHTO M 29 and the following:	The mineral aggregate used shall be of the type and grade specified for the particular use of the micro surfacing. The aggregate shall be a manufactured crushed stone such as granite, slag, limestone, chat, or other high-quality aggregate, or combination thereof. To ensure that the material is totally crushed, 100% of the parent aggregate will be larger than the largest stone in the gradation to be used.		
Los Angeles abrasion, AASHTO T 96	30% max.	30% max. To be run on parent aggregate	30% max. high traffic 35% max. low traffic	
Sand equivalent value, AASHTO T 176, alternate method no. 2, reference method	65 min.	65 min.	45 min. low traffic 65 min. high traffic	70 min.
Sodium sulfate soundness, AASHTO T 104	15 max. using Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> 25 max. using MgSO <sub>4</sub>	15 max. using Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> 25 max. using MgSO <sub>4</sub>	20 max. using MgSO <sub>4</sub>	30 max.
Polishing		Meet state-approved polishing values		
		Proven performance may justify the use of aggregates that may not pass all of the above tests.		
Gradation, type II or III	Table 703-8 (See below)	See below	See below	

Recommended aggregate gradation comparisons for slurry seals and micro surfacing applications are provided below in Tables 19 and 20.

**Table 19. Slurry Seal and Micro Surfacing Aggregate Gradation and Application Rates.**<sup>(62)(39)(110)</sup>

Sieve Size	Percent by Mass Passing Designated Sieve, (AASHTO T 27 & T 11), Slurry Seal Type					
	I (Slurry Only)		II		III	
	FLH	ISSA	FLH	ISSA	FLH	ISSA
3/8 inch	---	100	100	100	100	100
No. 4	100	100	90 – 100	90 – 100	70 – 90	70 – 90
No. 8	90 – 100	90 – 100	65 – 90	65 – 90	45 – 70	45 – 70
No. 16	65 – 90	65 – 90	45 – 70	45 – 70	28 – 50	28 – 50
No. 30	40 – 65	40 – 65	30 – 50	30 – 50	19 – 34	19 – 34
No. 50	25 – 42	25 – 42	18 – 30	18 – 30	12 – 25	12 – 25
No. 100	15 – 30	15 – 30	10 – 21	10 – 21	7 – 18	7 – 18
No. 200	10 – 20	10 – 20	5 – 15	5 – 15	5 – 15	5 – 15
Application rate, pounds per square yard	6 – 10	8 – 12	10 – 15	10 – 18 slurry 10 – 20 micro	15 or more	15 – 22 slurry 15 – 30 micro

Note: Statistical procedures do not apply to gradations. Application rates are based on the dry mass of the aggregate.

**Table 20. TxDOT Micro Surfacing Aggregate Gradation Requirements (Washed).**

Sieve Size	Cumulative Percent Retained
1/2 in.	0
3/8 in.	0 – 1
#4	6 – 14
#8	35 – 55
#16	54 – 75
#30	65 – 85
#50	75 – 90
#100	82 – 93
#200	85 – 95

TxDOT Micro Surfacing Job Mix Formula (JMF) Requirements have been provided for comparison purposes in Table 21.

**Table 21. TxDOT Micro Surfacing JMF Requirements.**

Property	Test Method	Requirements
Wet track abrasion, g/sq. ft., max. wear value	Tex-240-F, Part IV	75
Gradation (aggregate and mineral filler)	Tex-200-F, Part II (Washed)	Table 1
Mix time, controlled to 120 sec.	Tex-240-F, Part I	Pass

#### **3.1.2.14 Emulsion/Aggregate Performance-Related Tests**

It is widely recognized that asphalt emulsion and residue properties alone cannot define performance. Similarly, mixture performance-based parameters as typically measured using Superpave mix design and performance-based tools are not sufficient to describe most pavement preservation applications. As pointed out by Leach and Blankenship, asphalt emulsions require time to cure.<sup>(91)</sup> Therefore, one critical performance issue is establishing the amount of time an asphalt emulsion system must cure before a road can be reopened to traffic.

#### **3.1.2.15 Sweep Test—Chip Seal Curing Time for Traffic—ASTM 7000<sup>(92)</sup>**

The survey indicated some concerns with the sweep test, particularly with respect to repeatability of the standard ASTM method. Takamura has investigated this test in some detail, and reports that three minor revisions to the procedure can reduce variability from 20 percent to 5 percent.<sup>(93)</sup> Such improvement would almost certainly overcome expressed concerns if these results can be duplicated in multi-lab round-robin studies. The survey also indicates that confusion exists as to the performance-related characteristics being measured. As originally developed by Barnat, the sweep test was intended to rank emulsion/aggregate systems for curing time before a chip seal can be opened to traffic.<sup>(94)(95)</sup> Since temperature and humidity play an important role in curing, the predictive value of this test is only accurate when the conditioning protocol is able to simulate field conditions at the time of placement. However, when conditioning occurs under the constant environmental conditions designated by the ASTM procedure, the test does seem to provide a reasonably correct rank-ordering of curing times as needed for purchase specifications. It is important to further clarify that the sweep test might predict aggregate loss or potential for windshield damage as the emulsion cures, but it is not intended to be a predictive tool for long term chip loss.

#### **3.1.2.16 Chip Seal—Long Term Aggregate Loss**

There was no expert agreement on a good test for evaluating long-term chip loss. Suggestions from Davidson at McAsphalt included the Vialit Plate Shock Test<sup>(96)</sup> and the Frosted Marble Test,<sup>(80)(97)</sup> whereas French experts recommended the Vialit Pendulum Test.<sup>(98)</sup> The best tool to date appears to be the MMLS3 procedures as developed by Dr. Richard Kim's group at N.C. State for the North Carolina DOT.<sup>(99)(100)</sup> Although too expensive to advance for specification purposes, it remains an excellent research tool against which the predictive capabilities of less expensive performance-based tests can be compared. This subject remains a significant data gap, with no specific project recommendations at this time.

#### **3.1.2.17 Micro Surfacing vs. Polymer Modified Slurry**

Micro surfacing is formulated to provide significantly higher performance than slurry seals either with or without polymer. From a use perspective, micro surfacing should be used for rut-fill applications and for high-traffic pavements with ADT exceeding 1,000. Micro surfacing also contains emulsifier packages that break quickly so that traffic can usually be returned in one hour or less. Where traffic control is a problem due to urban traffic, narrow roads, or long detours, the faster curing micro surfacing might be specified for lower volume roads.

#### **3.1.2.18 Micro Surfacing Performance-Related Tests**

The ISSA document A143 "Recommended Performance Guidelines for Micro-Surfacing" was cited by survey respondents as the best available current practice for performance-related test procedures.<sup>(39)</sup> Performance-related tests include wet cohesion, Excess Asphalt by LWT Sand

Adhesion, Wet Stripping, and Wet Track Abrasion Loss after one day soak and after six day soak. These tests should be used as pay items.

**3.1.2.19 Newly Proposed Tests for Mix Design and Performance**

Moulthrop and Hicks are updating mix design methods for micro surfacing, under Caltrans Contract 65A0151, Slurry/Micro-Surface Mix Design Procedure.<sup>(101)</sup> Significant contributions from this study include an automated test for cohesion, a German method to predict mixing time by measuring mixer torque, and a French adaptation of the wet track abrasion test using wheels in place of the rubber tube. It is recommended the FLH report-only format be used to evaluate new tools recommended by the Fugro study.

**3.1.2.20 Polymer Modified Slurry Seal**

Since polymer modified slurry seal asphalt emulsions will only be used on roads carrying lower traffic levels (< 1,000 ADT), the wet-track abrasion test is probably sufficient as a specification parameter for mixture performance-based testing. However, it will be important to ensure an adequate amount of polymer has been added for PME slurry applications. This can best be done with a residue polymer identification test. Elastic recovery should remain in formal specifications for now, but Kadrmas’ DSR MSCR protocol reporting recoverable strain initially appeared to be the best choice for report-only criteria.<sup>(83)</sup> The ultimate strain recovery for a PME slurry seal residue would be significantly less than that expected for micro surfacing. From limited data, Kadrmas tentatively proposed the following test conditions and limits to illustrate differentiation of micro surfacing from PME slurry as shown in Table 22.

While Table 22 was an important first step in the development of performance specifications for polymer slurry seals and micro surfacing, more recent laboratory data with a larger data set of polymer emulsions (as discussed in Chapter 5 of this report) show the test protocols and limits given in Table 22 need further revisions.

**Table 22. Tentative Micro Surfacing and PME Slurry Performance-Related Tests.**<sup>(83)</sup>

<b>Testing Protocol</b>	<b>Tentatively Proposed Latex/Polymer Modified Slurry</b>	<b>Tentatively Proposed Micro Surfacing</b>
Original DSR, $G^*/\sin \delta$	3 (minimum)	5 (minimum)
Original DSR, Phase Angle	80 (maximum)	75 (maximum)
MSCR, % recovery at 3,200 Pa	15 (minimum)	25 (minimum)

**3.1.2.21 Manufacturing and Construction: Construction Controls on Climate**

Because of problems with curing when asphalt emulsions are applied at lower temperatures, the application window should be carefully restricted. Pavement temperatures continue to be important until the emulsion residue is fully cured.

Chip seals frequently fail if freezing occurs while the binder still holds some moisture. Controlling pavement temperature at time of application may not be sufficient to ensure full curing. Given improvements in weather forecasting, it might be more appropriate to stop projects based upon predicted freezing temperatures for a few succeeding nights rather than raising pavement temperature requirements or narrowing seasonal limits for construction.



Because excess water dilutes and displaces emulsions, break time should be tied to requirements to stop construction for pending inclement weather.

It is also known that sealing high concentrations of moisture into a pavement can result in catastrophic stripping failures. Therefore, entrapped water resulting from recent rainfall before construction or other sources of subsurface moisture can lead to unexpectedly poor performance of sealed pavements.

Use of fog seals over new chip seals can improve short- and long-term aggregate retention, perhaps even to the point of extending the construction season modestly.

Each of these observations, although obvious to the experienced practitioner, represent data gaps needing further research so that effective construction controls can be objectively managed.

### **3.1.2.22 Manufacturing and Construction: Rolling/Compaction**

Recent research by Kim evaluated the effect of compactor type and roller pattern on the performance of chip seals.<sup>(100)</sup> Recommendations from this work should be included in FLH guidelines.

### **3.1.2.23 Manufacturing and Construction: Controls on Polymer Addition**

Good support was noted in the survey for preblending/co-milling polymers at the emulsion plant. Based on field practice, almost no one indicated support for adding polymer latex to the emulsion distributor or field tanks, with comments noting viscosity drop, polymer latex separation, and lack of uniformity leading the negatives. If post-blending latex is to be allowed at all, specification language should ensure controlled metering and complete blending of latex and asphalt emulsion at the supplier's plant to attain a uniform consistency that continues to meet minimum viscosity requirements.

## **3.2 Follow-up Discussions with Larger Industry Audience**

The goals of the FLH project and the need for industry response to the survey were introduced to several Transportation Research Board (TRB) committees at the January 2008 annual meeting in Washington, D.C., including the following:

- AFK10 – General Issues in Asphalt Technology;
- AFK20 – Asphalt Binders;
- Task Force on Roadway Pavement Preservation; and
- AHD20 – Pavement Maintenance.

Survey results and suggested specification test methods were presented to several groups who were then solicited for their comments. These groups included:

- Joint Annual Meeting of the Asphalt Emulsion Manufacturers Association (AEMA), the Asphalt Recycling and Reclaiming Association (ARRA), and the International Slurry Seal Association (ISSA) in February, 2008, including two presentations and a one-hour breakfast meeting with the International Technical Committee. By the end of the joint meeting, industry response was sufficiently positive for Jim Sorenson of the FHWA Office of Asset Management to form the ETG Emulsions Task Force.

### CHAPTER 3 - LAB TEST AND SPECIFICATION RECOMMENDATIONS

---

- Asphalt Binder Expert Task Group in February, 2008.
- Emulsion Task Force of the FHWA Pavement Preservation ETG in April, 2008.
- TRB Committee AFK10 (General Issues in Asphalt Technology) in April 2008.
- Discussions with Dr. Scott Shuler, principal investigator of NCHRP Project 14-17, Manual for Emulsion-Based Chip Seals for Pavement Preservation.
- Discussions with Drs. Hussein Bahia and Peter Sebaaly of the Asphalt Research Consortium (ARC).
- Discussions with Dr. Richard Kim, Principal Investigator of an on-going chip seal performance study for the North Carolina DOT (Project HWY 2004-04). Dr. Kim summarized his research at the project review meeting in Okemos, Michigan. He reported that many North Carolina DOT districts are already converting all chip seals to polymer modified asphalt emulsions based upon their own experience and Dr. Kim's findings to date, even though research is not complete and no state mandate requiring polymers has been published.
- Discussions with European emulsion experts and Standards Committee members, including Didier Lesueur of Eurovia and Francois Chaignon of Colas.
- Discussions with Darren Hazlett (TxDOT) and Dr. Amy Epps (Texas Transportation Institute) on their efforts to develop Superpave PG-type performance-based emulsion specifications.
- Discussions with Jim Moulthrop regarding progress with Fugro's pooled-fund micro surfacing mix design study.
- Discussions with McGraw (Mn/DOT), Maurer (Pennsylvania DOT), Hosseinzadeh (Caltrans) and other SHA personnel on the status of delayed acceptance for certified asphalt emulsion suppliers and modified asphalt emulsion performance-based specification development.
- Discussion with Roger Olson (Mn/DOT) regarding an upcoming pooled-fund pavement preservation study for MnROAD that may provide a second opportunity to evaluate performance-based testing protocols as recommended for this FLH study.
- Discussions with Dr. Jack Youtcheff, leader of FHWA's asphalt research team at Turner-Fairbanks. [Note: Dr. Youtcheff oversaw the asphalt chemistry research and the development of Superpave binder specs as a member of the SHRP staff, and now has responsibility for approving research projects and work plans developed by the WRI/ARC, as well as defining asphalt research to be conducted at Turner-Fairbanks. He is also a member of the Binder ETG and the Emulsions Task Force.] Dr. Youtcheff states that he is interested in funding studies that would advance performance-based asphalt emulsion specifications. He has some ideas as to how the WRI and ARC work plans can

be reworked to fit identified research needs, and is prepared to pursue money to support some related activities within FHWA's labs at Turner-Fairbanks. However, Youtcheff feels it is important that any defined research needs for asphalt emulsion applications come from the newly-formed FHWA ETG Emulsion Task Force, rather than from individuals or single projects. Dr. King chairs the emulsion residue testing subcommittee of the Emulsion Task Force (ETF), and will initiate efforts accordingly. Further discussions with Dr. Youtcheff, WRI/ARC investigators, and ETF subcommittee members took place at the Association of Asphalt Paving Technologists (AAPT) meeting in April, 2008.

- Recommendations from the FHWA/FP<sup>2</sup> "Spray Applied Polymer Surface Seals Study." The recently completed FHWA/FP<sup>2</sup> study "Spray Applied Polymer Surface Seals" recommends that new chip seals be fog-sealed immediately after brooming if problems from windshield damage or long term chip loss are anticipated.<sup>(102)</sup> Roger Olsen of Mn/DOT reports that they now fog seal almost all new chip seals, and as a result, windshield and snowplow damage have been reduced, and customer acceptance is unusually high because the black color leads to a perception among the driving public that a new HMA overlay has just been placed. To maintain optimal embedment, the initial application of CRS-2P chip seal emulsion should be reduced by the amount of asphalt to be applied during the ensuing fog seal.
- At the International Symposium on Asphalt Emulsion Technology, in Washington D.C. in 2008, two presentations were given during the technical sessions on the ETF scope and framework and this FLH study.
- In May, 2009 the results to date from this study were presented to the Southeast Pavement Preservation Partnership, the FHWA-sponsored Pavement Preservation Expert Task Group, and the Emulsion Task Force.
- In August 2009, the results were presented to AASHTO's Subcommittee on Materials, where a follow-up pooled fund study was suggested for collecting additional data for developing specification test conditions and limits.

### 3.3 Specific Recommendations

To specifically address the four items enumerated in the statement of work, recommendations are made in the following subsections. A summary of these recommendations, *Field Guide for Polymer Modified Emulsions: Composition, Uses and Specifications for Surface Treatments*, has been published by FHWA. This is recommended reading for all maintenance engineers.

#### 3.3.1 Task 2A. Use of Modified vs. Unmodified Asphalt Emulsions

Polymer modified asphalt emulsions should be used for chip seal and slurry seal/micro surfacing applications for all traffic and climate conditions. While non-modified materials are less expensive than modified products, the construction, mobilization, traffic control costs, and the improved initial and long-term performance of PME's usually justify the higher costs.

Moreover, specifications for traffic conditions should be differentiated as follows:

- Micro Surfacing vs. PME Slurry – When slurry seals are polymer modified, the polymer increases the elasticity and durability of the slurry binder. Micro surfacing not only has the benefits of polymer modification, but also has superior quality aggregates, emulsifiers, and additives to give a much faster chemical cure rather than atmospheric evaporation emulsion break typical of most slurry seals. The advantages of micro surfacing are the quick break for thicker application in ruts, the quick break for faster traffic return, generally higher quality aggregates, and slightly higher polymer contents for durability. This study recommends micro surfacing for rut-filling, high traffic areas (> 1,000 ADT), roads that require quick return to traffic, and for high durability needs. PME slurry specifications typically require less polymer, but still significantly upgrade the performance above that expected from conventional slurry. PME slurry emulsions are recommended for low-volume roads (< 1,000) for which micro surfacing is not otherwise justified. The quick cure and superior quality aggregates justify micro surfacing on high traffic areas.
- PME Chip Seals – As mentioned above, cationic or anionic polymer modified chip seal asphalt emulsions are justified regardless of traffic level, as demonstrated by a recent study performed Gransberg et al. (2005) on the cost-effectiveness of CRS-2P on low volume roads, as well as Dr. Kim's research results discussed previously.<sup>(64)</sup> Traffic levels and speed should be considered when selecting aggregates and performance-based criteria. A quick cure and return to traffic, as potentially differentiated by the sweep test, are particularly desirable for high traffic areas, as are durable, polish-resistant aggregates. It is common to have individual asphalt emulsion specifications for cationic (CRS-2P), anionic (RS-2P), and high float anionic (HFRS-2P) PMEs. Local agency names for these emulsions will vary throughout the country.

For climate considerations, it is recommended that strict windows for application temperatures be specified, but this area also needs further investigation as there is clear evidence that curing, shelling and bleeding of chip seals are associated with climatic conditions occurring well after the time of application. Superpave PG-type specifications for HMA are based on climatic temperature ranges, which may also be useful for asphalt emulsion surface treatments, especially micro surfacing. Although the concept of 6 °C grade increments based upon LTPPBind climate maps is attractive to practitioners, failure properties have not yet been defined and failure limits have not been established. For this reason, the FLH report-only lab testing format will only be useful if measured physical properties can be tied to actual performance on the pavement. It will be important to have longer-term pavement management data and frequent video tapes of pavement condition so that field performance can ultimately be used to set specification limits on promising laboratory performance-based measures.

As discussed in the literature review, polymers are believed to be advantageous for use on hiking or biking trails and parking lots because of resistance to permanent deformation, raveling surface aggregate, oxidative aging, and damage caused in parking lots when front wheels are turned with no concurrent forward motion. Polymer modified materials have also been shown to retard cracking, particularly the block cracking typically seen in older parking areas. Bikers prefer micro surfacing/slurry seals over rougher chip seals for trails. Small-sized aggregates should be used, and loose chips avoided. Although micro surfacing and slurry seals are not typically

compacted for paving applications, they are compacted on airport runways and taxiways to eliminate foreign object damage caused by raveling surface aggregate.

If loose aggregate is perceived to be a problem on trails, use of small rollers on slurry/micro surfacing applications should be evaluated. Also, polymerized seals generally cure faster, meaning faster reopening for its intended use. However, there is not much data in the literature on the use of polymerized asphalt emulsions on trails and parking lots, as noted previously.

### ***3.3.2 Task 2B. Identifying and Specifying Polymer Percentages***

Experience has shown that specifying polymer percentage does not necessarily result in the expected performance because of differences in compatibilities between asphalt and polymers from different sources. Moreover, feedback received from industry participants at the St. Louis meeting in 2006 clearly indicates that suppliers view polymer quantity specifications as a practice, which serves to inhibit innovation, a problem, which can be remedied with the adoption of appropriate performance-based specifications.

Thus, performance-based testing rather than recipe specifications should result in the longest lasting, most cost-effective treatments, affording suppliers the opportunity to prescribe the polymer types, formulation methods, and mix design flexibility to meet agency and end-user requirements. Specific methods, which are currently under consideration are discussed in Chapters 4 and 5 in this report. Because of the importance of uniformity and compatibility to performance, it is recommended that the polymer not be post-blended with the asphalt emulsion in the field, particularly since both SHA and industry stakeholders have openly discouraged this practice.

Low temperature recovery of asphalt emulsion residues will simulate emulsion curing much more effectively than current recovery methods, which are performed at temperatures that are far higher than these products will ever experience in the field. SemMaterials testing showed the high temperatures associated with currently used recovery methods can change the residue rheological properties, since the modulus is usually cut in half by heating the sample to 350 °C, as opposed to using a low temperature FDO method.<sup>83</sup> Also, phase angles from high temperature distillation suggest that heating can cause cross-linking and damage to polymer additives. Therefore, it is recommended that a low-temperature method be adopted, which is more representative of field curing conditions. Several such methods are under investigation by various researchers, with the leading candidate being a FDO procedure that is similar to a recent European standard and which has been adopted by ASTM as D 7497-09.

Rheological performance-based tests on the residue should identify the polymeric properties as well as high-float gel structures. While there is some concern that performance-based testing will be more time-consuming and result in shipping, construction, and acceptance delays, a supplier pre-certification or delayed-acceptance program should facilitate the process.

### ***3.3.3 Task 2C. Projected Performance and Cost***

Costs vary significantly from region to region, depending upon the local costs and local availability of emulsified asphalt and aggregate materials, contractors, and expertise. Section 2.10 and Tables 11 and 12 above give more information on the projected cost-effectiveness and

extended performance of PMEs. For the field projects completed in this study, the emulsion costs were atypical because of an unprecedented shortage and spike in costs of asphalt, fuel, and polymers in 2008. Costs vary according to geographical location, project size, mobilization, time of year, and availability of materials and contractors.

### **3.3.4 Task 2D. Further Investigation**

There are several data gaps in the available information. Nearly everyone in the industry believes that specifications for PME chip and slurry seals need to be changed so that they better predict field performance. While Superpave greatly improved the specifications for HMA, the tests and specifications developed are not necessarily the same criteria needed to specify performance for PME applications, but the tools may prove useful, albeit in some modified form. In fact, there are several studies independently investigating these. A “PG-type” system consistent with the base asphalts used by the binder industry and dependent upon binder rheology and climatic and traffic conditions would be generally acceptable, if it does not disrupt the supply and truly relates to PME surface treatment performance.

The “Strawman” specification given in Table 23 suggests a promising series of protocols, but data gaps are significant. When collected for “report-only,” this data will be used to validate or adjust these methods as related pavement performance dictates. FLH routinely evaluates pavements as part of its Pavement Management System. The laboratory data and field performance information collected was evaluated to prescribe tests that are effective, repeatable, and have definable physical properties that can be tied to pavement performance. Hence, there is an ongoing need for project oversight beyond the conclusion of the current study. An AASHTO pooled-fund study is envisioned, and has received widespread support.

### **3.4 Delayed Acceptance—Approved Supplier Certification**

One of the reasons earlier attempts at emulsion performance-based specifications have failed is the concern that performance-based testing will be more time-consuming (two or more days) and result in shipping, construction, and acceptance delays. Suppliers also do not want different specifications and pre-certification requirements for different geographic regions or markets. Similar concerns with Superpave technology resulted in an Approved Supplier Certification Program for allowing the shipment of binder from authorized suppliers before testing is completed. The FHWA Pavement Preservation ETG has assigned a sub-committee, which is in the process of writing a supplier pre-certification or delayed-acceptance program for emulsions. This will be fully coordinated with the Superpave binder and mix ETGs, and advanced to the AASHTO Highway Subcommittee on Materials and AEMA/ARRA/ISSA for their consideration.

Due to unique purchasing requirements for FLH, this program would be written under guidelines for “Delayed Acceptance” rather than in the format of an Approved Supplier Program as preferred by AASHTO.

Replacing the BBR with one of the DSR methods discussed above for low temperature characterization, as well as running the DSR strain sweep for adhesion loss, will reduce equipment and testing costs as well as testing time. Work is also in progress to use DSR

methods to characterize polymer elasticity and to define the non-linear rheological behavior typical of high float emulsion residues.

### 3.5 Strawman “Report-Only” Draft Specification

To simulate field performance, all protocols ideally avoid heating to temperatures above possible field conditions. That means a low-temperature recovery method should be used, and the residue recovered should not be reheated for further testing. A FDO procedure using a silicone mold is preferred, because the residue can be easily removed from the mold without reheating.

Table 23 illustrates a draft Strawman “report-only” testing protocol for recovery and eventual specification of PME residues. The table has both an early draft before the data from this study was collected and analyzed and a draft after the data analysis.

The first version includes rheological testing using a DSR for a minimum  $G^*/\sin \delta$  and a maximum phase angle to determine polymer properties. The DSR is further used in the MSCR mode to determine recoverable strain and  $J_{nr}$ . High temperature testing will be done at the high temperature ( $T_h$ ) grade for the base asphalt if known, and two additional temperatures in 6 °C increments above that. It is suggested that new DSR test methods be developed to predict low temperature physical properties so that the BBR would not be needed for specification of asphalt emulsion residues. One logical approach to this problem is to use cone and plate geometry in the DSR to evaluate  $G^*$  and phase angle at temperatures ranging from 0-20 °C, and then use the CAM model to predict low temperature properties.

The second version includes suggested testing based on the results from the field and lab study, discussed in Chapter 5.

If DSR extrapolation methods cannot achieve sufficient accuracy, then new sample preparation procedures would be needed to make BBR a viable tool for classifying asphalt emulsion residues. The quantity of material needed for BBR testing may make the proposed residue recovery procedure time-consuming and inefficient. The temperature needed to heat and pour BBR samples may damage the polymer/asphalt morphology. High-float gel characteristics will be captured through some yet-to-be-determined method of defining non-linear pseudo-plastic behavior. DSR plots of  $\ln(G^*)$  versus shear rate or determination of a yield stress should be able to replace the antiquated float test with more quantitative measures of gel strength.

**Table 23. Strawman “Report-Only” Draft Specifications—PME Residue.**

<b>Strawman First Draft – Prior to Field Trials</b>			
<b>Purpose</b>	<b>Test</b>	<b>Conditions</b>	<b>Report</b>
Residue Recovery	Forced Draft Oven	24 hrs @ ambient + 24 hrs @ 60 °C	% Residue
<b>Tests on Residue from Forced Draft Oven</b>			
High Temperature (Rutting/Bleeding)	DSR-MSCR DSR Freq. Sweep	$T_h$ $T_h$	$J_{nr}$ $G^*$ & Phase Angle
Polymer Identifier (Elasticity/Durability)	DSR-MSCR	$T_h$ @ 3,200 Pa	% Recoverable Strain
High Float Identifier (Bleeding)	DSR–Non-Linearity	$T_h$	<i>Test to be developed</i>
<b>Tests on PAV (run on emulsions evaporated in the PAV pan using the Forced Draft Oven procedure)</b>			
Low Temperature (Aged Brittleness)	DSR Freq. Sweep	10 °C & 20 °C Model Low Temperature	$G^*$ Phase Angle
Polymer Degradation (Before/After PAV)	DSR-MSCR	$T_h$ @ 3,200 Pa	Recoverable Strain Ratio
<b>Strawman Revised Version after 2008 &amp; 2009 Field Test Results</b>			
<b>Purpose</b>	<b>Test</b>	<b>Conditions</b>	<b>Report</b>
Residue Recovery	Forced Draft Oven	A)24 hrs @ ambient + 24 hrs @ 60 °C, or B)6 hrs @ 60 °C	% Residue
<b>Tests on Residue from Forced Draft Oven</b>			
High Temperature (Rutting/Bleeding)	DSR	$T_h$ (with an offset to be determined)	$G^*/\sin \delta$
Polymer Identifier (Elasticity/Durability)	Single Stress DSR Creep Recovery	To be determined	% Recoverable Strain
High Float Identifier (Bleeding)	DSR–Non-Linearity	To be determined	<i>Test to be developed</i>
<b>Tests on Aged Residue – Method To Be Determined</b>			
Low Temperature (Aged Brittleness)	DSR Freq. Sweep	10 °C & 20 °C Model Low Temperature	$G^*$ Phase Angle
Polymer Degradation (Before/After PAV)	Single Stress DSR Creep Recovery	To be determined	Recoverable Strain Ratio
Aged Brittleness	Sweep Test on Aged Sample	To be determined	% Mass Loss

For long-term residue aging, the PAV is the only current standardized alternative, but questions remain about the effects on polymer modified asphalt emulsion physical properties of high temperatures never seen in the field. Although questions remain as to a specific aging protocol, rheological tests on PAV residue should characterize low-temperature behavior after aging (i.e., brittleness, raveling potential) and answer the question of what happens to the modified binder as it ages. Other research teams at WRI and ARC are developing methods for the DSR low-temperature specifications. The samples collected and tested from the four FLH field projects are a test run of the report-only concept.



### **3.6 Design and Performance-Based Testing**

This section presents guidance on design and performance-based testing. Covered areas include aggregate-asphalt interactions and laboratory design procedures.

#### **3.6.1 Aggregate-Asphalt Interactions**

Both the short and long term performance (curing time, adhesion, skid resistance, long term chip retention and durability) are dependent upon the aggregate physical properties and the asphalt-aggregate compatibility as well as the physical properties of the emulsion. Performance-related testing is needed on both aggregates and the combination of PME and aggregate.

There are several well-accepted performance-related tests for aggregates. It is clear that cleanliness, shape and durability (as tested by MicroDeval or LA abrasion) are directly related to performance. Aggregate surface chemistry becomes increasingly more important when cure-time-to-traffic is critical to performance.

#### **3.6.2 Laboratory Design Procedures**

**Chip Seals:** The literature review mentions a few of the many design procedures for chip seals, most of which have evolved from McCloud's original work. Dr. Kim's recent studies for the North Carolina DOT specifically address aggregate quality, evaluate various design procedures for chip seals, and offer excellent recommendations that should be considered for FLH guidelines.<sup>(103)</sup> Although the current ASTM method needs modest revision, the sweep test is viable for ranking curing time, and should be included in the FLH field study. While there are several laboratory test methods for long-term chip seal performance, none has universal acceptance. This is an area where further study is needed, and that is currently being investigated by other research projects such as NCHRP 14-17. The MMLS3, as developed in South Africa and as investigated by Dr. Kim and Dr. Epps, remains a valuable performance-based testing tool.<sup>(100)</sup> It can be run wet or dry and its rubber tires simulate unidirectional traffic loading on samples. At approximately \$100,000, the machine cost is prohibitive as a specification tool, but it can serve as an accelerated simulator for field performance to accelerate validation of other methods.

**Micro Surfacing/PME Slurry:** Current ISSA mix design and performance-related testing guidelines offer acceptable performance-related standards for micro surfacing.<sup>(39)</sup> However, better residue specifications and improved mix design protocols are still needed. As discussed elsewhere, the Caltrans pooled-fund study should serve as a source for new tests and methods applicable to micro surfacing mix design.<sup>(101)</sup>



## 4.0 PME TEST PLAN AND STRAWMAN SPECIFICATION

### 4.1 Strawman Specification for Emulsion Residues

With input from a number of researchers and users and approbation from Federal Lands Highway, the initial suggested Strawman specification was developed (see Table 23). Note that it is hoped that the BBR will be replaced by low temperature parameters  $G^*$  and phase angle ( $\delta$ ) as modeled from intermediate temperature DSR results, or possibly as directly measured using a DSR equipped with 4 mm plates.

### 4.2 Testing Plan

To verify the format of the Strawman specification, a testing plan was developed as part of this study for use as report-only for several Federal Lands Highway field projects constructed in 2008 and 2009. The tests were run at several temperatures and stress levels to better define the test conditions and limits. Laurand Lewandowski of PRI Asphalt Technologies, Inc. worked closely with the project research team to develop the proposed testing plan presented herein.

PRI was equipped to run all proposed tests for those suppliers or agencies that did not have the capability. PRI Asphalt Technologies, Inc., BASF Corp., Paragon Technical Services, Inc., and SemMaterials, LLC ran tests on split samples from the 2008 projects; PRI, BASF, Paragon, Ultrapave, and Kraton Performance Polymers, Inc. ran tests on the samples from the 2009 project at Crater Lake National Park. While the testing during this evaluation has an estimated cost of \$2,000 to \$3,000 per asphalt emulsion, it is expected that the final specification tests will cost approximately \$1,000.

The full list of PME Testing Plan protocols for the 2008 evaluations is provided below in Table 24. The labs used the proposed ASTM low temperature FDO method modified by Lubbers, Takamura, and Kadrmas to recover original residue, and a newly developed method using PAV pans to recover residue prior to PAV-aging. To determine resistance to rutting and bleeding,  $G^*$  and  $\sin \delta$  were obtained from DSR frequency sweeps on the residues using standard Superpave protocols. Creep compliance and percent residue recovery were determined via MSCR testing. Three rheological tests were planned to measure resistance to low temperature cracking, including:

- 1.) Frequency sweeps at 0, 10, and 20 °C;
- 2.) DSR using 4-mm plates at the low pavement temperature (performed by WRI); and
- 3.) Low temperature BBR.

Unfortunately, the procedure for the low temperature DSR test required further development, and is only now reaching the accuracy and reproducibility needed for application to emulsion residues. Items 1 and 2 above were not completed.

For resistance to aggregate loss (shelling) on original and PAV-aged residue, participants ran strain sweep tests at 25 °C and measured loss in  $G^*$ . Further, sweep testing (ASTM D7000) using project aggregates and emulsions was used to determine chip seal curing time. FLH will use their road rating trailer to track initial and long-term field performance over a minimum three year interval. These field results will be correlated with lab data to validate the test procedures and to determine appropriate failure limits to allow for the development of performance-based

specifications for polymer-modified emulsion pavement preservation applications for FLH projects.

The test plan was altered for tests on the 2009 Crater Lake National Park project. The proposed low temperature recovery procedure was adopted in 2009 by ASTM as D7497 (“Standard Practice for Recovering Residue from Emulsified Asphalt Using Low Temperature Evaporative Technique”), which included two alternative procedures. Procedure A requires two days to run the test (24 hours at 25 °C and 24 hours at 60 °C), while Procedure B is a six-hour test (at 60 °C) using a thinner application of emulsion. Results reported from the series of tests run in 2008 indicated that significant oxidative aging may be occurring during Procedure A’s 48-hour recovery period. The shorter exposure to oxygen and faster test turnaround led researchers to believe Procedure B might be preferred, so both of these recovery methods were used for the 2009 testing. Also, because of the information gained from the results of 2008, residue testing protocols were altered for the 2009 Crater Lake project. The MSCR was initially run at two temperatures, 25 and 64 °C; and at two stress levels, 100 and 3,200 kPa. Because the percent recovery values were so low, and sometimes even negative at 3,200 kPa and 64 °C, some tests were also run at 3,200 kPa and 58 °C, and temperatures were further reduced to 52 °C for the final samples. Additionally, standard PG tests were run to determine where temperatures meet the SuperPave  $G^*/\sin \delta$  criteria of 1 MPa, as well as the 0.65 MPa limit proposed by Hoyt, Epps Martin, and Shuler as the optimal stiffness for chip seal binders.<sup>(105)</sup> To ensure all labs used the same protocols, PRI coordinated their efforts. Emulsions were kept in 60 °C (140 °F) ovens. ASTM D7497 was used to recover material for DSR testing; the residue was scraped off of the silicone mat without additional heat for testing in the DSR. For the PAV testing, 50 g of emulsion was placed in the PAV pan for the forced draft oven emulsion curing, followed by the standard PAV aging test. Following the test, the samples were heated for a maximum of 15 minutes at 135 °C to prepare them for the BBR tests after PAV.

For the sweep testing on the 2009 Crater Lake samples, the aggregates were prepared and distributed by PRI. Chris Lubbers of Kraton coordinated and gathered the sweep test data.

Table 25 is a summary of the field project information and assigned responsibilities.

**CHAPTER 4 - PME TEST PLAN AND STRAWMAN SPECIFICATION**

**Table 24. Testing Plan Protocols for 2008 Evaluations.†**

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	SPEC	RESULT	
<b>Asphalt Emulsion as Received</b>				
Standard AASHTO or ASTM tests:	AASHTO M 140 Emulsified Asphalt or AASHTO M 208 Cationic Emulsified Asphalt			
Field Viscosity Test	WYDOT 538.0	Report		
<b>Evaporative Method Residue (24 hours @ 25 °C, 24 hours @ 60 °C, Forced Draft Oven)</b>				
Frequency Sweep (25 mm, 0.1 – 100 rad/sec, 10% Strain)	HTG†	AASHTO T 315	Report	Frequency Sweep (G*, delta, etc...)
Multiple Stress Creep Recovery (MSCR) (100, 1,000, 3,200 & 10,000 Pa)		TP 70-08		% Recovery & J <sub>nr</sub> at each stress level
Frequency Sweep (25 mm, 0.1 – 100 rad/sec, 10% Strain)	HTG - 6 °C	AASHTO T 315		Frequency Sweep (G*, delta, etc...)
Multiple Stress Creep Recovery (100, 1,000, 3,200 & 10,000 Pa)		TP 70-08		% Recovery & J <sub>nr</sub> at each stress level
Frequency Sweep (25 mm, 0.1 – 100 rad/sec, 10% Strain)	HTG -12 °C	AASHTO T 315		Frequency Sweep (G*, delta, etc...)
Multiple Stress Creep Recovery (100, 1,000, 3,200 & 10,000 Pa)		TP 70-08		% Recovery & J <sub>nr</sub> at each stress level
Test Strain Sweep, 1 – 50% strain, 10rad/s	25 °C		Resist to Deformation: G*/sin δ @ 12% Strain Strain Tolerance: Strain Level at G* <90%G* <sub>ini</sub> Failure Properties: Strain Level at G* <50%G* <sub>ini</sub>	
<b>Pressure Aging Residue (100 °C, 300 psi, 20 hours) R 28 (PAV run on residue obtained by FDO method run in PAV pan)</b>				
Frequency Sweep (25 mm, 0.1 – 100 rad/sec, 1% Strain)	HTG†	AASHTO T 315	Report	Frequency Sweep (G*, delta, etc...)
Multiple Stress Creep Recovery (100, 1,000, 3,200 & 10,000 Pa)		TP 70-08		% Recovery & J <sub>nr</sub> at each stress level
Frequency Sweep (25 mm, 0.1 – 100 rad/sec, 1% Strain)	HTG - 6 °C	AASHTO T 315		Frequency Sweep (G*, delta, etc...)
Multiple Stress Creep Recovery (100, 1,000, 3,200 & 10,000 Pa)		TP 70-08		% Recovery & J <sub>nr</sub> at each stress level
Frequency Sweep (25 mm, 0.1 – 100 rad/sec, 1% Strain)	HTG -12 °C	AASHTO T 315		Frequency Sweep (G*, delta, etc...)
Multiple Stress Creep Recovery (100, 1,000, 3,200 & 10,000 Pa)		TP 70-08		% Recovery & J <sub>nr</sub> at each stress level
Frequency Sweep (8 mm, 0.1-100 rad/sec, % Strain TBD)	0 °C		Frequency Sweep (G*, delta, etc...)	
Frequency Sweep (8 mm, 0.1-100 rad/sec, % Strain TBD)	10 °C	AASHTO T 315	Frequency Sweep (G*, delta, etc...)	
Frequency Sweep (8 mm, 0.1-100 rad/sec, % Strain TBD)	20 °C		Frequency Sweep (G*, delta, etc...)	
Test Strain Sweep, 1 – 50% strain, 10 rad/s	25 °C		Resist to Deformation: G*/sin δ @ 12% Strain Strain Tolerance: Strain Level at G* <90%G* <sub>ini</sub> Failure Properties: Strain Level at G* <50%G* <sub>ini</sub>	
Bending Beam Rheometer	-12 °C + -18 °C	AASHTO T 313	Stiffness + m-value	
<b>Performance-Related Tests for Chip Seals</b>				
Sweep Test	Modified ASTM D7000		Report	
<b>Performance-Related Tests for Polymer Modified Slurry Seals and Micro Surfacing</b>				
Recommended Performance Guidelines for Emulsified Asphalt Slurry Seal Surfaces	ISSA A105		ISSA	
Recommended Performance Guidelines for Polymer Modified Micro Surfacing	ISSA A143		ISSA	
Tests recommended by Caltrans Slurry/Micro Surface Mix Design Procedure Project/Contract 65A0151	TBD			
†2009 changes to test plan: Residue recovery following ASTM D7497-09, both procedures A and B. MSCR tests were run at two temperatures and stress levels: 25 and 64 °C; 100 and 3,200 kPa.				

The field projects constructed for this study include numerous project sites, six emulsion suppliers, and multiple contractors. Climates ranged from very hot and dry (Death Valley National Park) to cold and wet, as well as extreme temperature ranges. Construction information on the projects is given in Table 25, and the test plan is in Table 24. The test results are in Chapter 5. The specifications used to construct the projects are in Appendix B.

In late September, 2008, an 11-mile neoprene modified asphalt emulsion chip seal was placed at Dinosaur National Monument, which spans the borders of Utah and Colorado.

The “Utah Parks” project included 90 miles of application of SBR latex modified CRS-2L (henceforth called CRS-2L-UT in this report) and natural rubber modified micro surfacing to locations in Arches National Park, Canyonlands National Park, Natural Bridge National Monument, and Hovenweep National Monument in September and October 2008.

Death Valley National Park was the site of a 21-mile SBR latex modified asphalt (referred to herein as CRS-2L-DV) chip seal project in November, 2008.

A chip seal was applied to Crater Lake National Park in Oregon in 2009. It is important to include the most commonly used and available polymer modified technologies. Because of the unusual industry supply situation during the oil crisis of 2008, it was not possible to include an SBS modified emulsion chip seal in the 2008 projects. The Crater Lake project included both SBR latex and SBS block co-polymer modified chip seal sections. A sample of unmodified emulsion was also obtained from the emulsion supplier, to be tested as a control for the polymer modified emulsions. The SBR latex modified emulsion is designated CRS-2L-CL, the SBS modified emulsion as CRS-2P-CL, and the unmodified emulsion as CRS-2.

Photos of the projects are shown in Figures 28-49.

**Table 25. Project Construction Information and Testing Responsibilities.**

Project and Status	Contractor	Supplier / Technology	Project Quantities & Costs	Lab Testing
Dinosaur Project #: UT NPS DINO-PRES-1(08)  Contract signed (8a small business negotiated). Production 9/23/08- 9/30/08  Project Engineer: Nick Maximoff	Hardrives Construction, Inc. 4800A Helfrick Rd, Billings, MT 59101	<u>Chip seal emulsion:</u> PASS® (neoprene-modified emulsion) Asphalt Systems, Inc. –Salt Lake City	~ 11.4 mile project ~ 165 tons of emulsion @ \$1664/ton ~135,000 yd <sup>2</sup> chip sealing @ \$1.65 per yd <sup>2</sup>	<u>PRI:</u> emulsion & aggregates <u>CFLHD Lab:</u> acceptance testing only
Utah Parks Project #: CO IMR-PRES-1(08) ARCH, CANY, NABR, & HOVE  Production 9/6/08 - 10/17/08  Project Engineer: Joe Kosine	Intermountain Slurry Seal, Inc 585 W. Beach St. Watsonville, CA 95075 Paul Foster, contact	<u>CRS-2L-UT Chip Seal Emulsion:</u> CRS-Latex modified (SBR) Ergon – Snowflake, AZ <u>Micro Surfacing:</u> Ralumac® (natural rubber) SemMaterials – Salt Lake City	~90 mile project ~1290 tons of CRS-LM @ \$1495/ton ~1,140,000 yd <sup>2</sup> chip sealing @ \$0.95 to \$1.85 per yd <sup>2</sup> ~60,000 yd <sup>2</sup> micro surfacing @ \$4 to \$5.75 per yd <sup>2</sup>	<u>PRI:</u> Testing chip, micro emulsion & aggregates. <u>Paragon:</u> chip emulsion & aggregates <u>BASE:</u> chip emulsion & aggregates <u>SemMaterials:</u> Micro emulsion <u>NCHRP study (Shuler):</u> chip emulsion & aggregates <u>CFLHD Lab:</u> acceptance testing only
Death Valley Project #: CA NPS DEVA 15(3).  Contract signed (8a small business negotiated). Production started 11/11/08, completed 11/14/08  Project Engineer: Nick Maximoff	Hardrives Construction, Inc. 4800A Helfrick Rd, Billings, MT 59101	<u>CRS-2L-DV Chip Seal Emulsion:</u> CRS-Latex modified (SBR) Western Emulsions – Irwindale, CA	~ 21 mile project ~ 290 tons of emulsion @ \$1,350/ton ~271,000 yd <sup>2</sup> chip sealing @ \$1.27 per yd <sup>2</sup>	<u>PRI:</u> emulsion & aggregates <u>Paragon:</u> emulsion & aggregates <u>BASE:</u> emulsion & aggregates <u>CFLHD Lab:</u> acceptance testing only
Crater Lake Project #: CA PWR –PRES-1(08)  Contract signed (8a small business negotiated). Production started 9/28/09, completed 10/9/09  Project Engineer: Kahaa Rezantes	De Los Santos 444 SE Maple Dr. North Bend, WA 98045-9421	<u>CRS-2L-CL SBR Latex Chip Seal Emulsion</u> <u>CRS-2P-CL SBS Block Copolymer Chip Seal Emulsion</u>	~23 mile project ~420 tons of emulsion @ \$1497/ton ~367,000 yd <sup>2</sup> chip sealing @ \$1.98 per yd <sup>2</sup>	<u>PRI:</u> emulsion and sweep <u>Paragon:</u> emulsion and Sweep <u>Ultrapave:</u> emulsion and Sweep <u>BASE:</u> emulsion and Sweep <u>Kraton:</u> emulsion <u>CFLHD Lab:</u> acceptance testing only



**Figure 28. Photo. Dinosaur Project—Route 10 Park Pay Station.**



**Figure 29. Photo. Dinosaur Project—Green River Campground, Loop ‘B.’**





**Figure 30. Photo. Dinosaur Project—Pay Station Chipsealing.**



**Figure 31. Photo. Dinosaur Project—Loop ‘B’ After Completion.**



**Figure 32. Photo. Dinosaur Project—Green River Access Road after Completion.**



**Figure 33. Photo. Dinosaur Project—Route 10 after Completion.**





**Figure 34. Photo. Utah Parks Project—Micro Surfacing at Arches National Park.**



**Figure 35. Photo. Utah Parks Project—Arches NP Partially Fogged.**



**Figure 36. Photo. Utah Parks Project—Canyonlands NP Chip Seal Emulsion Application.**



**Figure 37. Photo. Utah Parks Project—Canyonlands NP Chip Seal Chip Application.**





**Figure 38. Photo. Utah Parks Project—Canyonlands NP Chip Seal Construction.**



**Figure 39. Photo. Utah Parks Project—Canyonlands NP Finished Chip Seal after Fog and Striping.**



**Figure 40. Photo. Utah Parks Project—Hovenweep National Monument Micro Surfacing.**



**Figure 41. Photo. Utah Parks Project—Natural Bridges National Monument Chip Seal.**



**Figure 42. Photo. Death Valley Project—Chip Seal Emulsion Application.**



**Figure 43. Photo. Death Valley Project—Chip Seal Aggregate Application.**





**Figure 44. Photo. Death Valley Project—Chip Seal Construction.**



**Figure 45. Photo. Death Valley Project—Rolling the Chip Seal.**





**Figure 46. Photo. Crater Lake Project Chip Seal Application.**



**Figure 47. Photo. Crater Lake Project Showing Road Condition.**



**Figure 48. Photo. Crater Lake Project Chip Seal Texture.**



**Figure 49. Photo. Crater Lake Project Construction and Traffic Control.**

## **5.0 FIELD TRIAL TEST RESULTS AND DISCUSSION**

The tests were run according to the protocol in Table 24. The 2008 emulsions tested were Ralumac (natural rubber latex modified), CRS-2L-DV (SBR latex modified), CRS-2L-UT (SBR latex modified), and PASS Emulsion (neoprene modified). The 2009 emulsions were tested with an improved protocol and included the CRS-2L-CL (SBR latex), CRS-2P-CL (SBS block copolymer) applied on the Crater Lake project, as well as a sample of a standard CRS-2 emulsion. While the CRS-2 was not used on any of the projects, the test results show the difference between the unmodified and polymer modified emulsions.

### **5.1 Tests on 2008 Projects**

One of the primary goals of the testing on emulsions sampled from the 2008 projects was to verify the proposed test methods and conditions. Some of the inter-laboratory residue tests did not give acceptable agreement. Further investigation revealed the testing labs used slightly different procedures for the FDO. Some labs used a silicone mold for obtaining residue for all residue tests, while at least one lab used PAV pans for all testing. While the results may not be as accurate as hoped, they did give information needed to tweak the test methods and temperature and stress conditions for testing on samples from the 2009 project. Based on the results, it was determined that better control of the sample conditioning and preparation would be beneficial, and the researchers were able to improve test temperatures and stresses, as noted above.

#### **5.1.1 Conventional Test Results**

The Central Federal Lands Highway Division laboratory conducted conventional emulsion testing on field samples from all four projects. Paragon Technical Services, Inc. evaluated the CRS-2L-UT from the Utah Arches National Park project and the CRS-2L-DV from the Death Valley National Park project. Paragon then tested these same emulsion samples using the full report-only protocol. The results of the conventional emulsion tests run by the Central Federal Lands Highway Division laboratory and Paragon are given in Table 26. The micro surfacing tests run on the Ralumac project are in Table 27. Other project quality control data, including aggregate testing, is available on the National Center for Pavement Preservation website at [www.pavementpreservation.org](http://www.pavementpreservation.org).

All emulsions exceeded the minimum residue requirement of 65 percent, although many lab samples failed the minimum viscosity requirement of 100 SFS. This was not unexpected, as late season emulsions are often manufactured at the low end of the viscosity range, and emulsions viscosities tend to fall rapidly in unheated sample bottles. These failing results emphasize the previously recommended need for a field test for emulsion viscosity. No problems typical of low emulsion viscosity such as run-off or pooling were reported from the field trials, so there is no reason to believe these emulsions were not delivered to the project in specification. Similarly, no problems were reported with sieve or particle charge.

The three key residue tests in current PME specifications are penetration (25 °C or 4 °C), ductility (25 °C and 4 °C), and elastic recovery in a ductilometer. As noted in Table 26, 25 °C penetrations were 54 dm for Ralumac, 49 dm for CRS-2L-UT, and ranged from 57 to 77dm for CRS-2L-DV. The penetrations for the Ralumac and CRS-2L-UT are typical of a PG 64-22 or AC-20, and the penetration of the CRS-2L-DV is in the range that would be expected for a softer

PG 58-28 or AC-10. PASS Emulsion typically contains a blend of asphalt and rejuvenator oils, so the residue is typically much softer than conventional PME specifications would allow. It is therefore sold under its own proprietary specification and uses penetration at the lower 4 °C to control consistency. Ductility at 25 °C means very little for PME residues, because the strength of the polymer network can actually decrease ductility at higher temperatures. Ductility at 4 °C is much more relevant for PMEs. Results for the CRS-2L-DV emulsion supplied to Death Valley were quite erratic. Three field samples pulled from 10-18 cm, but the other two failed almost immediately. No other emulsions were tested for low temperature ductility. The CRS-2L-DV was also the only emulsion tested for elastic recovery. Results for four field samples ranged from 48 to 68 percent, with two of those samples passing and two failing the specification minimum of 58 percent.

Like the FLH lab results, the Paragon emulsion viscosities for the two products tested were marginal to failing, but the long interval between application and testing renders these results relatively useless. Sieve, storage, settlement, demulsibility, and particle charge results were all well within specification. Penetrations were somewhat softer than those reported by FLH (60 and 90 dm respectively), but the difference in consistency between these two residues remains about one full grade as defined by penetration grading systems. Paragon used the California Torsional Recovery test (CA 332) as required by Utah specifications to define elastomeric properties of the polymer. The CRS-2L-UT residue recovery of 23.5 percent exceeded the 18 percent minimum required by the Utah specification; the Death Valley product would have failed this specification with a recovery of 15.7 percent, but torsional recovery was not part of the specification for this location. The torsional recovery test is regarded by the research team to be a very poor indicator for polymer content because it arbitrarily eliminates the early part of the recovery period from total relaxation.

**CHAPTER 5 – FIELD TRIAL TEST RESULTS AND DISCUSSION**

**Table 26. Conventional Emulsion Test Results on Field Trial Samples.**

Tests on Emulsion, T 59	Speci- fications	Death Valley CRS-2L-DV						Dinosaur PASS Emulsion			Utah CRS-2L- UT Field #1	Utah Ralumac
		Field #1	Field #2	Field #3	Field #5	Field #12	Field #16	9/23 sample	9/24 sample	Supplier QC		
Saybolt Furol Viscosity at 25 °C, s										120		
Saybolt Furol Viscosity at 50 °C, s	100-400	68.2	54.8	58.5	178	268	222	50.8	41.8		258	
Sieve Test, %	<0.1									<0.1%		
Particle Charge Test	Positive	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	pH 2.81	Pass	
Residue by Evaporation, %	>65	69.5	69.8	69.7	69.6	67.5	69.2			66	70.9	64.9
<b>Tests on Residue</b>												
Penetration at 25 °C (100 g, 5s) T49	<86	67	67	77	72	57					49	54
Penetration at 4 °C (100 g, 5s) T49								20	19			
Ductility at 25 °C, cm T51		132	122	113	150+	150+	150+	62	59		150+	
Ductility at 4 °C, cm T51		8	1	10	18	17	1					
Elastic Recovery at 25 °C, %, ASTM D6085	<58	58	55	68	68	48						
Rotational Viscosity, 275 °F, cPa T316												2517
<b>Paragon Test Results (T-59)</b>		<b>Utah Specs</b>				<b>CRS-2L- DV</b>					<b>CRS- 2L-UT</b>	
Sieve, %		<0.3				0.02					0.01	
50 °C SFS Viscosity, Seconds		140-400				125					90.7	
24 Hour Storage, %		<1				0.03					0.06	
5 Day Settlement, %		<5				0.1					0.37	
Demulsibility, %		>40-				91.25					100	
Particle Charge		Positive				Positive					Positive	
Distillation:												
Residue, %		>65				69.15					70.68	
Oil Distillate, % by volume		<0				0.25					0.125	
Test on Distillation Residue:												
25 °C Penetration, dmm		40-200				93					60	
25 °C Ductility, cm		>125				150					150	
Torsional Recovery (CA 332)		>18				15.7					23.5	

**Table 27. Micro Surfacing Test Results.**

<b>Test</b>	<b>Results</b>	<b>Min.</b>	<b>Max.</b>
ISSA TB 113 Mix time	180 sec +	180 sec	
ISSA TB 139 Wet Cohesion	12 kg-cm @ 30 min. 20 kg-cm @ 60 min.	12@ 30 20(NS) @ 60	
ISSA TB 114 Wet Stripping	>95%	90%	
ISSA TB 100 Wet Track Abrasion, 1 hour	80.5 @ 9% emuls 26.9 @ 11% emuls 25.7 @ 13% emuls 22.6 @ 15% emuls		75 g/ft <sup>2</sup>
ISSA TB 106 Slurry Seal Consistency	2.9 cm	2 cm	3 cm
ISSA TB 102 Set Time	45 minutes		60 minutes
AASHTO T 176 Sand Equivalent	66	45	
AASHTO T 27/T 11 Gradation			
3/8"	100	100	100
No. 4	85	70	90
No. 8	55	45	70
No. 16	39	28	50
No. 30	29	19	34
No. 50	21	12	25
No. 100	15	7	18
No. 200	10.4	5	15

### 5.1.2 Report-Only Test Results and Discussion

The proposed test plan protocols given in Table 24 were run on samples from the field projects. This plan included more testing than would be expected for a performance-based specification (such as the Strawman specification given in Table 23), in order to gather information useful to determine the effectiveness, reliability, optimal test conditions, and potential specification limits of the proposed tests. PRI Asphalt Technologies, Inc. led the lab testing phase of the performance-based report-only testing program. Laboratories at Paragon Technical Services and BASF also supported the study by providing results for the FDO recovery method, sweep test, and other procedures that needed multi-lab results to evaluate test reproducibility. The goals are to tie the test results to the performance of specific emulsion applications, minimize the exposure of emulsion residue to excess heat and agitation (which are not present in the field), and maximize the use of the DSR to replace all other emulsion residue test equipment. The results are given below.

#### 5.1.2.1 Recovery of Emulsion Residue by Forced Draft Oven

There is general agreement that conventional emulsion residue recovery tests do not simulate field curing. The high distillation and evaporation temperatures are not seen in the field; they break down some polymers and cause additional cross-linking with others. The agitation of the hot, cured residue does not occur in the field. Such industry groups as AEMA, ASTM, and European agencies have all been evaluating alternative methods, including the FDO procedure (ASTM D7497-09 “Standard Practice for Recovering Residue from Emulsified Asphalt Using Low Temperature Evaporative Technique”), the stirred can test, and the moisture analyzer. ASTM D7497 was selected for the Strawman (Table 23) because it is run at conditions most closely simulating field conditions, and has given acceptable results with interlab reliability



testing and comparison of residue properties with the properties of the base asphalt. At the time, it was a proposed ASTM standard (which was accepted midway through this study). Table 28 compares the results of the percent residue from the proposed and conventional tests.

**Table 28. Comparison of Residue Recovery Test Methods.**

Test	Test Temp., °C	Procedure	Spec	Ralumac LMCQS-1H	CRS-2L-DV, Death Valley Project	CRS-2L-UT, Utah Arches	PASS Emulsion
<b>Evaporative Method Residue (24 hours @ 25 °C, 24 hours @ 60 °C, Forced Draft Oven)</b>							
Residue by Evaporation, %	25, 60	ASTM D7497	Report	64.8	68.9	70.2	66.4
<b>Conventional AASHTO Method</b>							
Residue by Evaporation, %		T 59		64.9	67.5-69.7	70.9	66.0

The FDO was run by Paragon Testing Laboratories, with slight modifications to the procedure currently under consideration by ASTM. There is still work to be done to determine how much aging the FDO procedure produces, i.e., if the FDO alters the initial base asphalt and polymer properties.

**5.1.2.2 Residue Aging by Pressure Aging Vessel (PAV)**

The aging protocol for performance-graded testing on asphalts for hot mix includes a RTFO test to simulate aging in the hot mix plant and the PAV test (on residue obtained by RTFO) to simulate long term on-the-road aging. The RTFO is obviously not applicable to emulsions, but the PAV is now standard for long term field aging. This study prepared the samples for PAV by running the 48-hour FDO in the same PAV pans to be placed in the PAV. The residue from the completed PAV was then scraped and tested in the DSR, with minimal to no reheating or agitation required.

There are still some issues. Sufficient emulsion must be placed in the PAV pan to allow adequate film thickness of the FDO cured emulsion for the standard PAV test. There is some question if all the water is evaporated during the FDO run in the PAV pans. Thinner films age faster, but they should also dry more quickly. The 100 °C standard PAV temperature exceeds high pavement temperatures, which may alter cured polymer structure and/or cause temperature-induced coalescence of recovered asphalt droplets in the residue. The procedure as outlined here appears to be viable, but more data needs to be collected to determine the optimal conditions for film thickness, aging time, and temperature for a given application.

**5.1.2.3 Residue Testing—Residue Before and After PAV Aging**

As mentioned above, the goal is a performance-based specification using a testing protocol that is efficient, reliable, and accurately characterizes field behavior. The report-only testing (Table 24) performed in this study is meant to collect data over a broad range of temperature and loading conditions at a cost of approximately \$4,000 per sample. The ultimate specification will only use the test conditions needed for a specific application with a target testing cost of \$1,000 per individual certification. The results of the testing are given in Table 29.

CHAPTER 5 – FIELD TRIAL TEST RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Table 29. Test Results from Test Plan Protocol.

Test	Test Temp., °C	Procedure	Spec	Ralumac LMCQS-1H	CRS-2L-DV, Death Valley Project	CRS-2L-UT, Utah Arches	PASS Emulsion
<b>Evaporative Method Residue (24 hours @ 25 °C, 24 hours @ 60 °C, Forced Draft Oven)</b>							
Residue by Evaporation, %		Draft Method	Report	64.8	68.9	70.2	66.4
Water Content, %		ASTM D95	Report	0	0	0	0
Frequency Sweep (25 mm, 0.1 - 100 rad/sec, 12% Strain)		AASHTO T 315	Report	*	*	*	*
MSCR - % Rec (100 Pa)	70	TP 70-08	Report	31.46	16	21.9	10.72
MSCR - % Rec (1,000 Pa)	70	TP 70-08	Report	16.17	7.5	12.51	0.85
MSCR - % Rec (3,200 Pa)	70	TP 70-08	Report	11.12	5.85	7.26	0.11
MSCR - % Rec (10,000 Pa)	70	TP 70-08	Report	7.07	0.9	7.08	0.03
MSCR - J <sub>nr</sub> (1,000 Pa) kPa <sup>-1</sup>	70	TP 70-08	Report	3.53	12.26	2.11	53.46
MSCR - J <sub>nr</sub> (10,000 Pa) kPa <sup>-1</sup>	70	TP 70-08	Report	4.71	16.2	2.89	74.06
MSCR - J <sub>nr</sub> (100 Pa) kPa <sup>-1</sup>	70	TP 70-08	Report	2.7	10.32	1.81	40.53
MSCR - J <sub>nr</sub> (3,200 Pa) kPa <sup>-1</sup>	70	TP 70-08	Report	4.09	13.12	2.52	60.09
Frequency Sweep (25 mm, 0.1 - 100 rad/sec, 12% Strain)		AASHTO T 315	Report	*	*	*	*
MSCR - % Rec (100 Pa)	64	TP 70-08	Report	34.75	17.24	21.94	28.66
MSCR - J <sub>nr</sub> (100 Pa) kPa <sup>-1</sup>	64	TP 70-08	Report	1.34	4.67	0.94	16.48
MSCR - % Rec (1,000 Pa)	64	TP 70-08	Report	24.59	7.39	17.59	3.79
MSCR - J <sub>nr</sub> (1,000 Pa) kPa <sup>-1</sup>	64	TP 70-08	Report	1.59	5.5	1.01	27.06
MSCR - % Rec (3,200 Pa)	64	TP 70-08	Report	17.25	8.65	10.14	0.71
MSCR - J <sub>nr</sub> (3,200 Pa) kPa <sup>-1</sup>	64	TP 70-08	Report	1.92	5.74	1.19	32.09
MSCR - % Rec (10,000 Pa)	64	TP 70-08	Report	13.86	4.45	9.39	0.05
MSCR - J <sub>nr</sub> (10,000 Pa) kPa <sup>-1</sup>	64	TP 70-08	Report	2.2	6.59	1.38	39.25
Frequency Sweep (25 mm, 0.1 - 100 rad/sec, 12% Strain)		AASHTO T 315	Report	*	*	*	*
MSCR - % Rec (100 Pa)	58	TP 70-08	Report	38.05	16.93	25.81	37.27
MSCR - J <sub>nr</sub> (100 Pa) kPa <sup>-1</sup>	58	TP 70-08	Report	0.63	2.068	0.45	7.29
MSCR - % Rec (1,000 Pa)	58	TP 70-08	Report	33.3	10	22.69	12.39
MSCR - J <sub>nr</sub> (1,000 Pa) kPa <sup>-1</sup>	58	TP 70-08	Report	0.68	2.3	0.46	11.78
MSCR - % Rec (3,200 Pa)	58	TP 70-08	Report	25.88	7.36	16.56	3.73
MSCR - J <sub>nr</sub> (3,200 Pa) kPa <sup>-1</sup>	58	TP 70-08	Report	0.81	2.53	0.52	14.68
MSCR - % Rec (10,000 Pa)	58	TP 70-08	Report	18.86	8.06	10.92	0.57
MSCR - J <sub>nr</sub> (10,000 Pa) kPa <sup>-1</sup>	58	TP 70-08	Report	0.99	2.71	0.63	18.63



CHAPTER 5 – FIELD TRIAL TEST RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Table 29. Test Results from Test Plan Protocol, Cont.

Test	Test Temp., °C	Procedure	Spec	Ralumac LMCQS-1H	CRS-2L-DV, Death Valley Project	CRS-2L-UT, Utah Arches	PASS Emulsion
<b>PRESSURE AGING RESIDUE (100 °C, 300 psi, 20 hr)</b>							
Frequency Sweep (8 mm, 0.1 – 100 rad/sec, 1% Strain)		AASHTO T 315	Report	*	*	*	*
MSCR - % Rec (100 Pa)	70	TP 70-08	Report	N/A	N/A	-	N/A
MSCR - J <sub>nr</sub> (100 Pa) kPa <sup>-1</sup>	70	TP 70-08	Report			-	
MSCR - % Rec (1,000 Pa)	70	TP 70-08	Report	36.16	8.58	23.67	
MSCR - J <sub>nr</sub> (1,000 Pa) kPa <sup>-1</sup>	70	TP 70-08	Report	0.54	1.55	0.75	
MSCR - % Rec (3,200 Pa)	70	TP 70-08	Report	23.36	0.56	10.25	
MSCR - J <sub>nr</sub> (3,200 Pa) kPa <sup>-1</sup>	70	TP 70-08	Report	0.72	1.818	1.05	
MSCR - % Rec (10,000 Pa)	70	TP 70-08	Report	12.98	0	5.5	
MSCR - J <sub>nr</sub> (10,000 Pa) kPa <sup>-1</sup>	70	TP 70-08	Report	1.01	2.804	1.52	
Frequency Sweep (8 mm, 0.1 – 100 rad/sec, 1% Strain)	64	AASHTO T 315	Report	*	*	*	*
MSCR - % Rec (100 Pa)	64	TP 70-08	Report	N/A	N/A	-	N/A
MSCR - J <sub>nr</sub> (100 Pa) kPa <sup>-1</sup>	64	TP 70-08	Report			-	
MSCR - % Rec (1,000 Pa)	64	TP 70-08	Report	33.9	19.43	42.55	
MSCR - J <sub>nr</sub> (1,000 Pa) kPa <sup>-1</sup>	64	TP 70-08	Report	0.24	0.574	0.15	
MSCR - % Rec (3,200 Pa)	64	TP 70-08	Report	32.97	11.68	31.42	
MSCR - J <sub>nr</sub> (3,200 Pa) kPa <sup>-1</sup>	64	TP 70-08	Report	0.25	0.657	0.19	
MSCR - % Rec (10,000 Pa)	64	TP 70-08	Report	19.89	3.43	19.8	
MSCR - J <sub>nr</sub> (10,000 Pa) kPa <sup>-1</sup>	64	TP 70-08	Report	0.36	1.106	0.25	
Frequency Sweep (8 mm, 0.1 – 100 rad/sec, 1% Strain)	58	AASHTO T 315	Report	*	*	*	*
MSCR - % Rec (100 Pa)	58	TP 70-08	Report	N/A	N/A	-	N/A
MSCR - J <sub>nr</sub> (100 Pa) kPa <sup>-1</sup>	58	TP 70-08	Report			-	
MSCR - % Rec (1,000 Pa)	58	TP 70-08	Report	43.33	30.52	44	
MSCR - J <sub>nr</sub> (1,000 Pa) kPa <sup>-1</sup>	58	TP 70-08	Report	0.099	0.211	0.06	
MSCR - % Rec (3,200 Pa)	58	TP 70-08	Report	42.54	24.04	43.24	
MSCR - J <sub>nr</sub> (3,200 Pa) kPa <sup>-1</sup>	58	TP 70-08	Report	0.1	0.236	0.06	
MSCR - % Rec (10,000 Pa)	58	TP 70-08	Report	33.26	14.29	36.61	
MSCR - J <sub>nr</sub> (10,000 Pa) kPa <sup>-1</sup>	58	TP 70-08	Report	0.12	0.299	0.07	
Frequency Sweep (8 mm, 0.1 – 100 rad/sec, 1% Strain)	10	AASHTO T 315	Report	*	*	*	*
Frequency Sweep (8 mm, 0.1 – 100 rad/sec, 1% Strain)	20	AASHTO T 315	Report	*	*	*	*
Strain Sweep(8 mm, 1 – 50% Strain, 10 rad/sec	25	New Method	Report	*	*	*	*
Stiffness, MPa (60 sec.) -18 °C	-18	AASHTO T 313	300 max.	272	243	315	68
m-value -18 °C	-18	AASHTO T 313	0.300 min.	0.308	0.228	0.282	0.338
Stiffness, MPa (60 sec.) -12 °C	-12	AASHTO T 313	300 max.	120	100	142	18
m-value -12 °C	-12	AASHTO T 313	0.300 min.	0.371	0.384	0.348	0.376

\* These results are data sets currently under analysis by researchers working on related on-going projects. It is expected this data will be useful in combination with the data from those projects in developing future specifications and limits.

5.1.2.4 Report-Only Testing—MSCR

The AASHTO “Standard Method of Test for Multiple Stress Creep Recovery (MSCR) Test of Asphalt Binder Using a Dynamic Shear Rheometer (DSR)” TP 70-1 was selected to define the high temperature flow and the elasticity of PME residues. This procedure has been under development by FHWA, and has been published by AASHTO. The FHWA sponsored Binder ETG is currently evaluating target test criteria for hot mix asphalt binders. The current AASHTO test can be run on the original binder or on residue from either the RTFO or PAV aging tests. For these emulsion tests, it was run on FDO residues with as little manipulation of the sample as possible. Specimens are placed directly on the DSR plate without reheating. The results are listed in Table 29 above. Figures 50 through 52 are plots of the J<sub>nr</sub> (compliance) versus the four tested stress levels at the three test temperatures

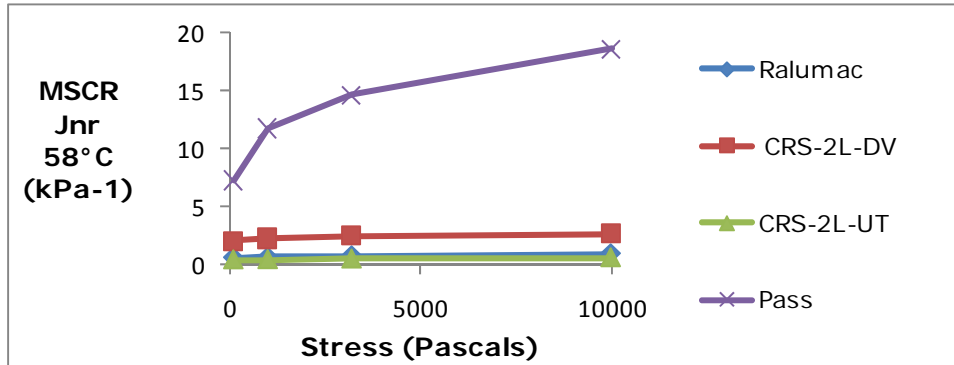


Figure 50. Graph. MSCR—J<sub>nr</sub> vs. Stress for FDO Residues at 58 °C.

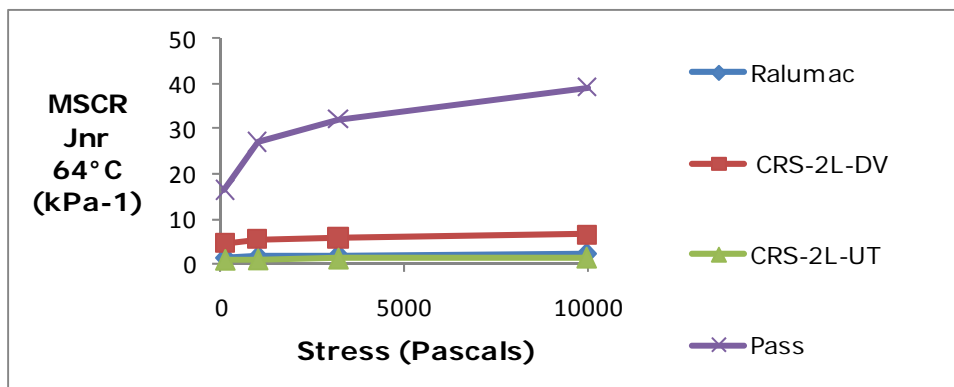


Figure 51. Graph. MSCR—J<sub>nr</sub> vs. Stress for FDO Residues at 64 °C.

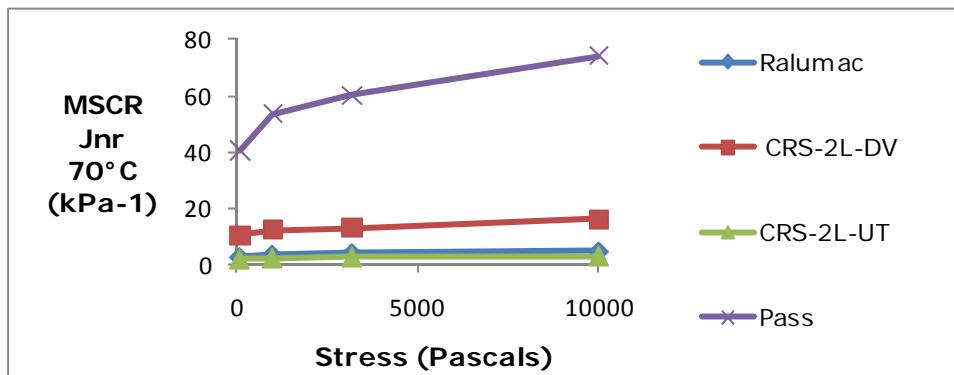


Figure 52. Graph. MSCR—J<sub>nr</sub> vs. Stress for FDO Residues at 70 °C.

Low  $J_{nr}$  indicates resistance to flow—rutting and bleeding. The differences in  $J_{nr}$  for the three chip seal emulsion residues were extremely high. For a stress of 3,200 kPa applied at 64 °C,  $J_{nr}$  values were 1.2 for Utah Arches (CRS-2L-UT), 5.7 for Death Valley (CRS-2L-DV), and 32.1 for Dinosaur National Monument (PASS Emulsion). When grading HMA binders, a doubling of the  $J_{nr}$  represents a softening by approximately one full binder grade. This rule of thumb would suggest that the CRS-2L-DV (Death Valley) is more than two grades softer than the CRS-2L-UT (Utah Arches) residue, and the Dinosaur National Monument PASS emulsion residue another two or three grades softer yet. This range seems excessive, and the hardest binder was not used

in the hotter desert climate. In short, these grades as used have no relation to the high temperatures for the respective climates. These surprising results accentuate the need for urgency in developing performance-based emulsion specifications, which more closely tie binder rheology to local climatic conditions.

Figures 53 through 55 give the test results for the MSCR percent recovery versus the four tested stress levels at the three test temperatures.

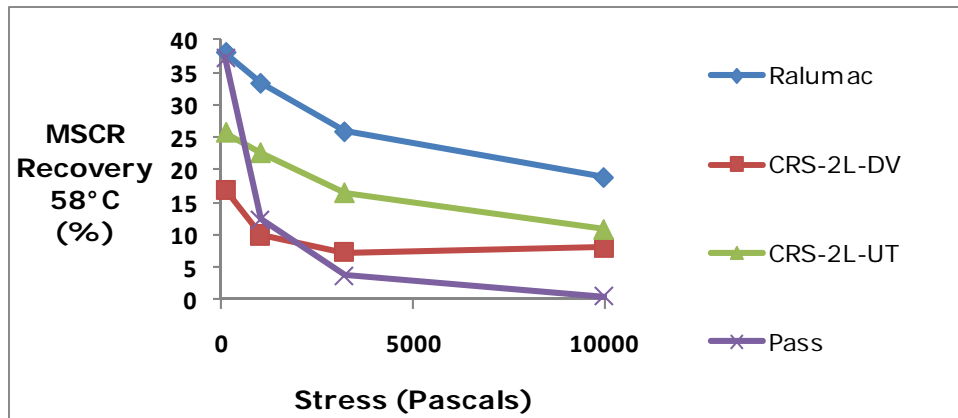


Figure 53. Graph. MSCR—Percent Recovery vs. Stress for FDO Residues at 58 °C.

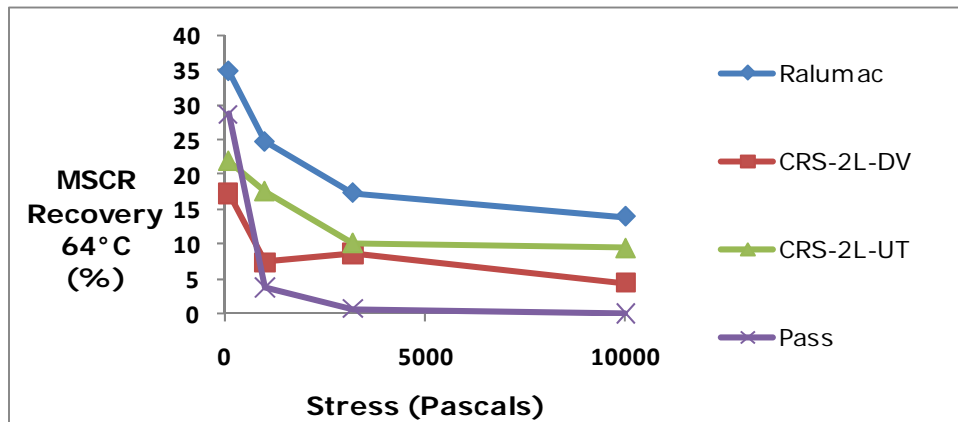


Figure 54. Graph. MSCR—Percent Recovery vs. Stress for FDO Residues at 64 °C.

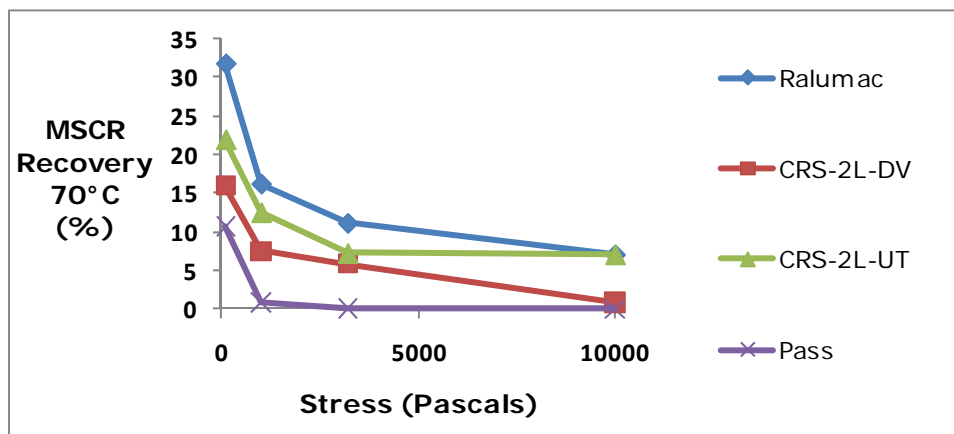


Figure 55. Graph. MSCR—Percent Recovery vs. Stress for FDO Residues at 70 °C.

There were huge differences in performance, particularly at the higher stress levels and temperatures as recommended by FHWA for hot mix asphalt binders. Using a stress level of 3,200 Pa at 64 °C, the recoveries were 0.7% for PASS (Dinosaur), 8.6% for CRS-2L-DV (Death Valley), 10.1% for CRS-2L-UT (Utah Arches), and 17.2% for Ralumac micro surfacing (Utah).

The rejuvenator/elastomer polychloroprene (Neoprene) product used for the Dinosaur project (PASS) is not only very soft, but it also exhibits an almost gel-like tendency to completely lose elasticity as the stress increases. In fact, the emulsion contains an oil designed to soften (rejuvenate) the underlying oxidized pavement surface and a polymer designed not to be swollen by the rejuvenator oil. At 100 Pa and lower test temperatures (58 and 64 °C), it has the best recovery of the three chip seal emulsions; however, at 3,200 Pa, PASS exhibits virtually no elasticity at any test temperature. It seems probable at this time that no single performance-based specification for emulsion chip seal residues could possibly cover the breadth of consistency and elasticity as evidenced by the elastomeric styrene-butadiene latex emulsions (CRS-2L) and the rejuvenating elastomeric Neoprene product (PASS). Independent performance-based specifications will be needed to define their respective residues.

For the PAV aged residues, the  $J_{nr}$  (compliance) results were consistent and ranked in the same order as their unaged counterparts, with the exception of the PASS emulsion, which was unable to be tested at the given conditions because it was still very soft after aging. Lab work is ongoing to understand testing issues that resulted in problematic data. In particular, recommendations for the 2009 trials include a reduction in testing temperatures for MSCR testing of chip seal products, because residues can be too soft at 64 °C to keep DSR parameters within the optimum operating range of current equipment. Figures 56 through 58 are plots of the  $J_{nr}$  (compliance) versus the four tested stress levels at the three test temperatures for the PAV aged residues of the products.

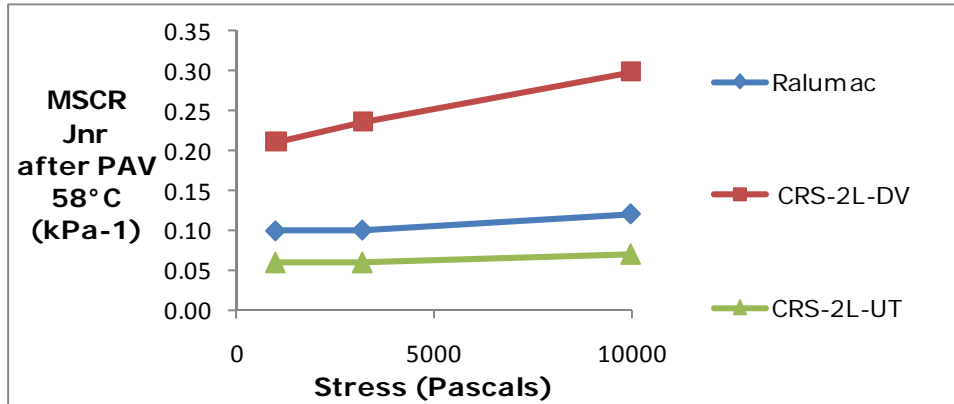


Figure 56. Graph. MSCR— $J_{nr}$  vs. Stress for PAV Residues at 58 °C.

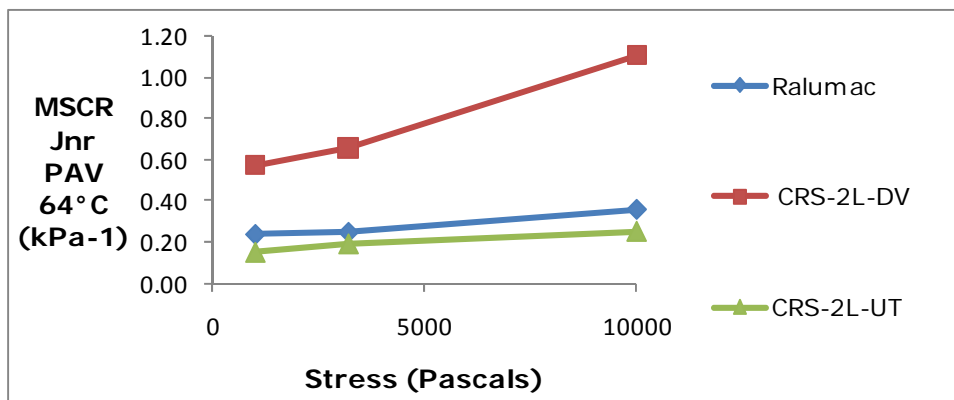


Figure 57. Graph. MSCR— $J_{nr}$  vs. Stress for PAV Residues at 64 °C.

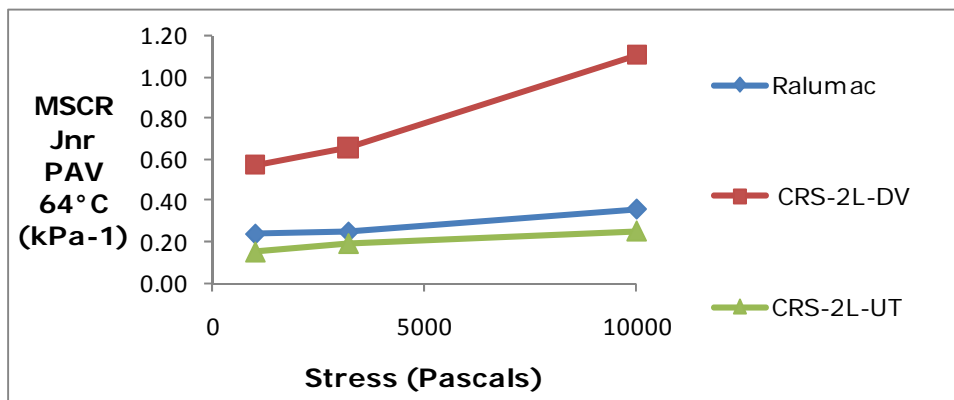


Figure 58. Graph. MSCR— $J_{nr}$  vs. Stress for PAV Residues at 70 °C.

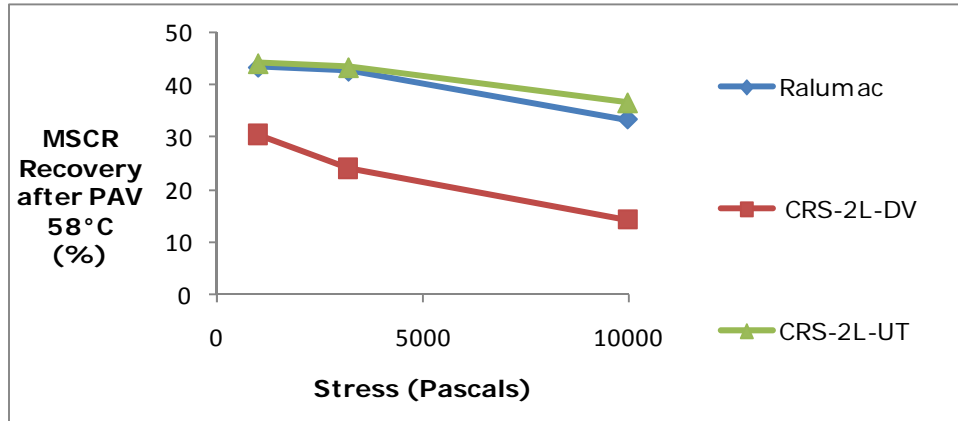


Figure 59. Graph. MSCR—Percent Recovery vs. Stress for PAV Residues at 58 °C.

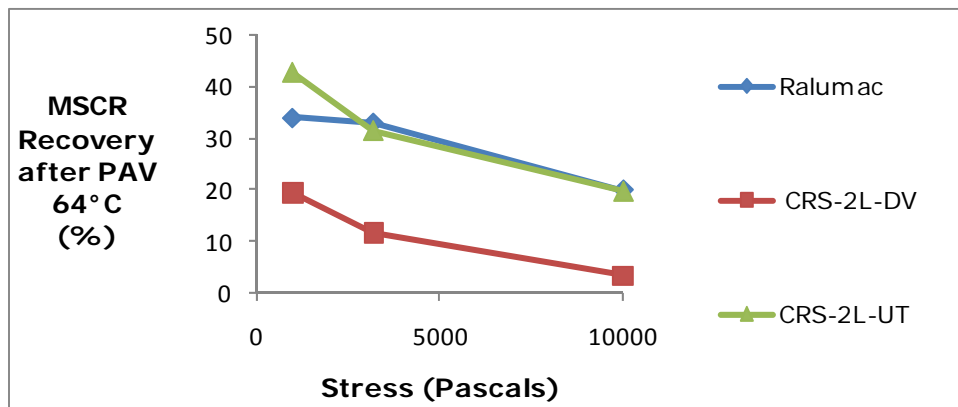


Figure 60. Graph. MSCR—Percent Recovery vs. Stress for PAV Residues at 64 °C.

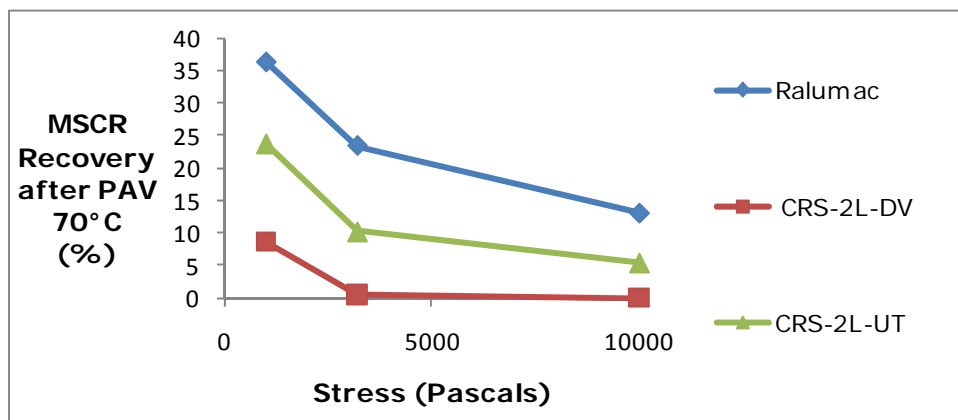


Figure 61. Graph. MSCR—Percent Recovery vs. Stress for PAV Residues at 70 °C.

As can be seen in Figures 59-61, recoverable strain improves following PAV aging. First, harder residues produced through the aging process naturally exhibit better recovery at a given temperature. Secondly, some elastomeric polymers may cross-link to some degree during aging. This cross-linking should strengthen the polymer network and improve elasticity. The CRS-2L-UT product improved in elasticity relatively more than the other latex-modified products. It

should be noted that polymers composed of butadiene cross-link (increase in molecular weight) during thermal and oxidative aging while isoprene containing polymers (natural rubber latex) will undergo chain scission by breaking into smaller molecules during thermal and oxidative aging.

To explore test variability, MSCR recoverable strain and  $J_{nr}$  were determined by 3 different laboratories, as shown in Figures 62 and 63. There was some question on the labeling of samples from the Utah parks project, which included both micro surfacing and chip seal emulsions. While the Ralumac results from SemMaterials and BASF are in agreement, they do not agree with PRI's results. As mentioned above, there was also some question that the residues were recovered and aged using exactly the same protocols. Further discussion of these variable results among participating labs led to changes in handling and testing protocols for the 2009 projects.

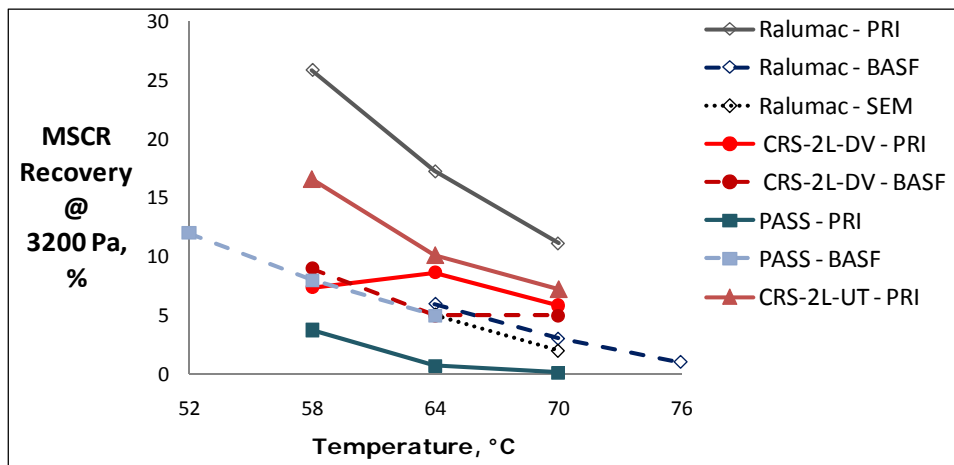


Figure 62. Graph. MSCR Recovery Results From 3 Laboratories.

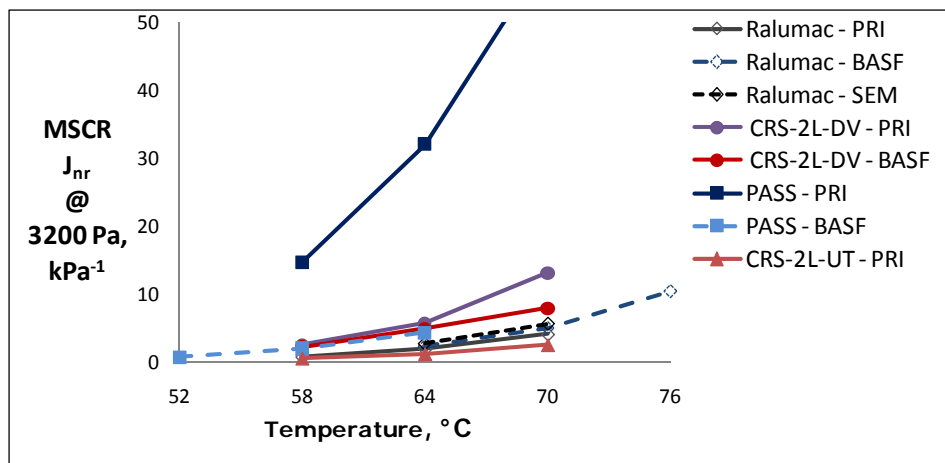


Figure 63. Graph. MSCR  $J_{nr}$  Results From 3 Laboratories.

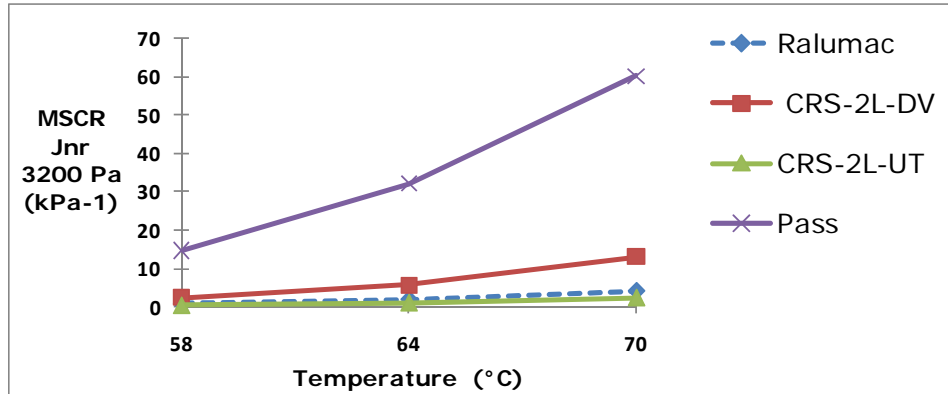


Figure 64. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Temperature on  $J_{nr}$  at 3,200 Pa.

As expected from newly developed HMA binder grading protocols, Figure 64 confirms that the residue  $J_{nr}$  approximately doubles with each 6 °C incremental increase in test temperature. There is every reason to believe it will be possible to use the climate maps created in LTPPBind to define and select appropriate emulsion grades for a given locale. However, the test conditions and specification limits must be adjusted to best fit the application.

Figure 65 shows the effect of temperature on MSCR recovery for the emulsion residues.

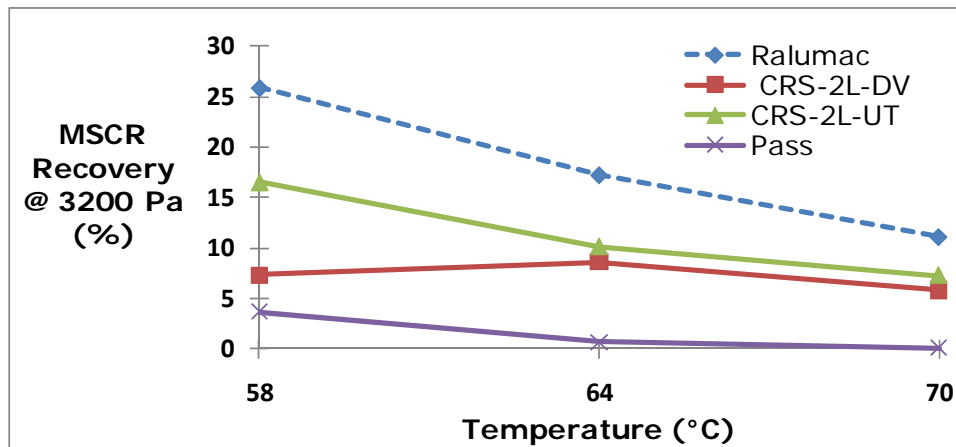


Figure 65. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Temperature on Percent Recovery at 3,200 Pa.

At high test temperatures, MSCR recoverable strain has a very strong dependence on the compliance (inverse modulus), or  $J_{nr}$  of the residue. For example, the micro surfacing emulsion (Ralumac) has a recovery of 25.9 percent at 58 °C, 17.2 percent at 64 °C, and 11.1 percent at 70 °C. The high susceptibility of the MSCR percent recovery to binder modulus or temperature is a disadvantage for specifications; it will always be possible to improve acceptance results somewhat by making the residue harder rather than by adding polymer to improve recovery. Although temperature-dependence results in testing variability for other methods currently used to define polymer elasticity, such as ASTM D6084 “Standard Test Method for Elastic Recovery of Bituminous Materials by Ductilometer Elastic Recovery (ER),” the higher imposed strains and a rest period before cutting tend to better differentiate polymer elasticity from binder modulus. New performance-based specifications could change the test temperature at some standard



increment based on climate temperature, but it may be necessary to alter the MSCR test conditions significantly if it is to be used as a polymer identification test for PME specifications. It was decided to run MSCR tests for the 2009 trials at lower temperatures. The testing plan was modified to consider three lower testing temperatures:

- $T_h-6\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$
- $T_h-12\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$
- $25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$

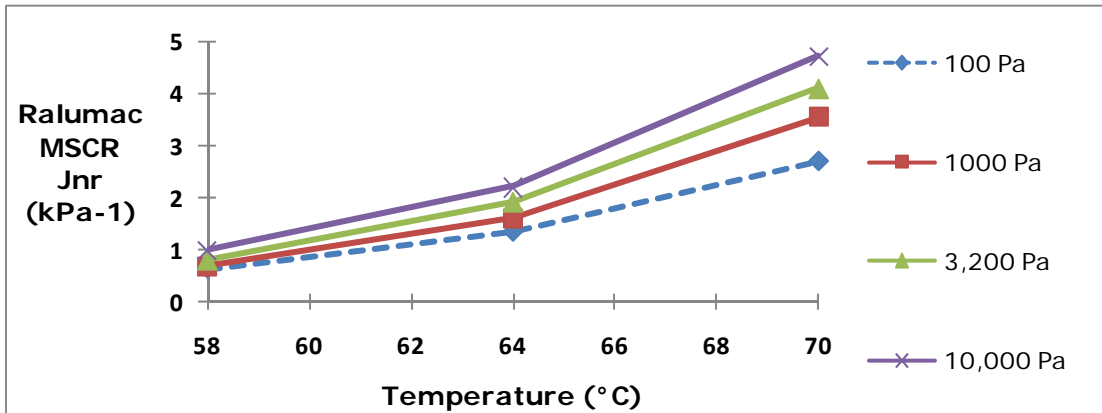


Figure 66. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Stress on  $J_{nr}$  for Ralumac.

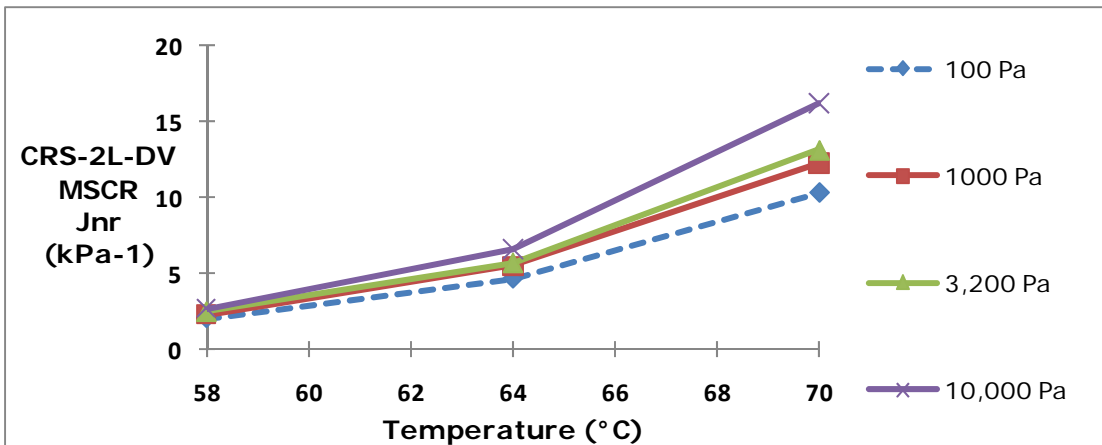


Figure 67. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Stress on  $J_{nr}$  for CRS-2L-DV.

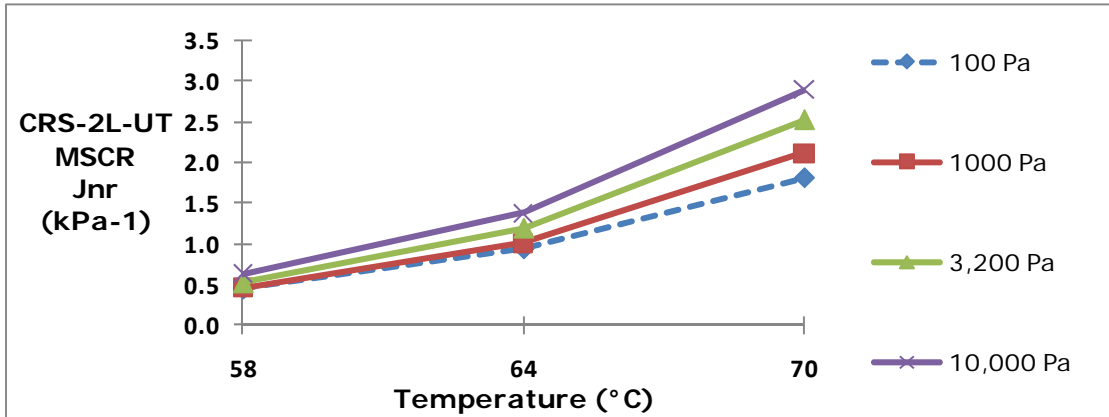


Figure 68. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Stress on  $J_{nr}$  for CRS-2L-UT.

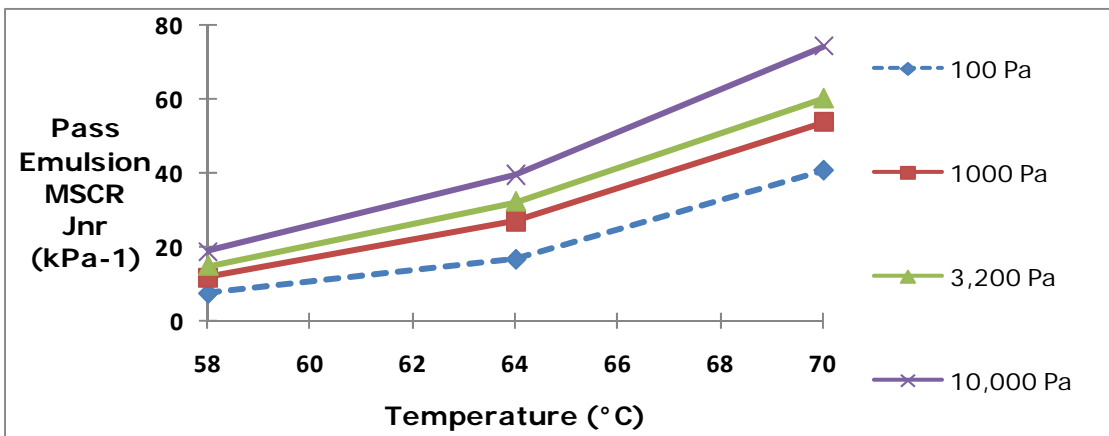


Figure 69. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Stress on  $J_{nr}$  for PASS Emulsion.

The MSCR test as developed during NCHRP 9-10 showed clearly that fundamental assumptions regarding linear viscous flow do not apply to highly polymer modified asphalts. As previously noted on Figures 50 through 52, Figures 66 through 69 verify that the binder compliance (modulus) of PME residues also varies greatly with applied stress for each of the products studied.

Although the  $J_{nr}$  for all products increases with applied stress at all temperatures, the relative non-linearity as expressed by the slopes varies dramatically from one PME residue to another. All PME residues get softer as increasing load is applied, but the amount of load-induced softening is highly dependent upon the amount and type of polymer, as well as the grade of the base asphalt. Just as FHWA reported for a series of HMA binders used for their Accelerated Loading Facility (ALF II) rutting/fatigue study, nonlinearity is particularly evident for the softest, most highly modified materials.<sup>(106)</sup> Because the PASS emulsion residue is very soft, it is most sensitive to this stress-induced softening effect at high temperatures. Two examples from the field study are worth noting. First, CRS-2L-UT at 58 °C represents the hardest base residue at the lowest test temperature, and PASS emulsion at 64 °C represents the softest base residue at the next higher test temperature. Under these respective conditions, the CRS-2L-UT  $J_{nr}$  changed from 0.45 to 0.52 when applied stress was increased from 100 Pa to 3,200 Pa. With the same

stress change,  $J_{nr}$  for the much softer PASS residue increased from 16 to 32. On a temperature grading scale typical of the PG system, the CRS-2L-UT in a PG 58 climate would lose two degrees and the PASS emulsion in a PG 64 climate would lose 6 °C, or one full high temperature grade, due to non-linearity at the higher 3,200 Pa stress level recommended by the FHWA’s Binder Expert Task Group. The widening gap in  $J_{nr}$  as temperature increases is consistent with the fact that softer materials exhibit more non-linearity. Higher applied stress results in higher strains, while softer materials or hotter liquids yield more at any given stress. Hence, increasing stress, increasing temperature, or softening of the base binder all push the results further into the non-linear region.

This effect, when viewed from a chemist’s point of view, is really a strain dependent issue related to the polymer structure. Very long polymer molecules entangle much like long hair tangles. These entanglements enable the polymer network to resist flow to a degree much higher than its molecular weight alone would imply. However, as these tangled chains are stretched and unwound, the additional elasticity provided through chain entanglement (increased entropy) is lost. Hence, the polymer network becomes weaker and less elastic as it is stretched to the point that chains begin to disentangle. These effects are tied to the higher applied strains, regardless of cause (higher stress, higher temperatures, or softer base asphalts). Since polymers can vary widely in molecular weight, chain length, branching and molecular structure, the strain at which these effects become important can vary dramatically. This is not surprising; the behavior is much the same as woven fabric being much stronger than the individual threads.

From a maintenance engineer’s perspective, softening under heavy stress/strain conditions means less binder strength and more chip loss for intersections, uphill/downhill grades, braking areas, work zones, parking lots, or other locations where turning tires or heavy traffic impose higher strains on the chip seal binder.

Figures 70 through 73 illustrate the effect of stress level on MSCR recovery percent.

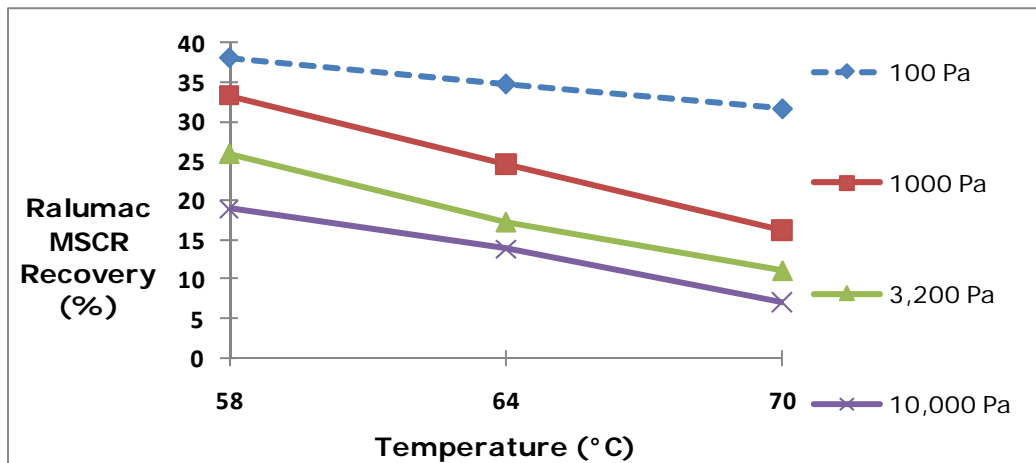


Figure 70. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Stress on Recovery for Ralumac.

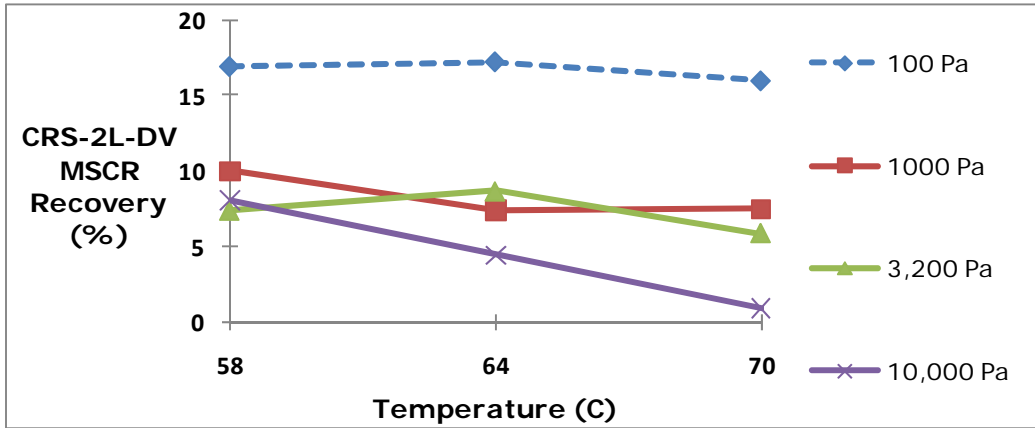


Figure 71. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Stress on Recovery for CRS-2L-DV.

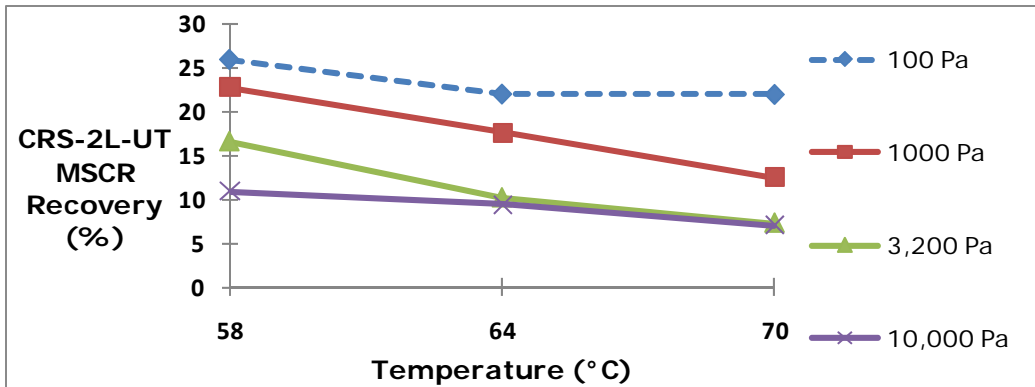


Figure 72. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Stress on Recovery for CRS-2L-UT.

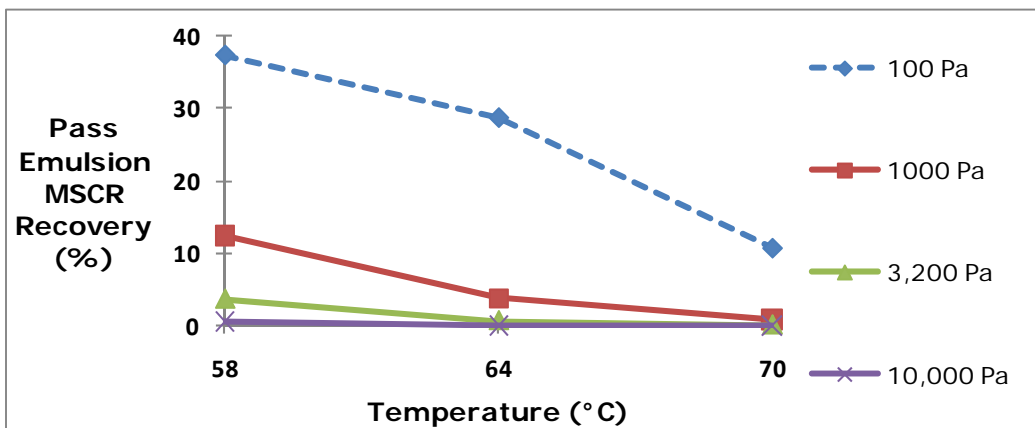


Figure 73. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Stress on Recovery for PASS Emulsion.

The effects of increasing applied stress on strain recovery are considerably more dramatic than those impacting  $J_{nr}$ . As mentioned above, recovery is always reduced when higher stresses result in higher strains, which dislodge polymer chain entanglements. However, the percent recovery for the PASS emulsion at 64 °C fell from a relatively high 28.8 percent to less than 1 percent when the applied stress was increased from 100 to 3,200 Pa. The SBR latex modified CRS-2L

residues were also highly sensitive to stress, but maintained reasonable elasticity even at the highest stress levels. It is also interesting to note from Figures 70, 71, 72, and 73 that the percent recovery for CRS-2L-DV at different temperatures is surprisingly insensitive to applied stress up to 3,200 Pa. CRS-2L-UT and Ralumac show moderate declines in percent recovery as temperature increases, while percent recovery for the PASS emulsion is extremely sensitive to both temperature and applied stress. It seems most logical to compare recoveries of different products using an equivalent-stiffness approach. Unfortunately, lab procedures would be too time consuming and costly for product specifications. A simpler climate-based grading system for strain recovery could be one possible solution.

Figures 74 through 76 show the change in  $J_{nr}$  at 64 °C after PAV aging.

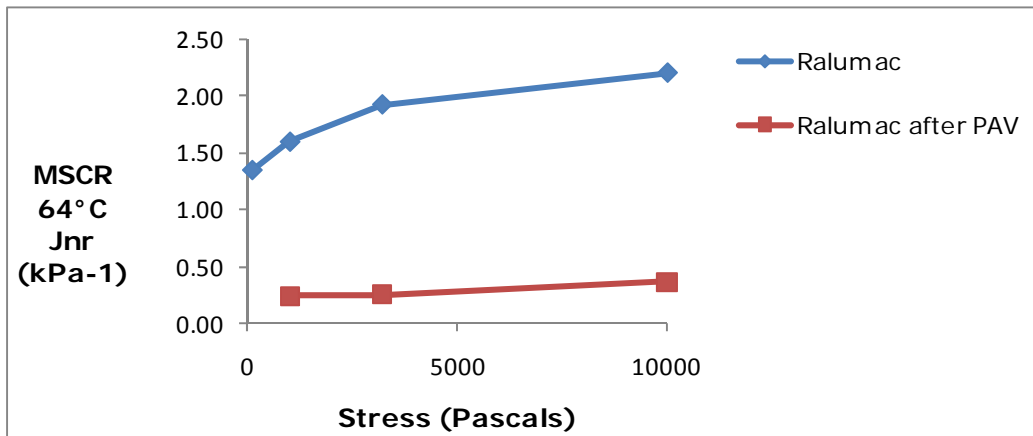


Figure 74. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Aging on 64 °C  $J_{nr}$  for Ralumac.

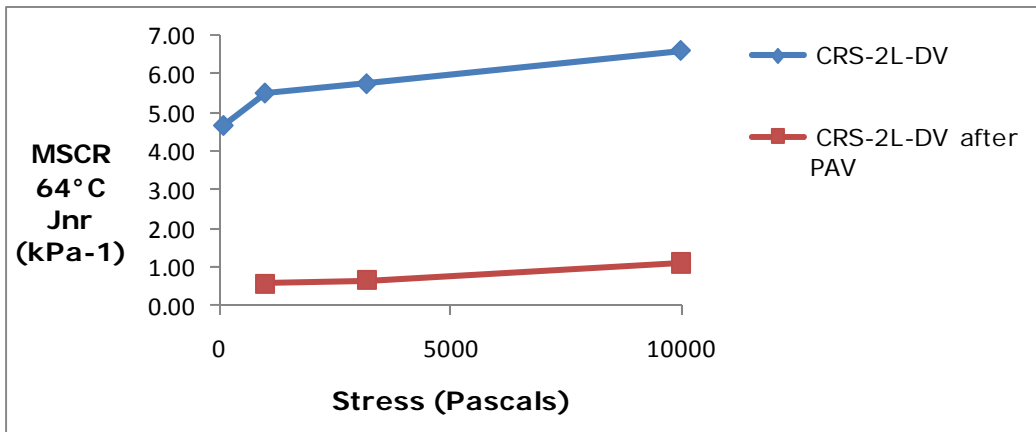


Figure 75. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Aging on 64 °C  $J_{nr}$  for CRS-2L-DV.

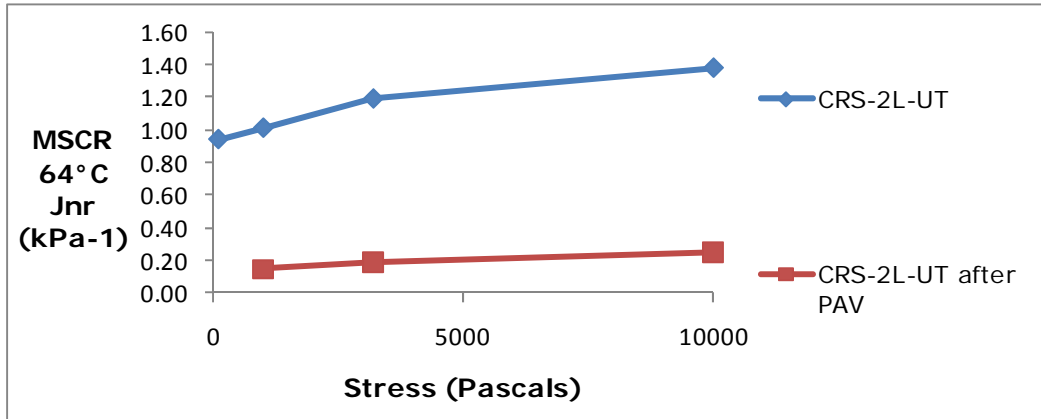


Figure 76. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Aging on 64 °C J<sub>nr</sub> for CRS-2L-UT.

The evolution in J<sub>nr</sub> with PAV aging (20 hr, 100 °C) was evaluated for three of the four products. For the intermediate test conditions of 64 °C and 3,200 Pa, the J<sub>nr</sub> fell with aging as follows:

- |              | PAV Aging Ratio                         |
|--------------|---|
| • Ralumac:   | from 1.92 to 0.25 (7.7 PAV aging ratio) |
| • CRS-2L-DV: | from 5.5 to 0.66 (8.3 PAV aging ratio)  |
| • CRS-2L-UT: | from 1.19 to 0.19 (7.6 PAV aging ratio) |

Because J<sub>nr</sub> is inversely proportional to modulus, it may be useful to rank these changes by calculating ratios of J<sub>nr</sub> before and after aging. The PAV Aging Ratio for the CRS-2L-DV residue would suggest it may have experienced some changes in the polymer network structure and/or more severe asphalt oxidative aging during the PAV procedure. More work is needed to understand how the variables of time and temperature impact aged properties in the PAV oven as compared to field aging. Based upon previously cited rules of thumb that binder stiffness doubles with each grade change, a PAV aging ratio of 8.0 should represent an increase of three high-temperature PG grades during PAV aging.

The PAV aging induced change in percent recovery was evaluated for the same three products at all three test temperatures and all four stress levels, as shown in Figures 77 through 79.

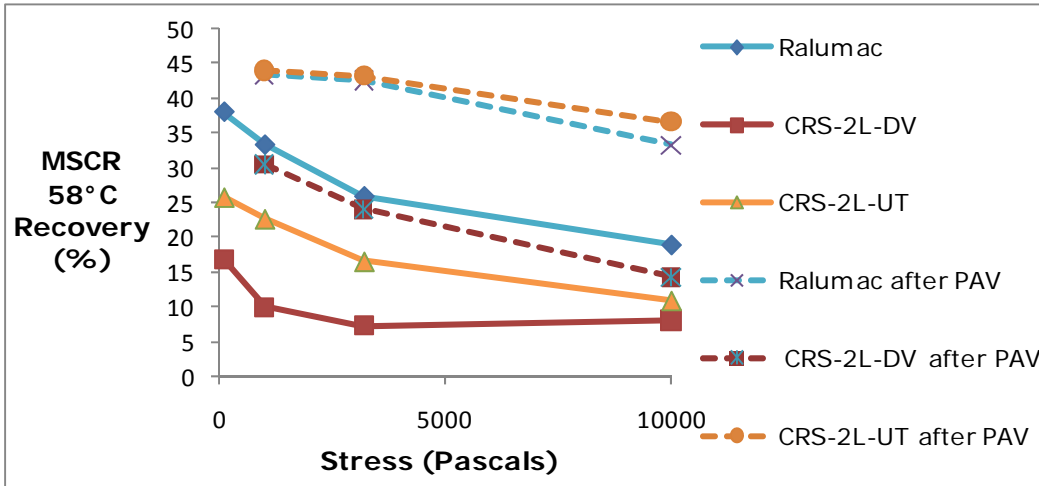


Figure 77. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Aging on Recovery at 58 °C.

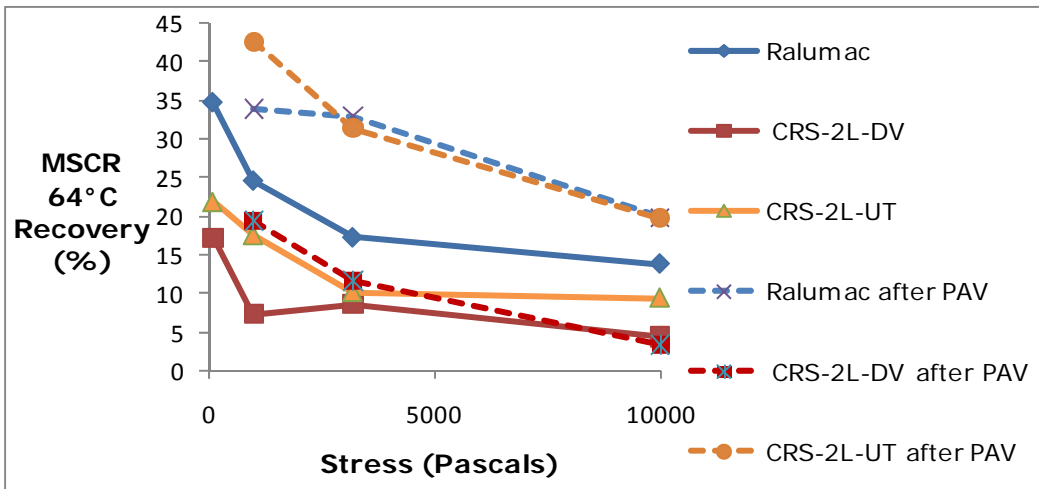


Figure 78. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Aging on Recovery at 64 °C.

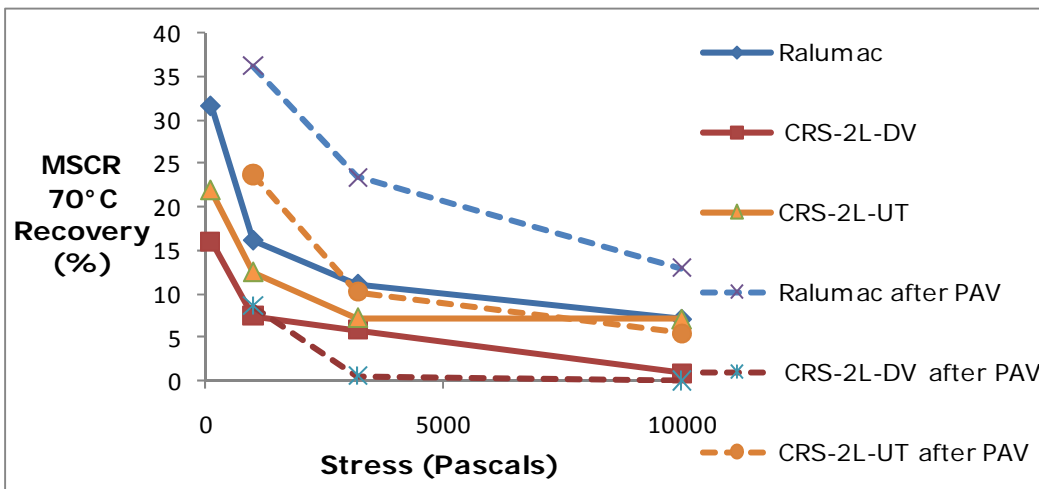


Figure 79. Graph. MSCR—Effect of Aging on Recovery at 70 °C.

Each of the products show significant increases in the percent recovery with aging, but the relative change is quite different. For example, unaged recoveries for the Ralumac micro surfacing residue with its higher polymer content are considerably higher than those from the CRS-2L-UT. However, after aging, the percent recoveries of the two products are almost equal under most test conditions. As discussed earlier, recoveries should increase as the binder stiffens. Although both residues experience very similar relative increases in  $J_{nr}$  as measured on a log scale, the CRS-2L-UT exhibited a much higher increase in recovery than did the Ralumac. This would suggest that at least one of these two products may have experienced some changes in the polymer network structure with PAV aging. More work is needed to understand how the variables of time and temperature impact aged properties in the PAV oven as compared to field aging.

**5.1.2.5 Bending Beam Rheometer Testing and Continuous Grading**

AASHTO T 313 BBR tests were run at two temperatures on the FDO residue. The tests were then used to predict the temperature at which the passing criteria of 300 MPa S and 0.300 m-value were met. The results, given in Table 30, show that the low temperature grading of the SBR and natural rubber latex-modified emulsions were similar, meeting the specification requirements at -28.8, -30.6, and -26.3 °C. The neoprene latex-modified PASS emulsion is much softer, as was indicated in the MSCR testing, with a low temperature of -34.7 °C.

**Table 30. Bending Beam Tests and Rheology Limiting Temperatures.**

Test	Procedure	Specification	Ralumac LMCQS-1H	CRS-2L-DV, Death Valley Project	CRS-2L-UT, Utah Arches	PASS Emulsion
Stiffness, MPa (60 sec.) -18 °C	AASHTO T 313	300 max.	272	243	315	68
m-value -18 °C	AASHTO T 313	0.300 min.	0.308	0.228	0.282	0.338
Stiffness, MPa (60 sec.) -12 °C	AASHTO T 313	300 max.	120	100	142	18
m-value -12 °C	AASHTO T 313	0.300 min.	0.371	0.384	0.348	0.376
<b>Temperature at Which FDO Residue Meets SHRP PG Grading Specification Limits</b>						
Temperature where residue meets $G^*/\sin \delta$ of 1.0, kPa (°C)	AASHTO T 315		76.9	67.6	81.8	54.6
Temperature where residue meets $G^* \times \sin \delta$ of 3,000 Pa	AASHTO T 315		20.7	19.3	21.7	9.3
Temperature where residue meets BBR Stiffness of 300 MPa (°C)	AASHTO T 313		-28.7	-29.3	-27.6	-34.7
Temperature where residue meets BBR m-value of 0.300 (°C)	AASHTO T 313		-28.8	-30.6	-26.3	-34.7
SHRP PG Temperature Grade (continuous grading)	AASHTO MP 1		76-28	67-29	81-26	54-34

Because PG binders are graded in 6 °C temperature increments, it is easiest to understand differences in asphalt consistency by comparing the temperatures at which materials have the same consistency as measured by the current PG standard,  $G^*/\sin \delta$ . Because those using PG specifications are familiar with the temperature as defined for HMA applications using a frequency of 10 radians per second and a specification limiting modulus of 1.0 kPa for unaged binders, these test conditions were used to define comparable limiting temperatures for the emulsion residues. Although not in this report, it should be emphasized that full frequency sweep data is available on the FLH project website for all unaged and aged samples at high and



intermediate temperatures, so rheological master curves can be constructed and/or limiting temperatures can be determined at other test conditions ultimately deemed appropriate for chip seal applications. As can be seen from the data in Table 30, limiting temperatures for the unaged residue from the three chip seal emulsions ranged from 54.6 °C (PASS) to 81.8 °C (CRS2-LM), a difference of 27.2 °C or 4½ PG binder grades. It is quite surprising that the two extreme binders were both applied to Utah National Parks during the late fall of 2008. The emulsion (CRS-2L-DV) applied during the same period in Death Valley, CA, one of the hottest locations in the U.S., had a consistency near the mid-point of the range between the two Utah projects. This range of consistencies seems illogical and accentuates the need for improved emulsion residue specifications. From a research point of view, though, the broad range of properties might accelerate differences in performance, which could aid in better selecting specification limits in the future.

#### **5.1.2.6 Dynamic Shear Rheometer Frequency Sweep at Intermediate Temperature**

The intermediate temperature at which the specification parameter ( $G^* \times \sin \delta$ ) reaches 5,000 kPa for the PAV aged residues from all four emulsions is reported in Table 30. As expected, there were large differences in the critical intermediate temperatures, with the PASS residue appearing to be much softer than the others. This parameter measures dissipated energy per cycle, which was once thought to rank binders for fatigue resistance. It would not be appropriate for inclusion in chip seal specifications. Chip seal residues are not subjected to classic fatigue cracking, and the parameter itself has not been validated to predict cracking damage.

Christensen, Anderson, and Marasteanu showed that rheological master curves of modulus ( $G^*$ ) versus temperature and phase angle versus temperature can be mathematically modeled using the now well-accepted CAM model. If measured data is precise, and if the CAM model appropriately fits both master curves for a given binder over a broad range of temperatures, it is possible to make rheological measurements in one temperature range and then extrapolate using the model to predict rheological properties at a very different temperature. For reasons discussed earlier, it is the goal of this project to investigate the use of these intermediate temperature frequency sweeps as a means of replacing the BBR as the preferred method for specifying the low temperature performance-based properties of emulsion residues.

Because low temperature properties are best defined in performance-based specifications after the binder is subjected to laboratory aging protocols, frequency sweeps were run on all PAV residues at 10 °C and 20 °C using procedures as designated for intermediate temperature PG binder grading (8 mm plates, 2 mm gap, 5 percent strain, 0.1 to 100 radians/second). All frequency sweep data tables can be found on the National Center for Pavement Preservation's website (<http://www.pavementpreservation.org>) under the document titled "Polymer Modified Emulsion Study Test Data Available."

#### **5.1.2.7 Dynamic Shear Rheometer Strain Sweep**

Takamura suggests that asphaltic binders that lose strength when tire contact moves an embedded chip are a major cause of chip loss and raveling.<sup>(48)</sup> Recent collaborative research between the University of Wisconsin and the University of Stellenbosch in South Africa support this. Polymers are a very effective means of creating additional tensile strength with elongation, such that the chip is pulled back to its original position when the tire has passed. This is

particularly important for problem areas such as intersections or driveway exits where turning tires are most prone to dislodge chips. Rather than adding an expensive tensile test to the specification, it has been theorized that this property can be captured by determining how much strain can be applied to a binder in a dynamic shear rheometer before it loses a significant percentage of its modulus.

DSR strain sweeps were run on all PAV residues using the test conditions recommended by Bahia (25 °C, 8 mm plates, 2 mm gap, 10 radians/second, 0.01 to 50 percent strain). As can be seen in Figure 80, logarithmic plots of modulus ( $G^*$ ) versus percent strain indicate that the modulus remains relatively constant as strain increases, and then weakens dramatically as the strain exceeds some critical limit. The only apparent difference, however, among all the samples tested (including the unmodified CRS-2) is the amplitude of the  $G^*$ , which appears to be dependent upon the modulus of the material. Full strain sweep data is available on the National Center for Pavement Preservation’s website mentioned earlier, and detailed data tables have been forwarded to the University of Wisconsin for further analysis.

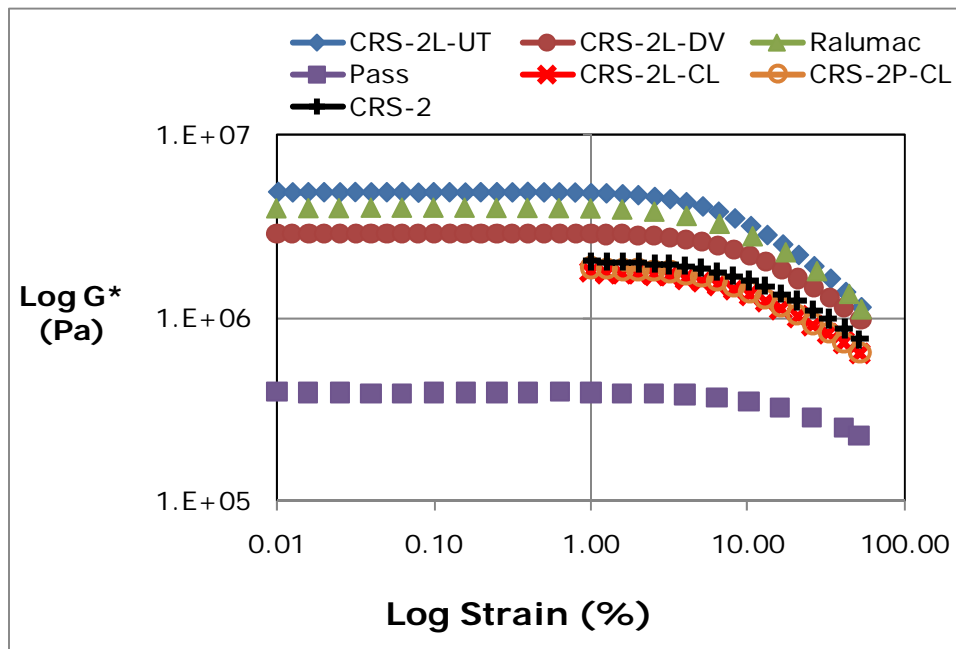


Figure 80. Graph. Strain Sweeps on PME Residues.

### 5.1.2.8 Sweep Test

ASTM D7000, “Standard Test Method for Sweep Test of Bituminous Emulsion Surface Treatment Samples,” uses project aggregate and emulsion to determine compatibility of the chip seal emulsion and aggregate, and give an indication of how quickly the emulsion cures to retain chips. Following recommendations from Takamura, the ASTM procedure was modified slightly to improve reproducibility. Changes include:

- Preheating the felt pad to 35 °C in an oven prior to use;
- Dampening the aggregate surface with about 4 grams of water prior to spreading into the emulsion on the sweep test pad; and

- BASF also uses rectangular felt pads, (12 in X 14 in) rather than the circular pads.

Samples of emulsion and aggregate from the Utah Arches, Death Valley, and Dinosaur Monument chip seal projects were sent to all three participating laboratories for sweep testing. Five single-lab replicates were run using a two-hour curing period for every trial. Split samples of the emulsion and aggregates from some of the projects were sent to three labs, Paragon Technical Services, Inc., PRI Asphalt Technologies, Inc., and BASF. The results are given in Table 31.

**Table 31. 2008 Sweep Test Results.**

Project/Emulsion	Test Lab	Average Mass Loss	Standard Deviation	Range
Arches/CRS-2L-UT	BASF	11.1%	2.0	5.3
Arches/CRS-2L-UT	Paragon	16.5%	0.4	0.9
Arches/CRS-2L-UT	PRI	13.1%	1.0	2.4
<b>Arches/CRS-2L-UT</b>	<b>All labs</b>	<b>13.5%</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>5.4</b>
Death Valley/CRS-2L-DV	BASF	9.7%	1.5	3.2
Death Valley/CRS-2L-DV	Paragon	26.0%	0.4	1.0
Death Valley/CRS-2L-DV	PRI	11.9%	1.1	3.0
<b>Death Valley/CRS-2L-DV</b>	<b>All labs</b>	<b>15.9%</b>	<b>8.8</b>	<b>16.3</b>
Dinosaur NM/PASS emulsion	PRI	Insufficient curing @ 2hrs, all chips lost		

Results from inter-laboratory sweep tests were encouraging, but some questions remain. As can be seen from Table 31, intra-laboratory results for the Arches CRS-2L-UT and the Death Valley CRS-2L-DV were very consistent, with 5-replicate standard deviations ranging from 0.4 to 2.0 percent mass loss. The inter-laboratory agreement for the Death Valley emulsion was not as good. Participating laboratories reviewed results and procedures, and recommended further sample preparation requirements for the 2009 trials.

Finally, the PASS emulsion did not cure sufficiently in two hours to hold any chips, so mass loss was essentially 100 percent and testing was abandoned. It should be understood that the residue from PASS emulsion contains rejuvenator oils, and is therefore very soft. Furthermore, the emulsifier is designed to break more slowly than typical CRS-2P emulsions. This kind of product has found an important niche in the marketplace, particularly when applied to low ADT, highly aged bituminous surfaces that need rejuvenation to prevent further surface-initiated cracking. On the other hand, PASS in this particular formulation may not be an appropriate emulsion for chip sealing roads with high volume traffic or for projects that need early cures to minimize traffic control issues. Hence, such a product would need independent performance-based specifications written for the applications where it is found to be successful.

### 5.1.3 Field Results on 2009 Projects

Performance reviews of the 2008 Utah Parks and Dinosaur National Monument projects were completed in July, 2009. Generally, the projects all looked good, with a few areas of distress as summarized in Table 32.

**Table 32. July 2009 Evaluations of Field Projects.**

Park	Arches	Canyonlands	Dinosaur
Emulsion	CRS-2L-UT	CRS-2L-UT	PASS
Pre-construction condition	Transverse cracking	Good	Very good; 2-yr old pavement
Milepost (location)	2.76 (Rt 10)	8.84 (Rt 11)	Park entrance (Rt 10)
Cracking (unsealed)	27 feet (3%)	None	390 sq ft (3.5%)
Raveling (loss of chips)	None	None	Very minor
Flushing/ Bleeding	None	Very minor (not in wheel paths)	None
Observations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fog seal has worn off surface of aggregates</li> <li>Bleeding at most intersections within park</li> <li>Some raveling of the micro surfacing (Ralumac)</li> <li>Snow plow damage and scrapes were noted, particularly around the centerline</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fog seal has worn off surface of aggregates</li> <li>Some minor bleeding at intersections within park</li> <li>Chips were easily dislodged by fingers during heat of day; stiffer at early morning colder temperatures</li> <li>Residue asphalt not as “stretchy” as Arches and Canyonlands in heat of day</li> <li>Areas of severe damage where heavy equipment had been used for ditch repairs and other work</li> </ul>	

Figure 73 demonstrated that the MSCR percent recovery of the project sample of PASS (neoprene modified emulsion containing rejuvenator oil) was much more dependent upon temperature and stress than the other materials tested. This result was evidenced in the field; the chip seal was very tight at low morning temperature, but in the hot afternoon sun lost its “stretchiness” and strength. The supplier offers a complete line of PASS products; the product used here includes a very soft rejuvenator and, according to manufacturer literature, is “designed for asphalt surfaces showing signs of cracking, raveling or more severe surface deterioration.”<sup>(104)</sup> The pre-existing pavement was only two years old, in very good condition. The general performance was good (as illustrated in Figure 85) with the exception of areas where heavy equipment used for ditch work had caused heavy wearing and chip loss (Figure 86).

Figures 81 through 86 are photos demonstrating the performance of the surfaces after one winter.



**Figure 81. Photo. Arches National Park Chip Seal in July 2009.**



**Figure 82. Photo. Canyonlands National Park Chip Seal in July 2009.**





**Figure 83. Photo. Utah Parks Micro Surfacing in July 2009.**



**Figure 84. Photo. Utah Parks Snow Plow Damage in July 2009.**



**Figure 85. Photo. Dinosaur National Monument PASS Chip Seal in July 2009.**



**Figure 86. Photo. Wearing and Chip Loss on Dinosaur Project in July 2009.**

## **5.2 Test Results from 2009 Crater Lake Project**

The test procedures for the 2009 project were refined as discussed above. A total of five laboratories participated in the testing; however, not all labs ran all the tests.

### **5.2.1 Residue Recovery Results from Crater Lake**

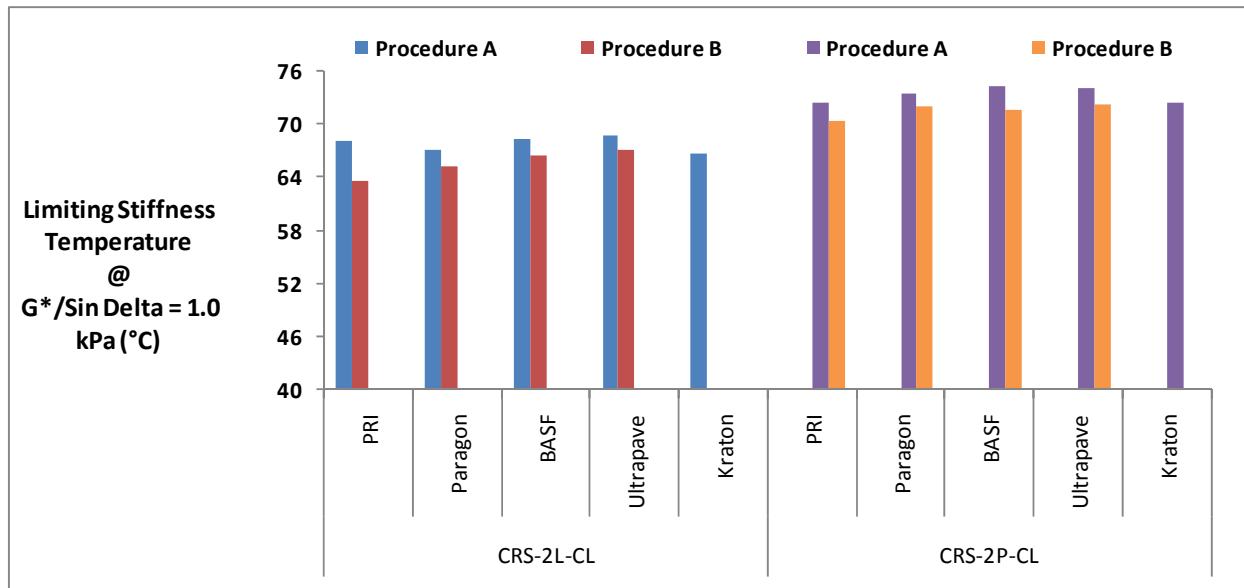
It was hoped that a shorter test could be run to recover residues for testing; the 6-hour, 60 °C (140 °F) Procedure B is that shorter test. There was some concern that 24 hours at 60 °C would age the residue more than typical field curing. There is acceptable repeatability (0.9%) for the percent residue from Procedure A, as shown in Table 33. (CRS-2L-CL is the SBR latex modified emulsion and CRS-2P-CL is the SBS polymer modified emulsion.) The high temperature DSR testing gave excellent repeatability among 5 labs running the residue recovery and AASHTO T 315, “Determining the Rheological Properties of Asphalt Binder Using a Dynamic Shear Rheometer (DSR)” on the recovered samples. Table 33 shows that the multi-laboratory results of T 315 have excellent agreement, well within the 6 percent multi-laboratory precision required by the AASHTO test procedure.



**Table 33. Repeatability of Residue Recovery Testing.**

Emulsion		CRS-2L-CL		CRS-2P-CL	
		A	B	A	B
<b>ASTM D7497-09 Recovery Procedure</b>					
<b>% Residue</b>	Average	70.05		70.60	
	Standard Deviation	0.63		0.57	
	<b>Coefficient of Variation</b>	<b>0.9%</b>		<b>0.8%</b>	
<b>G*/Sin Delta @ 64 °C AASHTO T 315</b>	PRI	1.064	0.994	1.130	1.100
	Paragon	1.048	1.020	1.147	1.125
	BASF	1.067	1.038	1.161	1.117
	Ultrapave	1.073	1.047	1.158	1.129
	Kraton	1.041		1.130	
	Average	1.059	1.025	1.145	1.118
	Standard Deviation	0.014	0.023	0.015	0.013
	<b>Coefficient of Variation (T 315 limit = 6%)</b>	<b>1.3%</b>	<b>2.3%</b>	<b>1.3%</b>	<b>1.2%</b>

Figure 87 shows the limiting stiffness temperatures of the two emulsions used at Crater Lake, comparing residues obtained with the two forced draft oven (ASTM D7497) procedures. As mentioned above, the agreement among laboratories for each procedure is excellent. There is, however, a statistically significant difference between the two procedures, indicating Procedure A does harden the residue more than Procedure B.



**Figure 87. Chart. Repeatability and Effect of Recovery Procedures A and B.**

Figure 88 compares the high temperature DSR parameters on the CRS-2L-CL residue for recovery procedures A and B. In all cases, the Procedure A tests on the CRS-2L resulted in stiffer residues; when the temperature where Superpave criteria are met are higher, the  $J_{nr}$  values are lower and the percent recoveries are higher.

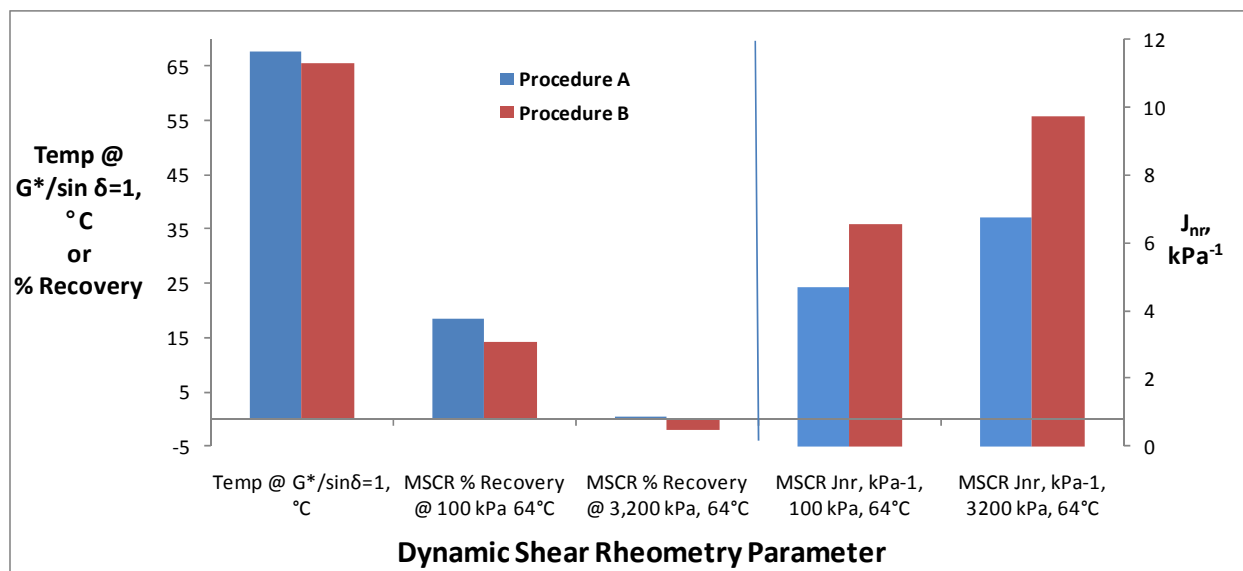


Figure 88. Chart. Recovery Procedures A and B Effect on CRS-2L-CL DSR Parameters.

### 5.2.2 Rheology Test Results from Crater Lake

All emulsion residue recovery and testing was coordinated by PRI Asphalt Technologies, Inc. As mentioned above, early results showed very low values for MSCR recoveries at 3,200 kPa and 64 °C, so some tests were also run at 25 °C and 58 °C; later single lab tests were collected at 52 °C. When run at 64 °C, results for the MSCR recoverable strain at 3,200 kPa were frequently reported to be negative. This result should be impossible, but occurs when the binder is so soft that the spindle continues to spin in the original direction even after the load is turned off. This problem was most prevalent with one type of instrument used in two of the labs. The DSR supplier has been contacted and asked to rectify the problem. However, it is very clear that a statistically reliable recoverable strain cannot be measured by any of the instruments for the CRS-2L-CL at the climate temperature of 64 °C and 3,200 kPa. These findings confirm the anomalous results previously noted when testing the soft PASS emulsion residue. It seems clear that chip seal emulsion residues may be considerably softer than their HMA counterparts in a given climate. DSR protocols have maximized rheometer performance for testing HMA binders. DSR testing protocols should be adapted for emulsion residues so that instrument response remains within optimum operating parameters. One possibility is to reduce stress levels, but a preferred choice is probably to reduce testing temperatures by 6 to 10 °C below the designated high climate temperature.

Standard Superpave protocols were run to determine the exact temperature PG of the residues. Figure 89 shows the temperatures where high and low temperature failure criteria are met for the emulsions from all 2008 and 2009 projects. While these parameters were designed for hot mix asphalt and not surface treatment emulsion residues, they are helpful in comparing the relative moduli of the materials. The CRS-2L-CL qualifies as a PG 64-28, the CRS-2P-CL as a PG 70-28 (although both are close to meeting -34 criteria), and the CRS-2 residue is a PG 64-28, having a lower total temperature range, as would be expected from an unmodified asphalt binder.

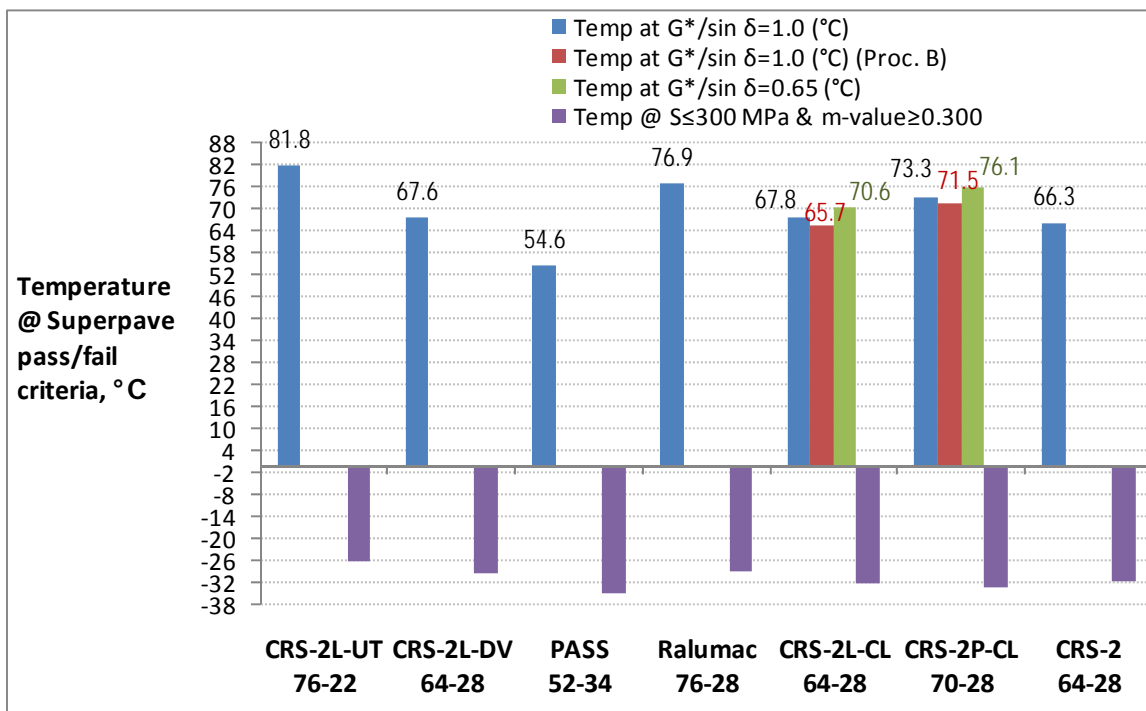


Figure 89: Superpave PG Testing Results of Recovered Emulsion Residues

Hoyt, Epps Martin, and Shuler very recently proposed a new performance grading system (SPG) for chip seal emulsion residues.<sup>(105)</sup> They suggest that the passing high temperature criteria for emulsion residues should be set at  $G^*/\sin \delta \geq 0.65$  kPa at 10 radians/second. Figure 89 shows that this modulus is reached at 70.6 °C for the CRS-2L-CL and at 76.1 °C for the CRS-2P-CL, or temperatures approximately two degrees below those for 1.0 kPa. Both tests were run on residues recovered using Procedure A.

Table 34 shows the inter-laboratory repeatability of the various rheology tests. While some of these represent the average of 5 laboratories, some of the tests were run by only two, three, or four labs. The repeatability of the standard Superpave tests to determine the temperature at  $G^*/\sin \delta = 1$  is excellent, as would be expected. The MSCR results are less so, especially at higher temperatures (64 and 70 °C). This problem with MSCR is thought to be related to running the DSR at sub-optimal conditions, and should be correctable by lowering test temperatures.

**Table 34. Repeatability of Rheometry Testing.**

	Average	Standard Deviation	Coefficient of Variation	Average	Standard Deviation	Coefficient of Variation
	CRS-2L-CL Procedure A			CRS-2P-CL Procedure A		
Temp @ $G^*/\sin \delta = 1.0$ kPa, °C	67.76	0.88	1.3%	73.28	0.95	1.3%
MSCR % Recovery @ 100 kPa, 25 °C	53.05	8.45	15.9%	70.20	8.83	12.6%
MSCR % Recovery @ 100 kPa 64 °C	18.32	2.94	16.0%	13.88	8.13	58.6%
MSCR % Recovery @ 3,200 kPa, 25 °C	51.50	5.11	9.9%	65.82	6.56	10.0%
MSCR % Recovery @ 3,200 kPa, 64 °C	0.06	3.42	5459.6%	3.8406	2.4436	63.6%
MSCR $J_{nr}$ , kPa-1, 100 kPa, 25 °C	0.079	0.160	202.2%	0.004	0.001	32.9%
MSCR $J_{nr}$ , kPa-1, 100 kPa, 64 °C	4.706	0.870	18.5%	2.566	0.257	10.0%
MSCR $J_{nr}$ , kPa-1, 3,200 kPa, 25 °C	0.105	0.220	208.6%	0.004	0.001	19.3%
MSCR $J_{nr}$ , kPa-1, 3,200 kPa, 64 °C	6.748	1.392	20.6%	4.47	2.54	56.8%
PAV MSKR % Recovery, 100 kPa, 64 °C	39.37	14.11	35.8%	38.62	8.29	21.5%
PAV MSKR % Recovery @ 3,200 kPa, 64 °C	31.58	11.44	36.2%	25.56	8.04	31.4%
PAV $J_{nr}$ , kPa-1, 100 kPa. 64 °C	0.37	0.18	47.3%	0.46	0.20	44.3%
PAV $J_{nr}$ , kPa-1, 3,200 kPa, 64 °C	0.50	0.29	56.9%	0.66	0.42	64.1%
	CRS-2L-CL Procedure B			CRS-2P-CL Procedure B		
Temp @ $G^*/\sin \delta = 1$ , °C	65.58	1.49	2.3%	71.54	0.83	1.2%
MSCR % Recovery @ 100 kPa, 25 °C	54.02	6.46	12.0%	62.09	4.81	7.8%
MSCR % Recovery @ 100 kPa 64 °C	14.12	11.35	80.4%	20.18	3.76	18.6%
MSCR % Recovery @ 3,200 kPa, 25 °C	49.56	7.28	14.7%	66.85	5.48	8.2%
MSCR % Recovery @ 3,200 kPa, 64 °C	-2.02	3.77	187.0%	3.4068	3.8455	112.9%
MSCR $J_{nr}$ , kPa-1, 100 kPa, 25 °C	0.008	0.003	35.5%	0.004	0.002	36.5%
MSCR $J_{nr}$ , kPa-1, 100 kPa, 64 °C	6.529	1.739	26.6%	2.928	0.235	8.0%
MSCR $J_{nr}$ , kPa-1, 3,200 kPa, 25 °C	0.008	0.003	38.5%	0.004	0.002	39.9%
MSCR $J_{nr}$ , kPa-1, 3,200 kPa, 64 °C	9.752	2.374	24.3%	3.555	2.064	58.1%

A Rocky Mountain User-Producer Group study recommended that HMA binders should be tested within 8 hours of pouring samples into the silicone molds.<sup>(107)</sup> In the course of compiling data for Table 34, Kraton’s lab recovered the residue and placed it in a closed tin, but was unable to complete rheological testing for three weeks. To satisfy agreed upon protocols, they recovered a second emulsion residue and reported results as included above. However, as a side experiment, they also tested the residue recovered three weeks earlier. Results between the two experiments varied to a degree far in excess of any differences that could be explained by the inter-lab study shown here. PRI is undertaking an investigation to define the amount of time that can be allowed between recovery and testing. Results are outside the scope of this study and were not available for this report, but will be forwarded to the emulsion task force.

Table 35 shows the results from all the laboratories. Because binder stiffness is much higher at 25 °C than at 64 °C, the measured strains for the MSKR protocol are very low even at the higher 3,200 kPa applied stress. If further research for specification development is to be done at ambient temperatures, higher applied stresses or longer loading times may be needed to increase the total strain. This is particularly important if the test is used specifically to identify polymers by monitoring recoverable strain.

**CHAPTER 5 – FIELD TRIAL TEST RESULTS AND DISCUSSION**

**Table 35. Compiled MSCR Results on Crater Lake Samples.**

Sample Recovery Procedure	Temperature, °C	70	70	64	64	58	58	52	52	25	25	64	64
	Stress, kPa	100	3,200	100	3,200	100	3,200	100	3,200	100	3,200	100	3,200
MSCR $J_{nr}$ , kPa-1												J <sub>nr</sub> After PAV	
CRS-2L-CL Procedure A	PRI			5.37	8.41	2.70	3.36	1.19	1.40	0.0073	0.0073	0.60	0.73
	Paragon			5.37	7.83					0.0060	0.0060	0.17	0.20
	BASF			3.34	5.44					0.0050	0.0050	0.37	0.76
	Kraton			5.10	5.30					0.0120	0.0100		
	Ultrapave			4.35	6.76					0.3648	0.4988	0.35	0.32
	<b>Average</b>			<b>4.71</b>	<b>6.75</b>					<b>0.0790</b>	<b>0.1054</b>	<b>0.37</b>	<b>0.50</b>
CRS-2L-CL Procedure B	PRI			8.96	12.08					0.0121	0.0121		
	Paragon			5.86	11.31					0.0080	0.0070		
	BASF			4.88	6.93					0.0050	0.0060		
	Ultrapave			6.42	8.69					0.0078	0.0058		
	<b>Average</b>			<b>6.53</b>	<b>9.75</b>					<b>0.0082</b>	<b>0.0077</b>		
CRS-2P-CL Procedure A	PRI			2.40	3.44	1.25	2.07	0.53	0.77	0.0030	0.0040	0.47	0.61
	Paragon			2.48	3.52					0.0040	0.0050	0.19	0.23
	BASF			2.36	3.27					0.0020	0.0030	0.67	1.31
	Kraton			3.00	9.00					0.0044	0.0048	0.64	0.77
	Ultrapave			2.58	3.11					0.0051	0.0039	0.32	0.37
	<b>Average</b>			<b>2.57</b>	<b>4.47</b>					<b>0.0037</b>	<b>0.0041</b>	<b>0.46</b>	<b>0.66</b>
CRS-2P-CL Procedure B	PRI			3.13	5.07					0.0050	0.0060		
	Paragon			2.97	4.37					0.0040	0.0040		
	BASF									0.0060	0.0030		
	Kraton			2.59	3.58								
	Ultrapave			3.02	4.76					0.0023	0.0025		
	<b>Average</b>			<b>2.93</b>	<b>4.44</b>					<b>0.0043</b>	<b>0.0039</b>		
CRS-2 Proc. A	PRI	11.05	13.22	6.17	7.14	2.07	2.48			0.0076	0.0077	1.03	1.24
MSCR % Recovery												% Rec – PAV	
CRS-2L-CL Procedure A	PRI			18.8	-3.1	8.0	-0.8	11.3	3.2	54.3	54.1	26.9	16.1
	Paragon			13.3	-4.0					54.2	54.2	48.9	43.0
	BASF			20.0	2.0					60.0	57.0	54.0	31.0
	Kraton			18.7	3.9					38.6	47.1		
	Ultrapave			20.8	1.5					58.1	45.1	27.7	36.2
	<b>Average</b>			<b>18.3</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>8.0</b>	<b>-0.8</b>	<b>11.3</b>	<b>3.2</b>	<b>53.0</b>	<b>51.5</b>	<b>39.4</b>	<b>31.6</b>
CRS-2L-CL Procedure B	PRI			3.5	-5.1					47.6	47.1		
	Paragon			22.8	-5.4					52.4	52.2		
	BASF			25.0	2.0					63.0	58.0		
	Ultrapave			5.2	0.4					53.1	40.9		
	<b>Average</b>			<b>14.1</b>	<b>-2.0</b>					<b>54.0</b>	<b>49.6</b>		
CRS-2P-CL Procedure A	PRI			20.1	4.9	26.8	9.2	34.2	20.5	66.3	65.7	36.2	23.5
	Paragon			15.9	1.6					66.0	64.2	47.8	39.7
	BASF			22.0	7.0					86.0	77.0	47.0	21.0
	Kraton			2.4	1.2					66.6	60.8	31.1	23.4
	Ultrapave			9.0	4.5					66.1	61.4	31.1	20.2
	<b>Average</b>			<b>13.9</b>	<b>3.8</b>					<b>70.2</b>	<b>65.8</b>	<b>38.6</b>	<b>25.6</b>
CRS-2P-CL Procedure B	PRI			20.8	1.9					63.4	63.1		
	Paragon			15.0	-1.0					64.3	64.6		
	BASF									55.0	75.0		
	Kraton			24.0	8.0								
	Ultrapave			20.9	4.7					65.7	64.7		
	<b>Average</b>			<b>20.2</b>	<b>3.4</b>					<b>62.1</b>	<b>66.9</b>		
CRS-2 Proc. A	PRI	<b>-0.5</b>	<b>-5.6</b>	<b>-0.6</b>	<b>-4.0</b>	<b>6.3</b>	<b>-1.2</b>			<b>47.3</b>	<b>47.3</b>	<b>14.3</b>	<b>4.2</b>

Figure 90 combines data from 2008 and 2009 testing (MSCR percent recovery at 3,200 kPa, all materials recovered using ASTM D7497, Procedure A), and confirms previous findings that the MSCR percent recovery is strongly dependent upon temperature.

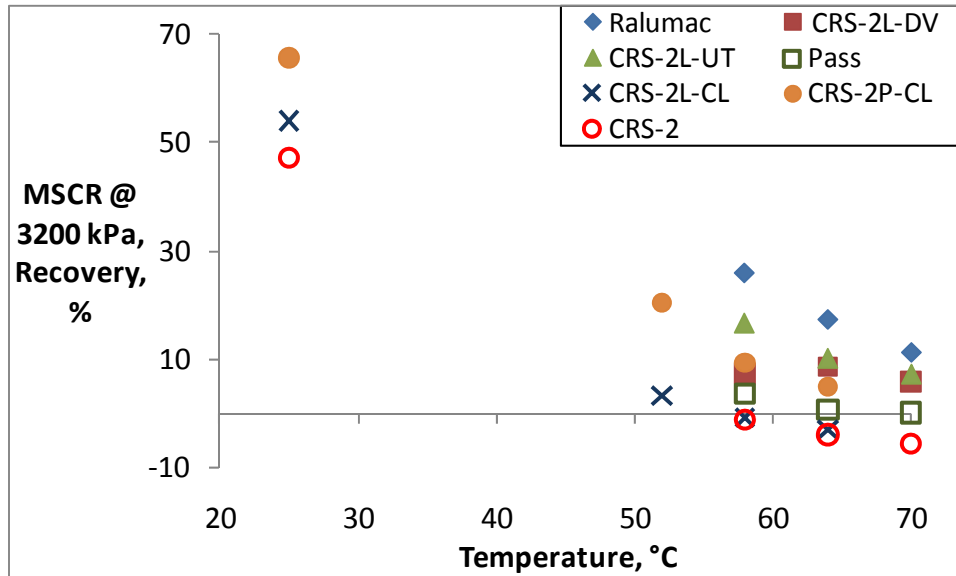


Figure 90. Chart. Effect of Temperature on MSCR Percent Recovery for All Samples.

Figure 90 shows that CRS-2P-CL, which tested as a PG 70-28, has a slightly higher recovery at 64 °C than the CRS-2L-CL, which tested as a PG 64-28. The unmodified CRS-2 has a significant MSCR recovery at 25 °C. In fact, under the conditions of the current MSCR test, the inverse relationship between  $J_{nr}$  and percent recovery (Figure 91) is so strong that it almost masks the effect of polymers when viewed over a range of four orders of magnitude in modulus (i.e., 25 to 64 °C). This figure includes data for unmodified CRS-2 as well as the many modified residues. Further research and test modifications will be needed before MSCR strain recovery can reliably replace current polymer identifiers in PME specifications. Some combination of lower temperatures, longer loading times, higher stresses, and longer recovery times will probably be needed to separate the delayed elastic response of polymers from the immediate elastic response of stiffer binders.

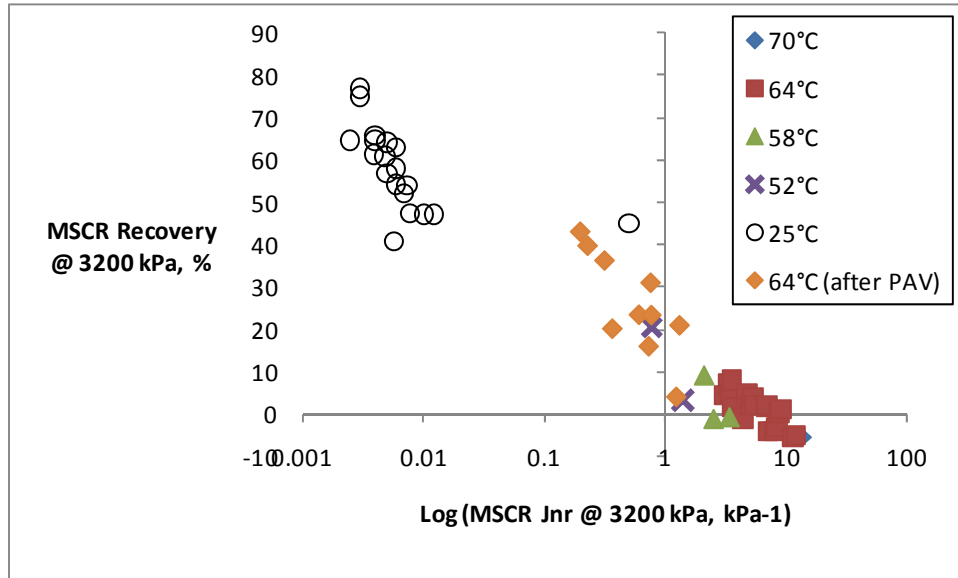


Figure 91. Chart. Relationship of MSCR  $J_{nr}$  and Percent Recovery for All Samples.

There was some question about the applicability of aging protocols. Figures 92 and 93 show the MSCR  $J_{nr}$  and percent recovery (at 3,200 kPa and 64 °C) results before and after PAV testing. The test results are the averages of multiple labs, with the exception of the PASS, which was tested after PAV only by BASF, and the CRS-2, which was tested only by PRI.

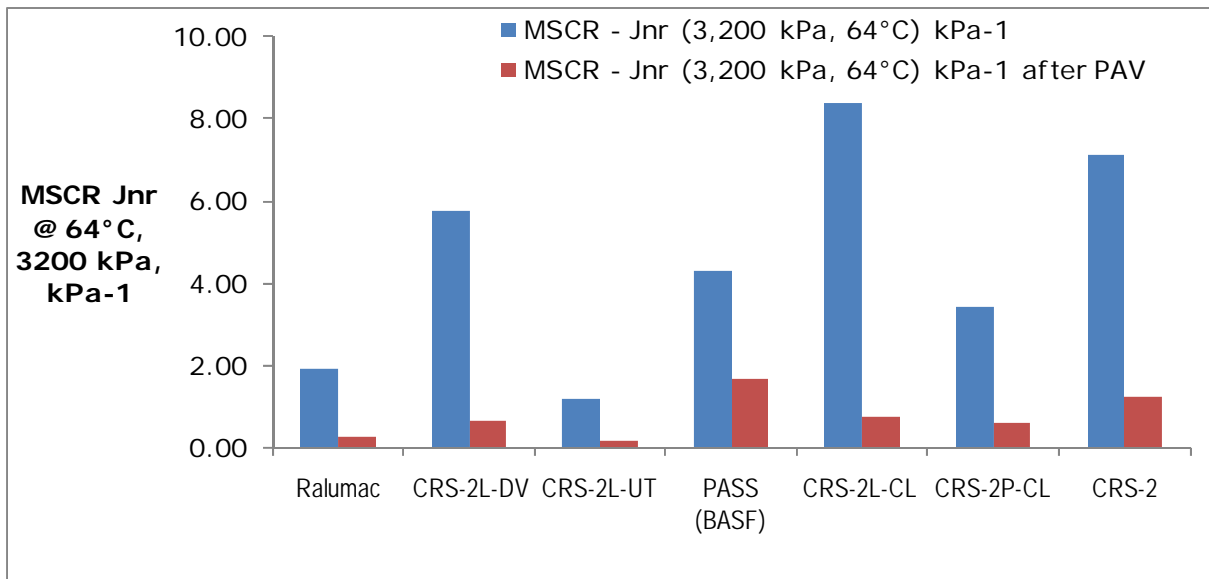
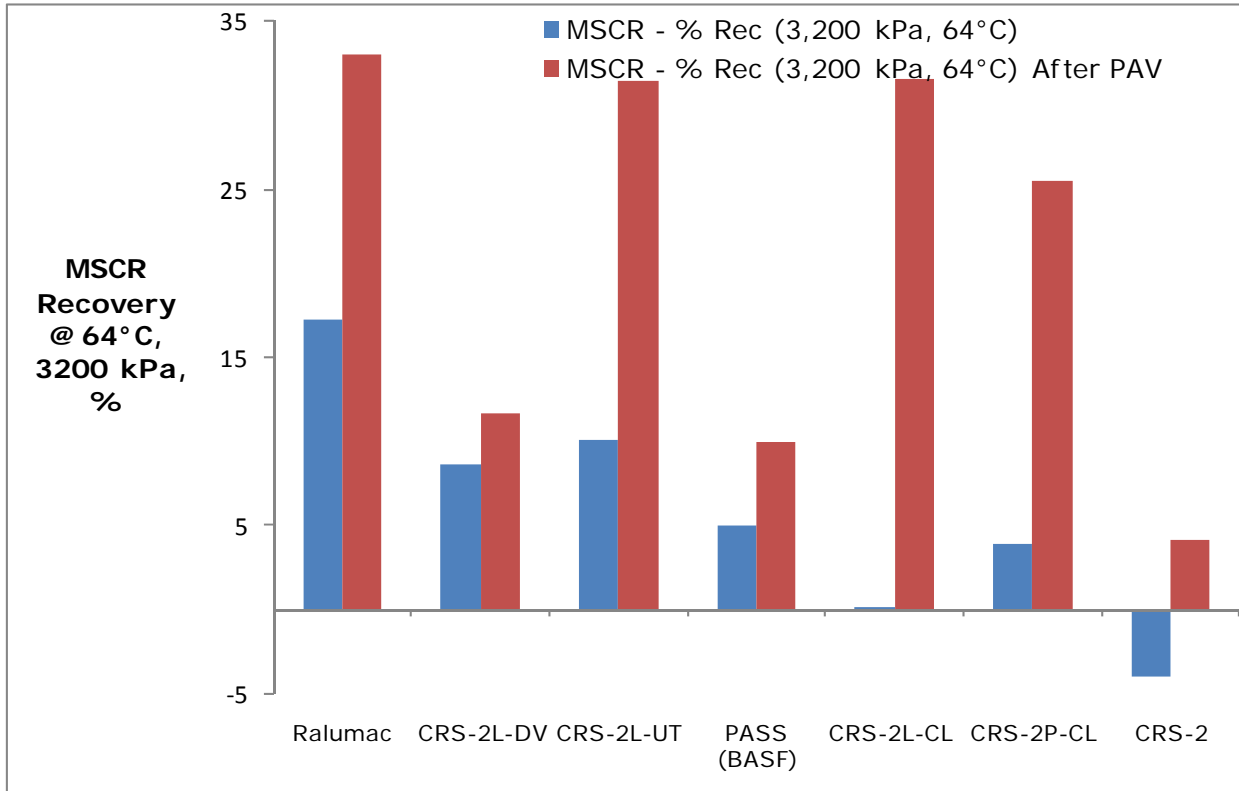
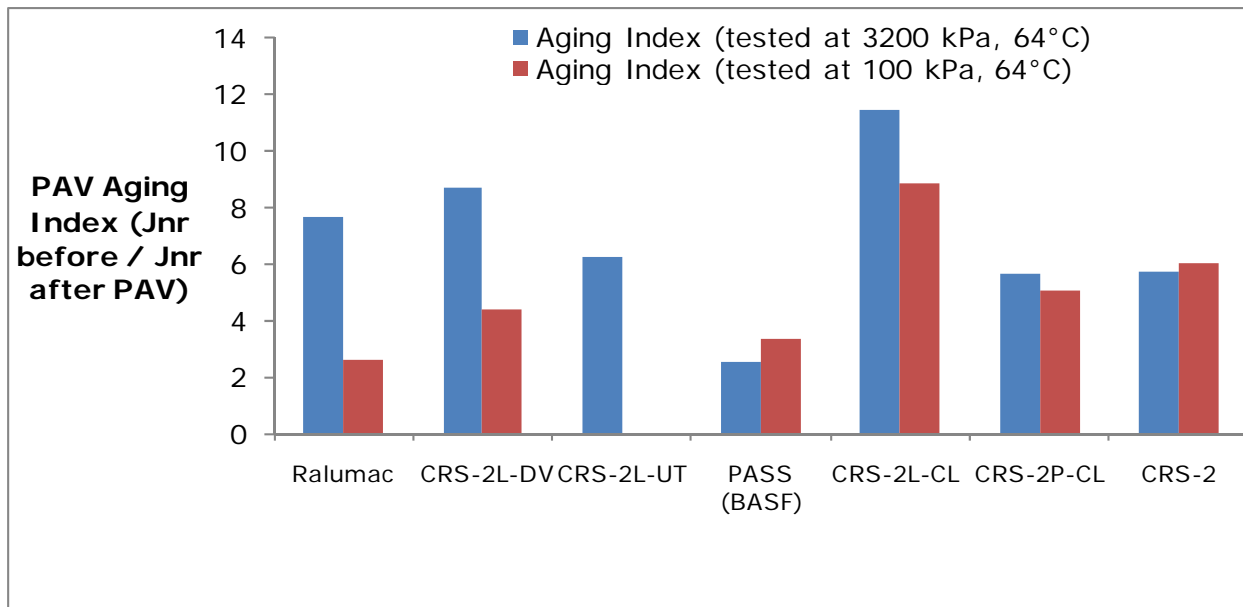


Figure 92. Chart. MSCR  $J_{nr}$  Before and After PAV Aging.



**Figure 93. Chart. MSCR Percent Recovery Before and After PAV Aging.**

The aging indices are shown in Figure 94 as the inverse of  $J_{nr}$  (tested at 64 °C) after aging divided by  $J_{nr}$  before aging. They are surprisingly high—ranging from over 2 to more than 11 times as stiff after PAV aging. The results at 100 kPa are very different from those at 3,200 kPa, possibly because of the high testing error at 64 °C.



**Figure 94. Chart. PAV Aging Indices.**



5.2.3 Sweep Test Results from Crater Lake

Table 36 shows the results from the ASTM D7000 sweep tests run on the Crater Lake emulsion samples. Each test represents five replicates; the standard deviation and range given in Table 36 for individual tests are for those five replicates. The “All Labs” percent mass loss results are the averages of the result for each laboratory, and the “All Labs” statistical analyses are for the inter-laboratory test agreement. While the intra-laboratory agreement was generally good, the reliability among the labs was not as good. Because of the discrepancy among the laboratories, a sample of the CRS-2P-CL was re-split and tested by three labs, as shown in the bottom section of Table 36. Both Ultrapave and Paragon labs had a low mass loss this time. They also reported the viscosity of the emulsion (which had been sampled from the field months before) had risen significantly and was difficult to spread on the felt. BASF, however, saw no viscosity rise on storage, and had an identical result to the earlier test. There is still work to be done on improving the inter-laboratory reliability.

**Table 36. Compiled Sweep Test Results on Crater Lake Samples.**

<b>Initial Test Results</b>						
Emulsion	Test Lab	% Mass Loss	Standard Deviation	Range	Coefficient of Variation	Felt Configuration
CRS-2L-CL	Ultrapave	7.2	1.8	4.6	25.3%	≈ 12.5" diameter circular
	Paragon	18.6	1.1	3.0	6.1%	≈ 12.5" diameter circular
	BASF	13.6	2.8	7.7	20.9%	12" X 14" rectangular
	PRI	11.4	1.3	3.3	11.1%	≈ 12.5" diameter circular
	<b>All Labs</b>	<b>12.7</b>	<b>4.7</b>	<b>11.3</b>	<b>37.1%</b>	
CRS-2P-CL	Ultrapave	4.2	0.9	2.0	20.5%	≈ 12.5" diameter circular
	Paragon	18.3	1.2	2.8	6.4%	≈ 12.5" diameter circular
	BASF	16.3	2.1	5.1	12.8%	12" X 14" rectangular
	PRI	12.0	1.1	2.8	9.5%	≈ 12.5" diameter circular
	<b>All Labs</b>	<b>12.7</b>	<b>6.2</b>	<b>14.1</b>	<b>49.0%</b>	
<b>Retest—Split Sample</b>						
CRS-2P-CL	Ultrapave	5.0	1.5	2.2	30.0%	
	BASF	16.3	3.7	5.9	22.7%	
	Paragon	6.9	0.04	0.1	0.5%	
	<b>All Labs</b>	<b>9.4</b>	<b>6.1</b>	<b>11.3</b>	<b>64.3%</b>	



## **6.0 CONCLUSIONS AND NEXT STEPS**

Polymer-modified asphalt emulsions can be very effective in a number of paving applications for all types of pavement. When properly formulated, they resist deformation and bleeding at high temperatures; resist cracking, raveling, and shelling at low temperatures; are more durable; and they exhibit improved behavior during construction, allowing quicker traffic return and reducing early failure. The best results are obtained when the polymer and asphalt are compatible and the polymer is well dispersed and networked throughout the asphalt. Literature searches; information gathering from industry, academic, and government experts; and a survey confirmed there is a need for performance-based specifications of PME. Performance-based specifications, versus recipe specifications for type and content of polymer, will improve the quality of the asphalt emulsion residue remaining on the pavement. The Strawman specification was developed using newly developed techniques for setting time (sweep test), emulsion recovery (FDO test), and rheological characterization (DSR-compliance and recovery in MSCR and BBR). Samples from field trials placed on Federal Highway Administration projects in 2008 were tested using the new protocols. Based on the results of the 2008 tests, the protocols were revised and run on samples from a 2009 field project in Crater Lake National Park. Data was collected with the proposed method of using intermediate temperature rheology testing with mastercurve analysis to characterize low temperature, eliminating the need for expensive and time-consuming BBR testing. Preliminary results are very promising, and the data collected is being shared with other researchers to characterize and specify the performance of the modified residue. There is still work to be done. The information learned from the 2008 and 2009 testing has led to the conclusion that further revisions are needed, as discussed below. It is hoped that other researchers, suppliers, and users should benefit from the results obtained by this testing plan, and it is envisioned that performance-based specifications for polymer modified asphalt emulsion surface treatments will be the norm in the not too distant future.

### **6.1 Suggestions for Furthering Emulsion Performance Tests and Specifications**

While the laboratory test results were informative in narrowing test methods and conditions, there is still work to be done before a PME performance-based specification can be written. Based on what has been learned through this project, test methods can be classified as: those that are recommended for implementation, those that show promise but need additional validation, and those that gave problematic results and probably should be abandoned. Additionally, the results have led to recommendations for areas where further work would be beneficial.

A revised Strawman protocol is given in Table 37.

**Table 37. Revised Emulsion Performance Strawman Protocol.**

Purpose	Test	Conditions	Report
Residue Recovery	Forced Draft Oven	A)24 hrs @ambient + 24 hrs @60 °C, or B)6 hrs @60 °C	% Residue
<b>Tests on Residue from Forced Draft Oven</b>			
High Temperature (Rutting/Bleeding)	DSR	$T_h$ (with an offset to be determined)	$G^*/\sin \delta$
Polymer Identifier (Elasticity/Durability)	Single Stress DSR Creep Recovery	To be determined	% Recoverable Strain
High Float Identifier (Bleeding)	DSR–Non-Linearity	To be determined	<i>Test to be developed</i>
<b>Tests on Aged Residue – Method To Be Determined</b>			
Low Temperature (Aged Brittleness)	DSR Freq. Sweep	10 °C & 20 °C Model Low Temperature	$G^*$ Phase Angle
Polymer Degradation (Before/After PAV)	Single Stress DSR Creep Recovery	To be determined	Recoverable Strain Ratio
Aged Brittleness	Sweep Test on Aged Sample	To be determined	% Mass Loss

### 6.1.1 Performance Tests with Problematic Results

The test plan protocol (Table 24) included some methods and test conditions that gave unacceptable results. The problems encountered led to the conclusion that these methods should be abandoned, and other methods would be more useful in differentiating and specifying polymer emulsions. These include AASHTO TP 70-08, the Multiple Stress Creep Recovery (MSCR)  $J_{nr}$  (compliance) and percent recovery. The  $J_{nr}$  is an inverse of the complex modulus. Although results for  $J_{nr}$  were reasonable at test temperatures slightly below maximum pavement temperatures, most practitioners are more familiar with  $G^*/\sin \delta$  as tested by AASHTO T 315, and its statistical reliability was significantly better. The  $J_{nr}$  results in this study had unacceptable multi-laboratory precision, particularly at higher test temperatures, and had very small differences among the materials tested, as discussed in Section 5.1.2.4. Similarly, Figure 91 demonstrated that the MSCR percent recovery results were too dependent upon the stiffness of the materials tested to be effective at differentiating the elasticity of a polymer network in the asphalt. Two DSR instruments sold by the same manufacturer were particularly prone to bias strain recovery results when binder specimens were soft. This project has shown that recoverable strain at the high pavement temperature is too low to measure accurately in the DSR, and at higher temperatures and defined conditions, recoverable strain is too sensitive to binder modulus to be an effective polymer identifier. Although data is limited, the project results suggest that:

- Recoverable strain should be measured at an intermediate temperature tied to the climate temperature range;
- Much longer loading and recovery times should be used; and
- Multiple cycles may not be needed.

The strain sweep results on the recovered residues for resistance to aggregate loss (shelling) on original and PAV residue were also disappointing. Figure 80 shows there was no clear

differentiation in curve shape among polymer modified and non-modified emulsions, and the only difference noted was the dependence upon binder stiffness. This study included only one non-modified material, so further confirmation of this finding should be made.

### **6.1.2 Performance Tests Recommended for Specifications**

Multiple labs have shown that these tests are repeatable and, with the limited data currently available, show no discrepancies with field performance.

#### **6.1.2.1 The Sweep Test**

The sweep test (ASTM D7000: Standard Test Method for Sweep Test of Bituminous Emulsion Surface Treatment Samples) is the best indicator of emulsion breaking and chip retention in the field. Demulsibility should be abandoned in favor of the sweep test. The results given in sections 5.1.2.8 and 5.2.3 show that the intra-laboratory sweep test results were generally very good, but inter-laboratory agreement needs to be improved. Even so, most emulsions tested fell within the suggested 30% mass loss maximum, with the exception of the PASS emulsion, which is known to have a slower curing emulsifier. The PASS also had some reported chip loss problems in the field. If the sweep test is specified, determination of whether an emulsion is anionic or cationic is important only to performance to prevent problems with contamination and mixing in tanks, trucks and in the field.

#### **6.1.2.2 Forced Draft Oven (FDO) Emulsion Residue Recovery**

ASTM D7497 - 09 “Standard Practice for Recovering Residue from Emulsified Asphalt Using Low Temperature Evaporative Technique,” using the FDO is recommended for recovering emulsion residue for performance tests. The recovered residue is easy to peel from the silicone molds to prepare rheometry test samples without reheating. As illustrated in Table 33 and Figures 87 and 88, both ASTM D7497 Procedure A (24 hrs at 25°C and 24 hours at 60°C) and Procedure B (6 hours at 60°C with a thinner film than A) gave excellent multi-laboratory precision in residue percent and standard Superpave  $G^*/\sin \delta$  tests on the residues. Figure 87 shows, however, that Procedure A hardens the residue more than Procedure B. Both procedures are acceptable, but the residues obtained will not be equivalent, so any specification limits on tests run on the residues should specify how the residue is obtained. Procedure B looks especially promising because it significantly shortens testing time and yields less hardening of the residue. However, a single recovery using procedure B yields less residue for testing, so residue specification protocols must minimize sample size. Procedure B is particularly attractive if all residue tests can be completed using various DSR protocols.

ASTM D7497 is not recommended, however, with conventional emulsion residue specifications. The residue properties may be different from those obtained by conventional AASHTO M208/140/316 evaporation or distillation protocols, and specification limits may need to be adjusted.

### **6.1.3 Performance Tests Warranting Further Investigation**

The experimentation in this study has shown that the testing parameters in the originally proposed Strawman protocol (including stress, temperature, etc.) for some test methods are not ideal for the emulsions applied during field trials. In some cases, the conditions are outside acceptable tolerances of the test equipment (especially the rheometry), and in others they do not

accurately characterize and show differences among the materials tested. The tests themselves, however, show promise. There are also some tests that have been proposed by other researchers that were outside the scope of this study. Further investigation of these tests should prove useful to the eventual development of emulsion performance-based specifications.

#### 6.1.2.1 Emulsion Viscosity Testing and Specifications

A field viscosity test and specification is more indicative of performance during application than a laboratory test run long after construction; if viscosity is to be measured in the laboratory, an improved lab method of measuring emulsion viscosity should be selected.

#### 6.1.2.2 Residue Rheometry Testing and Specifications

As mentioned above, the MSCR gave disappointing results. DSR testing, however, did show the surprising result that there was no correlation between climatic temperature and the materials used in the field. As discussed in Section 5.1.2.4, conventional AASHTO T 315 DSR tests should be used so that emulsion residue stiffness is appropriate for the climate and project location. While test conditions and limits still need definition,  $G^*/\sin \delta$  is an acceptable parameter for determining resistance to bleeding and to differentiate materials that are too soft to retain chips and resist deformation of slurry seals and micro surfacing.  $G^*/\sin \delta$  results in this study were repeatable, and the test method is well-developed, understood, and accepted. Parameters used for HMA (e.g., stress levels, temperatures, limits), however, will probably need to be adjusted for emulsions. Chip seal emulsion residues may be considerably softer than their HMA counterparts in a given climate. Using existing nomographs showing relationships between penetration and  $G^*/\sin \delta$  could be used to develop the parameters needed for performance specifications for materials that currently give acceptable field performance. Correlation of test conditions and specification limits with field performance is still needed.

The MSCR recoverable strains (percent recoveries) were not within tolerances of most commonly used dynamic shear rheometers. The results suggested, however, that a single cycle creep recovery test at higher strain, longer loading, lower temperature, and higher stresses might give better results. This study recommends investigation of a single stress creep recovery test. Most rheometers would be capable of running this test, and it would take less time to run. For determining low temperature mechanical properties, the DSR should be used to measure or predict low temperature  $G^*$  and phase angle. While this testing was outside the scope of this study, field samples from this study have been sent to other researchers for their analysis. Some options for this include:

- Frequency sweep at two intermediate temperatures used with the CAM model to predict  $G^*$  and phase angle at low temperatures;
- Direct measurement of  $G^*$  and phase angle at low temperature on 4-mm plates in the DSR; and
- BBR per standard protocols only if DSR methods prove unworkable.

There are several reasons to replace the BBR with DSR testing for low temperature specifications. They include:

- Single instrument for all residue tests to lower cost and reduce laboratory footprint;
- No use of volatile solvents and therefore no need for fume hood;
- No need to reheat (and age) to pour test specimens; and

- Much smaller sample size used, enabling the use of the much faster recovery Procedure B, thinner films to be cured in PAV pan, and allows study of aged binders scraped from pavements in the field.

Performance-based DSR tests and specifications for high float emulsion residues were not addressed in this project, but need to be developed.

### **6.1.2.3 Long Term Aging**

This study only included PAV for long term aging. Before the residue is placed in the PAV, the sample must be free of moisture. Thinner films should be investigated to ensure water vapor loss during the FDO recovery step. The aging ratios from the pressure aging vessel testing in this study seemed high compared to standard asphalt binder results. Research in Australia reported aging to the brittle failure point (chip raveling) correlated to eight years in the Australian outback desert.<sup>(108)</sup> It may be useful to determine the length of time needed in the PAV that would be required to reach this brittle failure point. There is concern that the PAV temperature and pressure have an affect on the polymer/asphalt morphology that would not be encountered under field conditions. Further, UV light is believed to be one of the most damaging effects on surface treatment binders, and the PAV does not address that. Some type of aging test on the sweep test samples may be useful. More work is needed.

### **6.1.2.4 Time Lapse between Residue Recovery and Testing**

The time lapse between the residue recovery and residue testing appears to have a significant effect on the test results, possibly because of the unique microstructure of polymer modified asphalt emulsion residues. At this time, it is recommended that materials be tested within 24 hours after residue recovery. More work needs to be done to determine optimal conditioning time.

## **6.2 Leveraging Resources and Information Sharing**

This project has begun leveraging available knowledge and pooling information (e.g., test methods, data, and pavement performance) with suppliers and other researchers and agencies (Federal, State, City, and County). The recently released *TSP Preservation Research Roadmap* also recognizes the need for improved, performance-related specifications for asphalt emulsions. Because of the high interest by several entities in developing improved emulsion test methods and specifications, an expert task force of the Pavement Preservation ETG has been formed by FHWA, with the first meeting held in April 2008. By cooperating on testing procedures and round robin testing, researchers from several projects will be more effective in developing standard procedures. Because funding for this FLH PME study has ended, it is hoped that the ETG task force in combination with these other ongoing research efforts will continue to monitor and update the report-only testing program and eventually recommend pertinent performance-based specifications to FLH and to the broader paving industry. It is further expected that the guidelines delivered by this FLH project will be applicable not only to FLH personnel, but to the industry as a whole. It is recommended that governmental agencies support the creation of a recently proposed pooled fund study to continue the performance-based testing using AASHTO agency field projects.

### 6.3 Other Data Gaps and Future Work

Specific areas identified as currently needing more investigation are detailed in Section 6.1.3 of this report. Other possible extensions include:

- Develop performance and specification recommendations for hiking and biking trails and parking lots.
- Provide clearer differentiation of material performance given variability in climate (temperature, humidity) and traffic. The 6 °C grade increments at both high and low temperatures should be maintained, as this represents a doubling of binder stiffness and fits well with the use of LTPPBind climate software.
- Update asphalt emulsion test methods in ASTM D244, including measures for laboratory and field viscosity and low-temperature residue recovery.
- Continue developing standard asphalt emulsion residue test methods and specifications that correlate with performance.
- Continue the development of rheological methods to ensure the presence of optimum levels of polymer modification or gel (high float) formation in the residue.
- Develop aging procedures and polymer/asphalt compatibility or stability tests for asphalt emulsion residues.
- Improve materials selection, including aggregate specifications and mix-design procedures.
- Develop improved performance-based methods for PME applications to include interactions between modified asphalt emulsion and aggregate. These should include curing tests establishing time-to-traffic, moisture damage, and longer term performance under specified traffic and environmental conditions.
- Improve controls on environmental and pavement conditions at time of construction.
- Create Delayed-Acceptance or Certified Supplier Programs for asphalt emulsions.
- Conduct formal cost-benefit analyses with and without modifiers for specific asphalt emulsion applications.
- Develop decision models for use of single chip seals, double and triple bituminous surface treatments, cape seals, slurry seals, micro surfacing, PASS, etc.
- Develop triggers for timing of surface treatments based upon measures of evolving material properties in the pavement.

There were several FLH chip seal and micro surfacing projects constructed in the summer and fall of 2008 and another placed during early summer of 2009. All materials were tested using the suggested Strawman protocols; 2009 testing was adjusted to reflect what was learned from the tests run in 2008. Multi-lab participation enabled researchers to identify and modify weaknesses in the proposed test procedures. The data presented here is a very promising start in support of the Strawman, and is a beginning of a database of performance-based test results on polymer modified asphalt emulsions. Hopefully these results will be used and expanded by other researchers to optimize test conditions and specification limits.

Although problems with curing might be visible shortly after construction, ultimate performance cannot be analyzed until many years later. FLH typically collects video pavement management data every three years. More frequent field inspection may be needed as the Strawman tests and ranges are compared to field performance with time. Tying the field performance information



over time to the test results should be an on-going process. A materials library of the tested materials should also be maintained, so that materials may be retested as the test methods are perfected and pavement performance is known.

In conclusion, current activities are being fully coordinated with the FHWA Pavement Preservation ETG's Emulsion Task Force and with the FHWA Superpave ETGs to advance recommendations to the AASHTO Highway Subcommittee on Materials.



APPENDIX A – SURVEY RESULTS

A.1 Survey Questions

Industry Survey [Note: the questionnaire was web-based and had links to several on-line test procedures that were under evaluation.]

Technology Deployment Study – Modifiers for Asphalt Emulsions, Synthesis of Best Practices.

GOAL: Compile best practices information and develop a Guide and PowerPoint titled, “Using Polymer Modified Asphalt Emulsions in Surface Treatments.” The guide should include specification recommendations for Polymer Modified Emulsion Techniques for Pavement Preservation that will result in the expected performance during construction, curing and especially on the pavement. These will include criteria for emulsion and aggregate acceptance, construction quality and field performance.

SPONSORING AGENCY: FHWA Federal Lands Highway Division. The intended audience is project development engineers and maintenance engineers from federal land management agencies (FLMA). However, it is expected that the document will also be a good resource for APWA, NACE, LTAP, and AASHTO. The National Center for Pavement Preservation (NCPPI) is the principal investigator for this contract.

SPECIFIC REQUESTS: polymer-modified emulsion chip seals, polymer modified slurry (and micro surfacing) systems, and polymer modified cape seals be defined for two levels of performance based upon traffic considerations. There should be some verification that the emulsion is indeed polymer modified.

I. APPROVED SUPPLIER CERTIFICATION PROGRAM (ASC)

Problem: Timely manufacture and application of polymer-modified asphalt emulsions result in the best performance. Acceptance criteria testing using performance-related specifications can take longer than practical. This problem was addressed in the development of Superpave specifications by an Approved Supplier Certification Program (ASC) for binder suppliers.

Pros: the supplier can ship materials before the lab certification is completed, allowing timely shipping and application of emulsions. It has generally been successful with Superpave.

Cons: requires a number of elements, including certification of labs and technicians, detailed reporting requirements, agency inspections and data verification.

Question 1 – How likely would it be that you would support working with the AEMA technical committee to create an Asphalt Emulsion Approved Supplier Certification (AEASC) Program using the AASHTO ASC program for HMA binders as a model? [The AEASC Program would include QC Plan, Self-Certification Plan, Access Plan, and timeframe for testing and technical support.]

Unlikely      Somewhat Unlikely      Neutral      Somewhat Likely      Likely

Other considerations, comments:

II. EMULSION ACCEPTANCE

Part A: Low Temperature Residue Recovery Methods

The Problem: Conventional 500 °F distillation procedures can damage polymers in ways that would not occur during normal emulsion curing at ambient pavement temperatures. The industry has evaluated several methods for lower temperature procedures.

Pros:  
Reducing temperatures preserve the polymer structures and more accurately reflect field curing.

Cons:  
Low temperature recoveries typically require two to three days to completely remove the water so that residues can be tested for physical properties.

Question 2 – How likely would it be that you would support the adoption of one of the proposed low temperature recovery procedures (see reference list below), using AEMA/ARRA/ISSA members and technical panels to test and review alternatives?

Unlikely      Somewhat Unlikely      Neutral      Somewhat Likely      Likely

Do you have a preference? If so, why? Please give other considerations, comments:

---

---

Recovery Procedure References

Part B: Liquid Emulsion Specification Tests

The Problem: Changes to Specification Tests have been proposed because for the following reasons: many current specification tests do not relate to performance; there is little or no compatibility check with the job aggregate; emulsion viscosities tested in the lab are often not the same as when they are applied in the field; most asphalt cement is now supplied using Superpave grading; and current specifications were generally developed for non-polymer emulsions (and those that were developed for polymers reflect just one type of polymer). Questions raised by previous industry input during this study are given below (links to specific test procedures are also given below):

Pros: current specification tests are generally quick, easy-to-run, with well-determined repeatability limits.

Cons: there has been limited round-robin and reliability testing of new methods

Question 3 – Is the demulsibility test needed for chip seal emulsions if the sweep test is used to establish cure rates?

Yes              No  
Considerations, comments:

Question 4 – Should emulsion viscosity be measured with a Brookfield viscometer, rather than Saybolt-Furol?

Yes                      No

Considerations, comments:

---

---

Question 5 – Should chip seal emulsion viscosity be raised from the typical 100-400 sec SF to 200-500 sec SF per specifications in some states, such as ARK?

Yes                      No

Considerations, comments:

---

---

Question 6 – Should field testing of emulsions for compliance testing be addressed in some way? (Note that WYDOT has developed a simple field viscometer to allow for real-time viscosity verification at the job site)

Yes                      No

Considerations, comments:

---

---

Question 7 – Can polymer latex be post-added to the emulsion, or should it be added to the soap or asphalt before processing through the emulsion mill?

Yes                      No

Considerations, comments:

---

---

Question 8 – What other changes would you suggest to insure polymer emulsion specifications really relate to performance during storage, construction, curing and on-the-pavement durability?

Liquid Emulsion Specification Test References

Part C: Emulsion Residue Specifications

The Problems: Emulsion residue specifications remain largely penetration-graded, with material grade selection only loosely tied to climate and traffic. There is a very clear need to narrow penetration range for grades more closely related to climatic and traffic needs. There is a desire to apply the more sophisticated Superpave methods to emulsions. Furthermore, it is difficult to capture the specific advantages of each of the various types of polymer modifiers in PME with a

single physical test and specification parameter. Parameters for tensile strength (such as force ductility ratio), tend to favor SBS, whereas low temperature ductility tend to favor SBR. As a compromise, common specifications meant to allow both polymer types frequently use some measure of elasticity, such as the Elastic Recovery Test in a Ductilometer.

Pros: Superpave tests are more closely related to performance and adapted for climate and traffic than conventional tests such as penetration. With newer rheometers, elasticity can be measured more accurately under controlled stress or strain conditions by using a creep recovery test in a dynamic shear rheometer (DSR). One possibility is to apply test conditions as recently developed for hot mix binders under a new AASHTO testing protocol entitled the Multi-Stress Creep Recovery Test.

Cons: Some forms of binder testing such as RTFO are inappropriate or may require significant revision for emulsion residue assessment. Rheological requirements are much different for emulsion and binder applications; the Superpave tests were developed to address rutting and cracking, not chip retention and bleeding.

Question 8 – In your opinion, how accurate or representative is the Elastic Recovery Test (performed in a ductilometer) in assessing polymer presence and relative concentration for polymer modifiers?

Inaccurate      Somewhat Inaccurate      Neutral      Somewhat Accurate      Accurate  
Other considerations, comments:

Question 10 – Would you support using the Dynamic Shear Rheometer (DSR) to verify polymer properties?

Yes                  No  
If yes, how might this be done most effectively? If no, why not? Please give other considerations, comments:

Question 11 – Compatibility can be monitored through microscopy, but such methods are difficult to translate into specifications. Emulsion heat stability, if a concern, could be addressed by the Laboratory Asphalt Stability Test (LAST) (or variation) as developed by NCHRP 9-10. If a certified supplier program is developed for asphalt emulsions, some of these stability/compatibility criteria might be required as part of the certification process, rather than including them in formal product specifications.

Would you support the use of microscopy to assess compatibility if implemented under a program of certification rather than as a formal product specification?

Yes                  No  
Why or why not? Other considerations, comments:

---

---

Question 12 - Is a heat stability test necessary for emulsion residues?

Yes                      No

Why or why not? Other considerations, comments:

\_\_\_\_\_

If yes, would you prefer current standards using the aluminum tube separation test (ASTM D5976) or incorporating the LAST (Laboratory Asphalt Stability Test) as developed by NCHRP 9-10? Would your thoughts change if storage stability were implemented as part of a precertification program rather than as a formal product specification?

Explain; please give other considerations, comments:

Question 13 – Do you support the use of Superpave binder grading tools such as the DSR, BBR, and PAV for emulsion residue specifications?

Yes                      No

If yes, please cite references or discuss approaches that might make this possible, and give other considerations, comments:

For suppliers: Would you be willing to provide Superpave binder test data for your own materials following protocols eventually established by this project?

Yes                      No

Emulsion Residue Test / Specification References

III. AGGREGATE TESTS AND SPECIFICATIONS

The Problem: Even with a perfect emulsion, if it is not chemically or physically compatible with the job aggregate or the aggregate cannot withstand the demands of the construction or application, the project may be a failure. Typically aggregate quality varies widely and testing is minimal for these types of applications, especially testing of the job emulsion with the job aggregate. Therefore, performance-based tests must address the unique problems and expectations for a given application. The FHWA Central Federal Lands Highway Division has requested that both polymer-modified chip seal emulsions and polymer modified slurry systems be defined for two levels of performance based upon traffic considerations.

Question 14 – Which of the following aggregate tests / specifications do you feel might be appropriate for polymer-modified emulsion based surface treatments (select all that apply)?

LA Abrasion    Micro Deval    Soundness                      Polish                      Size/Gradation

Cleanliness    Methylene Blue (clay content)

List other aggregate tests that might apply: \_\_\_\_\_

Discuss preferences in detail:

---

---

Other considerations, comments:

---

---

Aggregate Test / Specification References

Question 15 – Would you support using the Sweep Test to quantify curing time to traffic for chip seals (2-levels of product performance would likely be established based upon separate limits for curing time)?

Yes                      No

Why or why not? Please give other considerations and comments:

---

---

Question 16 – Should performance specifications include chip seal testing procedures, which differentiate long-term chip loss (e.g., Frosted Marble Cohesion and Vialit Plate Shock tests)?

Yes                      No

If yes, what test methods would you prefer (provide references)? If no, why? Please give other considerations and comments:

---

---

Question 17 – Should the current ISSA micro surfacing performance-related tests for areas needing rapid cure, rut-filling, or with heavy traffic be adopted?

Yes                      No

Why or why not? Please describe any deficiencies or needed changes, and give other considerations or comments

---

---

Question 18 – Should a micro surfacing PME grade be used specifically for rut-filling with performance-related tests selected accordingly?

Yes                      No

Why or why not? Please give other considerations or comments

---

---



Question 19 – Should the existing polymer-modified slurry specifications be upgraded with input from ISSA technical representatives for use on lower traffic areas?

Yes No

Why or why not? Please give specific recommendations or other considerations or comments

---

---

Question 20 – Fugro Consultants is currently working with a FHWA pooled-fund study to develop new guidelines for micro surfacing mix design procedures. Recommended changes include modifications to the wet-track abrasion test, automated tests for mixing and cohesion, etc. Are you aware of that research, and do you generally support these changes?

Yes No Don't Know

Why or why not? Please give specifics or other considerations or comments

---

---

Application Performance-based testing References

IV. CONSTRUCTION

The Problem: Many failures of emulsion surface treatments are caused by poor construction practices and/or construction during inclement weather. There is a Transportation Curriculum Coordination Council (TCCC) panel that is working to implement contractor certification for contractors. Certification requires both training and testing to demonstrate competency. Several states have volunteered to pilot this concept and others have expressed interest.

Question 21 – Which of the following forms of certification would you support (check all that apply)?

Contractor Individual Materials Supplier Laboratory

Please explain or give other considerations or comments

---

---

Question 22 – Describe your level of interest in participating in the development of certification criteria, training, testing, etc.?

Not Interested Neutral Somewhat Interested Interested

Please explain or give other considerations or recommendations

---

---

Construction Certification References

**V. GENERAL INFORMATION**

Please fill-in the following items as completely as possible. Items marked with a \* are required.

\*Name: \_\_\_\_\_

\*Company / Organization / Agency: \_\_\_\_\_

\*Current Job Title: \_\_\_\_\_

\*Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

\*Which of the following best describes your current job function?

- Technical      Sales/Marketing                      Managerial      Regulatory      Industry
- Representation

\*Which of the following best describes your current occupational affiliation?

- Contractor      Supplier              Consulting      Government      Academia      Trade Association

**A.2 Raw Data from Survey**

See A.1 for the full questions. Comments follow the data tables.

Job Function	Affiliation	Low Temp Recovery	Certification	Demulsibility	Viscosity	Other Viscosity	Raise Viscosity	Post Add	Viscometer	Elastic Recovery	DSR
Technical	Supplier	Somewhat Likely	Neutral	No	Yes	Brookfield	No	Yes	Yes	Somewhat Accurate	Yes
Technical	Supplier	Likely	Likely	No	Yes	Brookfield	No	Yes	Yes	Inaccurate	Yes
Regulatory	Government	Likely	Likely	No	No	NA	No	No	No	Somewhat Accurate	Yes
Technical	Consulting	Likely	Neutral	No	No	NA	No	No	No	Somewhat Accurate	Yes
Technical	Supplier	Somewhat Likely	Likely	No	Yes	Paddle	No	No	Yes	Somewhat Accurate	Yes
Technical	Contractor	Likely	Neutral	No	Yes	Brookfield	No	No	No	Neutral	Yes
Regulatory	Trade Association	Likely	Somewhat Likely	No	Yes	Paddle	Yes	No	Yes	Neutral	No
Technical	Supplier	Somewhat Likely	Likely	Yes	Yes	NA	No	No	No	Somewhat Inaccurate	Yes
Technical	Supplier	Likely	Likely	Yes	Yes	Paddle	No	Yes	No	Somewhat Inaccurate	Yes
Regulatory	Government	Likely	Somewhat Likely	Yes	Yes	Brookfield	Yes	Yes	Yes	Somewhat Accurate	Yes
Technical	Academia	Likely	Likely	No	No	NA	No	Yes	Yes	Neutral	No
Regulatory	Government	Likely	Likely	No	No	NA	No	No	No	Accurate	Yes
SalesMarketing	Supplier	Likely	Likely	Yes	Yes	Brookfield	Yes	No	Yes	Somewhat Accurate	Yes
Technical	Consulting	Likely	Likely	No	Yes	Paddle	No	No	Yes	Somewhat Accurate	Yes
Technical	Supplier	Likely	Likely	Yes	Yes	Paddle	No	Yes	Yes	Somewhat Accurate	Yes
Technical	Supplier	Somewhat Likely	Somewhat Likely	Yes	No	NA	No	No	Yes	Neutral	Yes
Technical	Academia	Likely	Likely	No	Yes	Brookfield	Yes	Yes	Yes	Neutral	Yes
Managerial	Consulting	Somewhat Unlikely	Somewhat Likely	No	No	NA	No	No	Yes	Neutral	Yes
Managerial	Government	Unlikely	Neutral	Yes	Yes	Brookfield	Yes	No	Yes	Neutral	Yes
Technical	Academia	Somewhat Likely	Yes	Yes	Paddle	Yes	Yes	Yes	Somewhat Accurate	Yes	
Managerial	Supplier	Likely	Somewhat Likely	No	No	NA	Yes	No	No	Neutral	No
Technical	Supplier	Unlikely	Somewhat Unlikely	No	No	NA	No	Yes	Yes	Accurate	No
Technical	Supplier	Somewhat Unlikely	Somewhat Unlikely	No	No	NA	No	Yes	Yes	Inaccurate	Yes
Technical	Supplier	Likely	Somewhat Likely	No	Yes	NA	No	Yes	No	Somewhat Accurate	Yes
Technical	Supplier	Likely	Likely	No	No	NA	No	No	No	Somewhat Inaccurate	Yes
Technical	Supplier	Somewhat Unlikely	No	Yes	Brookfield	No	No	Yes	Somewhat Accurate	Yes	
Managerial	Supplier	Somewhat Likely	Neutral	No	Yes	Brookfield	No	Yes	No	Somewhat Accurate	No
Technical	Supplier	Unlikely	Somewhat Likely	Yes	No	NA	No	Yes	Yes	Somewhat Inaccurate	Yes
Technical	Supplier	Likely	Likely	Yes	No	NA	Yes	No	Yes	Somewhat Accurate	Yes
Managerial	Government	Likely	Likely	No	Yes	Brookfield	No	No	Yes	Somewhat Accurate	Yes
Technical	Supplier	Somewhat Unlikely	No	No	NA	No	No	Yes	Somewhat Accurate	Yes	
SalesMarketing	Supplier	Somewhat Likely	Likely	No	No	NA	No	Yes	No	Neutral	Yes

APPENDIX A – SURVEY RESULTS

Job Function	Microscopy	Heat Stability	Superpave	Super Suppliers	LA Abrasion	Micro Deval	Soundness	Polish	Size	Cleanliness	MB
Technical	No	No	Yes	No						Yes	Yes
Technical	No	No	No	Yes							
Regulatory	No	No	Yes		Yes	Yes				Yes	Yes
Technical	No		No								
Technical	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Technical	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes	Yes	Yes	
Regulatory	Yes	Yes	Yes	NA	Yes		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Technical	Yes	No	Yes	Yes							
Technical	No	No	Yes	Yes				Yes	Yes	Yes	
Regulatory	Yes	No	Yes	NA	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Technical	No	No	No	NA	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Regulatory	No		No							Yes	
SalesMarketing	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Technical	No		Yes		Yes		Yes	Yes		Yes	
Technical	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Technical	Yes	No	Yes		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Technical	Yes	Yes	Yes	NA	Yes		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Managerial	Yes	No	Yes	NA		Yes		Yes		Yes	
Managerial	No	No	No		Yes				Yes	Yes	
Technical	No		No							Yes	
Managerial	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		Yes	Yes
Technical	No	No	No	NA	Yes		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Technical	No	No	Yes	No	Yes		Yes		Yes	Yes	Yes
Technical	No	No	Yes	Yes			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Technical	Yes	No	No	No	Yes		Yes	Yes	Yes		Yes
Technical	Yes		No							Yes	
Managerial	No	No	No								
Technical	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Technical	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Managerial	Yes	Yes	Yes	NA	Yes		Yes		Yes	Yes	
Technical	No		Yes					Yes		Yes	
SalesMarketing	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes				Yes	Yes	Yes

APPENDIX A – SURVEY RESULTS

Job Function	Agg Others	Sweep Test	Chip Loss	Micro	Rut	Low Traffic	Fugro	Contractor	Individ.	Supplier	Lab	Interest
Technical	adhesion type tests, mixing type tests	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Don't Know	Yes		Yes	Yes	Not Interested
Technical		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Don't Know	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Somewhat Interested
Regulatory	Flakiness	No	No	Yes		No	Yes	Yes	Yes		Yes	Interested
Technical	Particle shape is one of the most important characteristics in chip seal design.	No		No		Yes		Yes			Yes	
Technical		Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Don't Know	Yes		Yes	Yes	Interested
Technical	shape, 10% fines or crushing resistance.	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	Don't Know	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Interested
Regulatory		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Don't Know	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Not Interested
Technical		No	No	No	No	No	Don't Know	Yes		Yes	Yes	Interested
Technical	Sand Equivalent	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	Don't Know	Yes		Yes	Yes	
Regulatory	Flat and elongated particles or some other shape factor test.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Don't Know	Yes		Yes	Yes	Neutral
Technical		Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Interested
Regulatory		No		No		No	Yes	Yes	Yes		Yes	
SalesMarketing	sand equivalency	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Interested
Technical		Yes		Yes		No		Yes	Yes		Yes	
Technical		Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Interested
Technical		No	Yes	Yes		Yes	Don't Know	Yes		Yes	Yes	Interested
Technical	Adhesion (resistance to stripping)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		Yes	Yes	Neutral
Managerial		No	No	No	No	Yes	Don't Know	Yes			Yes	Interested
Managerial		No	No	No		No	Don't Know	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Neutral
Technical		Yes		Yes		Yes		Yes	Yes			
Managerial		No	No	No	No	No	Don't Know	Yes			Yes	Neutral
Technical	particle charge	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes					Interested
Technical		Yes	No	No	No	No		Yes			Yes	Interested
Technical		No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Don't Know					Interested
Technical	Sand Equivalent in place of Methylene Blue.	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Don't Know			Yes		Interested
Technical		Yes		Yes		No		Yes			Yes	
Managerial		No	Yes	No		No		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Technical	a modified Sand Equivalent test (aggregate oven dried then conditioned 24hr@ 2% moisture). much better indication of clay content than reference	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Somewhat Interested
Technical	I think all apply. If you are trying to develop and place high performance seals then good high quality aggregates are needed.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Interested
Managerial		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Don't Know			Yes	Yes	Neutral
Technical		No		Yes		No		Yes			Yes	
SalesMarketing		Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Don't Know	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Interested

Responses from the “comments” questions. *Note that to protect the integrity of the data the responses here have not been edited. Apparently there was a limit on the number of characters accepted on the website for each response, and some answers appear truncated.*

### Low Temperature Residue Recovery Comments

- Any method that can recover binder suitable for testing accurately and repeatably, and which is representative of in-service properties will have our support
- Keep options open to alternative recovery methods that will duplicate field conditions.
- It is my opinion that a new method that more represents what happen on the roadway needs to be develop. I also believe developing methods to test the base asphalt before emulsification would be helpful.
- Would ultimately depend upon ease of use, accuracy, cost to implement and time to perform.
- We have just completed a research project developing a low temperature procedure. We found that there were variations in polymer modified binder properties based on the methods of test used due to the requirement of remixing and reheating.
- Pre-testing has some risks related to testing the actual product delivered to the field, however the process of making specified products is usually verified.
- I appreciate the value of low temperature methods. It makes sense to evaluate emulsion based on performance. My hesitation with changing the current system, however, has more to do with quality monitoring, rather than specification validation. We use t
- If the evaporation technique does not exceed 60C, and remove all of the moisture from the sample, this would be a great method to utilize. The BASF procedure 25C for 24 hours and 60C for 24 hours seems to do a very good job.
- The step to an effective performance specification must be a recovery method that doesn't modify the base binder. Correlation with other quicker recovery methods may be possible for some systems for use in quality control and acceptance testing. If the ASC is implemented and successful, the cons discussed here are not applicable.
- the closer to field temperatures that we can obtain residue the better we can relate to performance
- We would look at all potential ways at low temperature.

I am in favor of performance criteria that measure properties to be expected in service, so using methods that match in service conditions makes sense.

- Any procedure that produces a more representative residue for testing and characterization is desirable. It seems to me that a certification program would eliminate the concern of time delays in recovering residue?
- If there was a certified supplier procedure that would certify plants would possibly eliminate the low temp recovery methods.
- Tests need to be able to be performed in a timely manner. Two to three days is too long.
- As long as the method used is thoroughly evaluated.
- We need to have a test were we are not increasing the time in which to achieve an answer. We would support a vacuum distillation at lower temperatures.
- The methods are too time consuming. We will support one that can cut the time down to 2 hours.
- This is an important part of moving the science of asphalt emulsion forward. We can support this effort through cooperative work with the researchers.
- If adopted in conjunction with the certification system mentioned in the previous question, I believe this would be beneficial for the industry. Low temperature binder recovery systems are without doubt more realistic as a field performance indicator.
- A procedure with reduced sample preparation time is required. We would support SAFT even though the equipment costs are high if it can reduce the sample preparation time to hours instead of a day or more. The tests that take longer may be of value
- We would support adoption of low temperature recovery methods. We would NOT support the adoption of only ONE low temperature recovery method. As a manufacturer of both premodified and latex modified PMEs, we do not think that one recovery method will likely be involved in testing
- The EN13074 method seems very cost effective and time efficient. However, I would like to see any methods established as either AASHTO or ASTM procedures (if not already going in that direction).
- I would support this as long as the frequency of the testing (i.e. Elastic Recovery) outlined into the Certification program was set reasonably (i.e. Twice per month for certification). The percent residue can be obtained through a quicker procedure for recovery.

Approved Supplier Certification Comments

- This is more likely to be adopted in the USA and may not meet broad acceptance internationally. Hence suppliers outside of the USA, such as ourselves will not benefit from an ASC program
- Will support an Emulsion Approved Supplier Certification Program.
- Consistency in specifications and certification procedures across the states would be a great benefit from a suppliers perspective.
- We are contractor in New Zealand
- I have been retired for two and a half years and am somewhat disconnected with the technicalities of emulsions.
- We manufacture emulsions into small storage tanks, turning over our inventory, in most cases, the same day. We would not only be in favor of such a program, we would like to play an active role in its development.
- If a good program was in place for the appropriate training of technicians this would be a good practice. I would think agencies would need to be on board if recovery procedures are used that take additional time to get material to test.
- Having all the elements of the program in place would be a benefit. However, it is unlikely that we would base acceptance on "Approved Supplier Certification" only. We would still do some testing on samples of the delivered product. We have had many cas
- I see no reason to start from scratch. Many of the issues are the same between the two processes so I think it would be highly beneficial to use a similar, and now successful, model. Most emulsion plants are capable of producing a steady, consistent emu
- That the plan should be based on the existing AASHTO ASC plan aside, supplier certification is clearly needed is some form
- we work in the asphalt industry producing both emulsion and performance binder asphalt. We are aware of the plan for PG.
- A supplier certification program has worked quite well in California for asphalt cements. I am not sure if it is also used for emulsions but I believe so.
- This would give it more direction as to what needs to be done and to ensure everyone is doing the same.
- If the AASHTO ASC program is similar to the AASHTO AMRL certification for HMA and Aggregate testing I would probably be somewhat unlikely. AMRL is expensive and



in my opinion overkill. A program similar to NETTCP used in the Northeast US would be more p

- The problem would be the shelf life of the sample and getting uniform results back.
- Suppliers have enough self regulation and the current requirements from different agencies are more than sufficient.
- As a supplier the idea of an AEASC program has it merits. The complication occurs when different agencies adopt parts or modify a "national" program to a point where suppliers essentially end up adhering to programs that are effectively different for eThis would be good for the industry as a whole. I believe an approved suppliers program would lift the whole manufacturing segment with regards to delivering a quality product.
- We would support an AEASC program as long as it is usable by small companies.
- Have been involved with AEMA ITC for a number of years
- We are currently evaluating a program for ASC for emulsions based on our ASC program for binders. Our original binder program was based on AASHTO PP26.
- This is a great way to outline what testing needs are required along with the frequency of testing required allowing for timely shipping.

#### Demulsibility Comments

- The sweep test is intended to simulate field performance and hence is preferred. The demulsibility test artificially breaks the emulsion and may be more representative of the chemical reactivity of the emulsion than the curing behaviour.
- Performance based. Demulsibility can be a tool for the emulsion producer to optimize production.
- I don't believe that demul test is very accurate.
- Would not be required in the specification portion. Probably would still be used as a QC test if a reasonable correlation was found.
- We are more focused on performance based testing, which looks at the binder, which is all that is important for the client how it is delivered to the road is the problem of the contractor and most specs regarding the emulsion should be developed between theDemulsibility test never gave the field much information.
- If we change to a "system based" test, like the sweep test, we also introduce more variables. Are we able to identify a leaking heating coil, for example, as quickly with the sweep test, as we would if we saw a sudden rise in the demulsibility value? Wh

- This is a difficult question to answer. My answer would be no if the appropriate temperatures and curing conditions for the area and time of year were to be used for the sweep test. The demulsibility test (or the breaking index test) is/are good descriptors
- Demulsibility may not be the best test, but a test is needed that can be performed on a tank or load basis. Testing the emulsion aggregate system on one sample does not insure consistency in production. Measuring break time is especially important with
- But I think that both should be run simultaneously, at least in a few plants, to make sure that the sweep test is practical, and gives the information needed before phasing out the demulsibility test.
- Unless the sweep test is run per batch or lot there is nothing saying that a particular load of emulsion will pass the sweep test. I realize that demul is not run on every batch so the same problem applies. It is my understanding that the sweep test is quite The sweep test can take too long to use in the a quality control lab. A program that would use a demulsibility and correlate the results would be beneficial.
- Demulsibility measures an emulsion characteristic, while Sweep measures system performance. We check both, but from the standpoint of emulsion plant operations, Demulsibility is the better emulsion test.
- However, the sweep test and demulsibility test results should be compared for a wide range of emulsions to be sure we are not missing something from the demulsibility test with this replacement.
- It might depend on what part of the country the material will be sold in and the temperatures and weather conditions it would be susceptible to.
- I still like to have the demulsibility test in place as an option. I haven't seen the sweep test and have concerns about equipment prices, test times. etc.
- I am not familiar with the sweep test.
- If the sweep test was done in similar time frame. Demulsibility is a test used for quality control but would not need to be part of specifications if the sweep test could be very reproducible.
- Demulsibility has only an indirect correlation to field performance. As a manufacturer it has some value as method to determine if manufacturing is being done in a consistent manner. As a specifying agency the field behavior regarding the property definNew emulsifier chemistries can now produce high demulsibility emulsions without affecting stability. I do not agree that the sweep test is a reliable test for field performance in all cases as the field variables are difficult to imitate. Would this mean

- The sweep test is a SYSTEM test. The demulsibility test is an emulsion test. If demulsibility was eliminated as an emulsion requirement, the term CRS, RS, and HFRS would not have meaning. While demulsibility does not correlate to on-road performance
- The parameters for the sweep test have not been established as of yet. Till there is a definite spec some other test will be needed.
- A field test seems the most useful, although refineries should maintain demulsibility information.
- For the majority of chip seal applications I feel the demulsibility test is a good indicator and a very quick test method. Would you need this test if it was replaced probably not from a certification standpoint. The main thing is the material has to work

#### Viscosity Comments

- The Brookfield can measure viscosity at a number of shear rates and can provide estimates of shear susceptibility and more complex flow behaviour. It is an established method and is also readily available in most asphalt labs.
- A level of comfort is needed for the agency.
- The paddle viscometer looks the most promising. Would likely need to revise the specification ranges.
- We have been using Brookfield measurements for at least 20 years and it was in the Transit NZ emulsion spec until recently when all emulsion specs were removed.
- Rotational Paddle Viscometer is a practical test to measure viscosity.
- Either method--I would welcome a new method of measuring emulsion viscosity. Saybolt Furol clean-up between tests is difficult--especially in the production lab, where viscosity is being monitored during production. It is an attractive idea to have a sa
- I think it is time to change, but I would like to see an emulsion viscosity to be done at a range of temperatures from 20-70C and possibly a slope being specified along with a range at a specified temperature. The reason for this is that the emulsion vis
- I am not familiar with the Paddle Viscometer so either test may be appropriate. I would also suggest investigating the possibility of measuring emulsion viscosity at a temperature that corresponds to the application temperature range. It would then be po
- The Saybolt-Furol viscosity is so easy to run, with simple, inexpensive equipment. The alternate viscometers listed above are not as easy, and much more expensive.
- only because I have no experience with the paddle

- I do not know much about the paddle viscometer, but I know it is used in the paint industry. Again upon review of other options would be a program that should be considered.
- Although Brookfield measures at constant shear rate, it only measures one shear rate, and therefore does not characterize the rheological profile any better (or worse) than SFS (unless you are thinking about measuring viscosity as a function of shear rate)
- Brookfield Viscometer is widely used and easy to run. It is part of specifications for PG asphalts so most labs have basic equipment.
- I'm actually neutral on this. I have no problem with the Saybolt, other than cleaning. If a change was made, I would prefer the Brookfield and/or other rotational viscometers. I don't feel that it is correct to specify a brand of equipment in a test p
- We have found in the Pacific Coast Conference round robin that the emulsion results for the Brookfield varied up to 100%. The emulsion started to break in the test. A better suggestion might be to consider raising the temperature at which the saybolt-furol
- What are the extra information that the different tests can get?
- Would like to understand what we intend to test (temperature, shear rate, spindle geometry, etc.)
- Every emulsion chip seal producer is currently equipped with Saybolt Viscometers and I do not believe the Brookfield viscometer takes thixotropic properties of emulsions into account, which the Saybolt Viscometer does.
- If the Brookfield (or equivalent - because Brookfield is a supplier of test equipment) can be used with success then this should be used as most labs have this equipment. Is there any drop in viscosity over time observed when testing emulsions in the Br
- The SSF viscosity method works well and is proven. While the rotational methods (Brookfield and paddle) can give more information at different shear rates, neither is adequate to accurately predict run-off. A simpler method would be to add some type of
- Do not have any feel for the two proposed alternatives
- Many labs have the Brookfield equipment already. If it can be used effectively (i.e. more consistent results), it would be cost-effective as a replacement for the Saybolt-Furol.
- At this point I don't feel the other test methods have been proven. The Rotational Paddle Viscometer when tested in our lab varied significantly due to temperature control of the device.

Raise Viscosity Comments

- Viscosity is a matter of fitness for purpose and in some situations a low viscosity emulsion may perform equally as well if not better than a higher viscosity emulsion (e.g voidfills). This needs to be considered before a change is made. Having said that,
- If it can be proved to be performance driven.
- It is my opinion that any raising of minimum would cause more drilling of the chip seals.
- 100 second vis material works just fine. No need to raise it.
- Need to have agreed viscosities for the type of treatment as low viscosity is good for flow into voids and around the stone but also across and down the road with steep geometry. You sometimes need thicker emulsion that won't run.
- This warranted in some states and ought to be decision made by each state.
- I see value in changing the specification to 100-500, with the specifying agency having the option of changing the minimum to 200. In some cases it is difficult to maintain even a 100 viscosity when using polymer modified base stock. On the other hand, I don't have the data one way or the other, but it should be investigated to determine if the present specifications is allowing for proper application.
- If states think it should be changed based on their experience, they should change it. However, states with success on the lower viscosities should not have to change.
- in my opinion viscosity in the low 100's is not sufficient to obtain 70% embedment of some gradations...especially if the agg spreader is not immediately following the dist truck. Additionally for the larger grades of aggregate the low visc are is not suf
- The Furoil Vis should be 150-400 SSF. A vis of 500 SSF would be too thick for some levels in the field. Anything less than 150 SSF would flow on the road.
- Neutral on this one.
- Most likely especially for hot climate regions.
- Depends on if they have had problems in the past.
- Maintenance managers have commented that viscosities of 100 SFS are too low for a good chip seal. However, I do not know if 500 is too high for spraying. That would need to be confirmed.
- If the test is performed at the suppliers plant. No if the testing is done after sampling on the job.

- I believe that the test temperature should be raised to reflex application temperature instead of raising the viscosity. Some agencies in the state have raised the viscosity to avoid run off in this state already.
- Should be 50 to 500.
- Lower range then 100 - 400 SSF being used in many locations with success.
- No. These specifications were primarily identified by past field performance, some regions would benefit from very high viscosity chip seal emulsions, other regions would not benefit due to climate.
- The standard specifications are fine. While certain conditions (steep hills) might require a higher viscosity, we have seen most distributor trucks start to have spray pattern issues (drilling) at 500SSF.
- Most production CRS-2 is at greater than 200 sec. Based on all the pumping, which can occur it is better to have a higher minimum to prevent pumping viscosity loss to the point where the product becomes too fluid to spray and hold properly
- Since shipping and pumping can affect viscosity, the truest measure should be viscosity at the point of application. This may be based on visual methods. As the recommendations stated, unless field personnel are complaining about too thick / thin material
- I don't believe this is needed as long as you manufacture stable product. If you raise this viscosity by 100 seconds that still doesn't prevent the viscosity drop off issue that some face.

### Post Add Polymer Comments

- Once again it is a matter of fitness for purpose. If the mode of addition does not affect the desired emulsion properties then there is no reason to prohibit post addition. This should be left up to the manufacturer to decide.
- Beyond the scope of this research. BUT if it does not affect performance, then it should be allowed. With true performance-based test, we will be able to determine if it can be post added. The current concern is the loss of viscosity in a Chip Seal Emulsion if
- I don't currently believe the latex modified emulsion performs a good as true polymer modified emulsion. We have don't field test in Minnesota and true CRS-2p out performs CRS-2L
- Should be 2 questions. The specification, if correctly identifying parameters, should allow either manufacturing process. Performance-based specifications should be blind to methods and materials.

- Prefer to see it added before the mil.
- it can be post added but the emulsions produced are different as are the properties of the resultant binder.
- Better processing is achieved by adding before being milled.
- As I understand it, the most valuable place for the latex to be added, is in the soap phase. I would think that there may be some issues with achieving proper mixing if it were post-added.
- It would not be wise to determine any companies manufacturing policies if a performance test is included such as the sweep test for seal coats or the slurry seal/micro surfacing tests.
- It would be desirable to develop test methods and performance criteria that would be blind to how the latex is added.
- This is not a yes/no question. I think it depends on the plant/state/situation. If people have had success with post-adding polymer latex, I do not think they should be forbidden to continue. However, if the general consensus is that this is not a good
- the latex should be co-milled in some systems though it may not be necessary in other systems or for other applications. for example a mixing grade emulsion may perform equally well in a post add situation. If it has to be yes or no i vote to co-mill.
- I believe that it can be post added with success but should be checked before it is allowed.
- It should be added to the soap or the asphalt depending on the type of polymer.
- We see better performance when milling the latex.
- I believe in-line blending of polymer latex and asphalt emulsion has been done successfully. However, a more uniform product is likely if the polymer latex is added at the emulsion mill.
- Not applicable. We are not an asphalt manufacturer.
- Never post added, only co-milled.
- The specifications should be end result driven. The supplier should be able to use whatever method there is out in industry to make a product that meets specifications. We have used all different kinds of polymer and added them many different ways. We ha
- Are there any data that indicate one method is better than the other? I see no difference.

- This is a manufacturing process directive, depending on the end use and chemistry different introductory methods may be preferable.
- A better dispersion is obtained when the latex is passed through the colloid mill.
- "Post added polymer latex is not adequately dispersed in the emulsion. Addition of latex to the soap or asphalt prior to emulsion allows the high shear mill to adequately disperse the polymer, thus forming a truly homogeneous emulsion."
- Suppliers of emulsions should meet specifications. The supplier should be free to elect how to best provide a product that meets specifications and performs in the application.
- The question should be "can polymer latex be post added to the emulsion in the field?" Latex addition works well as a co-milled ingredient and with proper dispersion, latex can be added to emulsion at the emulsion plant. We have manufactured CSS, CQS,
- The post addition of latex could create viscosity and separation issues. Better latex? AC relationship if comilled or is in AC prior to emulsification
- We saw inconsistent performance with in-line blending with latex and binder. Smaller operations might not have the control necessary to give consistent performance with post-mill blending.
- I feel this should be co-milled to add to the stability of the emulsion.

#### Viscometer Comments

- Any compliance testing, whether in the field or lab needs to be undertaken by competent, suitably qualified staff. Such personnel should be certified or accredited to a suitable quality or competency standard.
- Performance related and can be tested. This is where we can determine if the emulsion will perform.
- It has been my experience that as long as the emulsion does not run off the road before you can put the chips on the viscosity is not an issues. So I don't believe field testing necessary.
- The field properties are what matters. Not the properties after the emulsion has been transported to the lab.
- Why bother testing if it sprays okay and doesn't flow off the road it is good but if there are issues then there is a problem that needs to be fixed and a field test may not be able to show the difference.



- Some type of field testing is always useful to back up or verify the laboratory testing and for quality assurance purposes. However, field testing probably should not take precedence over the laboratory testing.
- I think that job-site verification would be a great thing. We can certify an emulsion before it leaves our facility. But if a sample is taken and left in some guy's trunk for a few weeks before being delivered to the DOT lab--we are not going to be conf
- This is a slippery slope due to sampling of the material. I would suggest that if there are application problems there should be a means of sampling that would be able to validate the material. If there are no application issues regarding emulsion distr
- There needs to be a method to address consistency from load to load of emulsion and be able to reject material that will cause application issues. The application viscosity is much more important than a viscosity measured hours or days earlier or days after
- Yes. Field testing of emulsions can be easily accomplished with a Zahn cup or equivalent. This would influence question 3, as the viscosity usually drops during shipment.
- from a supplier point of view this is tough. yes it would be helpful in preventing the application of low visc or off spec emulsion but if everything is good at the plant and in the tank how can I convince that the storage, handling and shipping container
- But field testing and acceptance should be verified for reproducibility and accuracy
- AS long as it is repeatable and applicable. There is also contractor acceptance, and also handling the product.
- Many things can go awry once emulsion has left the producing plant. I think this is a good idea.
- This gives the Agency some confidence that the emulsion he is getting at the job site is similar to that in supplier's storage tanks. Helps eliminate contamination problems in shipping, etc.
- There should be some kind of control for in the field. If so then there should also be some solutions to typical problems that have been seen.
- We currently field test for viscosity using the Saybolt Viscometer.
- I am not familiar with the WYDOT method, but most crews know if there is a viscosity problem in the field.
- Any time that an agency is allowed to test the product where price adjustment are applied, then the testing must be repeatable and reproducible. Many of these field viscometer methods are not uniform nor reproducible.

- Viscosity does change. Suppliers should not be penalized if the field test passed and the central lab test failed.
- Emulsion viscosity can be important during the transport and application of emulsion, however other factors may be much more important to the success of chip seal. with the limited amount of field inspectors that most agencies now have in the field they
- I would say it should be at the discretion of the client.
- Field testing of PME allows for a timely determination if the PME used will meet specifications.
- I would need to see more data on the repeatability/reproducibility of the field viscometer results and see how these results related to testing the sample in a QC lab in order to comment.
- We would support this only if tested from a sealed transport. Once emulsion is transferred into the customers equipment, the emulsion manufacture loses control with regard to contamination, temperature control, over pumping, dilution, and added materials
- Allows for protection against low viscosity products being sprayed, which could create issues with field performance. Although some type of warranty might resolve that concern.
- A quick field test for contaminants or early breaking would be useful (i.e. Sieve test or some sort of visual viscosity test).
- Compliance testing should be performed from the suppliers tank. However field testing is not a bad practice for usability of the material.

#### Other Changes Comments

- Identify what is critical for performance of the emulsion then go from there. Start with a blank slate to remove preconceive paradigms.
- I am not sure.
- Define performance characteristics and necessary limits. Be prepared accept new materials and to obsolete current materials.
- Need to focus on the end result not on irrelevant spec that pass or fail an emulsion even when it is delivering the binder as required to the road surface.
- Percent of chip loss after the roadway is opened again to traffic would tell the real story of chip seal performance.

- I really like the idea of evaluating the residue using the DSR, specifically the MSCR values. I think that this would be a great replacement for elastic recovery testing.
- A test for storage stability may be needed in certain circumstances. In some cases such as chip seal or micro surfacing it is not as important. A sieve test is also important for appropriate application.
- "THERE WAS NOT A GENERAL COMMENT BOX, SO I WILL USE THIS ONE. Many of the same issues and proposed products are being addressed under NCHRP 14-17. This project was tasked with developing a chip sealing manual, evaluating some test methods, and developing"
- I think multiple labs/plants around the country should explore the new performance tests (sweep, low temp recovery procedures, etc.) and track the performance in the field. New, more expensive tests in the lab are not necessary if they do not show a cons
- Ensure that field personnel follow SOPs in storing and delivering field samples.
- There are many performance based tests in the industry. As the industry grows, these should be used to help distinguish between good and poor products
- The use of some type of performance grading, and also the FHWA use of the MSCR program.
- There are several. Emulsion specifications should focus on performance related issues such as adhesion to existing pavement surface, adhesion to rock (chip seals), abrasion resistance (slurry seals), tackiness (tack coats), controlled break times (chip s
- Some type of separation test or settling test for the polymer.
- If an adhesion test were developed and easy to use that would go a long way to performance on the road.
- Much of what constitutes "good" field performance is determined by the applicator and field conditions. We need to understand what materials are successful and what drives their success.
- 1-Some type of temperature/shear stability test for the emulsion that would indicate a minimum handling/pumping temperature for the emulsion. Many CRS and RS grades of chip seal emulsion are manufactured to not be stable at low temperatures. This allows
- some type of performance test done in the lab. Don't know what but thinking about it
- As noted in the references, DSR and BBR testing will be useful to determine effects of storage and curing on durability.

## Elastic Recovery Test Comments

- Elastic recovery can indicate the presence of polymer but I suggest that there are too many other factors affecting the values obtained to be able to accurately assess relative concentration.
- As stated in the ASTM 6084 "Standard Test Method for Elastic Recovery of Bituminous Materials by Ductilometer" in Section 3. Significance and use: "This test method is useful in confirming that a material has been added to the asphalt to provide a significant
- It is my belief that testing the base asphalt before emulsification would be a better way to make sure that one receives true CRS-2p. It is my experience that the effect of milling the asphalt gives you better Elastic Recovery Test results that testing the
- ER can display the presence of modifiers, but not concentration when comparing different polymers and systems.
- Various systems do better than others. The test is somewhat messy and the ductilometer takes up a lot of space. Other tests are able to identify polymer as well or better.
- No experience with the ductilometer
- No comment as I'm unfamiliar with the technicalities of these tests.
- There are so many variations of the Elastic Recovery method that sometimes it is like comparing apples to oranges. One concern that I have about the elastic recovery method is that it is sometimes difficult to get consistent results. The "lumpiness" of
- The particular residue testing will need to include application specific tests to identify the appropriate polymer is used. A micro surfacing needs a different polymer than a chip seal or a latex modified slurry seal. The stretchy-pully tests that are a
- Elastic recovery can be used to accurately indicate the presence of polymer but as mentioned is sensitive to polymer type and may need some method adjustments based on polymer type. It probably has little relation to performance and needs to be replaced
- This is not in my area.
- in that it indicates some amount of elastomeric polymer present...not how much and not what type to a great degree of accuracy
- good for presence but bad for concentration
- There is some correlation to the percent and the results of ER. This is not necessarily a correlation between elastic property and seal coat performance.
- I'm not sure how accurate it is for relative concentration.

- Gives Customer or Agency some assurance that polymer is present but does not define the amount of polymer present.
- Don't know the test.
- Very limited experience with the Elastic Recovery Test. Currently use torsional recovery.
- I have not had enough experience with this test.
- It is the only good test available that will determine the presents of polymer. All the other tests are only good enough for one type of polymer.
- Especially on latex modified asphalt.
- The temperature / cut / hold timing all play into what number is generated by the Elastic Recovery Test. If industry is going to use this would like to think through what desirable properties we are trying to rate.
- While the elastic recovery does indicate the presence of polymer, I do not believe it is a good indicator of the relative concentration of polymer. Take three different asphalts with the same PG grading and add polymer, the results will not correlate.
- Elastic recovery measures the presence of elastomers, but is not a quantitative test. It reflects that enough polymer has been added to achieve elasticity, but does not actually measure the amount of polymer.
- ER does correlate only roughly to elastic type polymer concentration. It does not correlate with thermoplastic type polymers. ER is a physical test; there is no expectation that it could be used to assess polymer concentration.
- Somewhat accurate for certain polymer types but not all.
- We use the Elastic Recovery for both binders and emulsion residue (by evaporation) and feel it gives a good general idea of polymer presence. We also use force ductility, which will show polymers that have performed well in Louisiana.

#### DSR Comments

- Use similar protocols to Superpave requirements
- TEST by all concerned.
- The obstacle is the residue recovery method. It needs to closely simulate field conditions.

- MSCR test. Would need to define the spec limits but this is a good way to determine polymer.
- can use samples of recovered binder without the need for reheating and remixing.
- The DSR is a much more time-efficient instrument. We can learn more in a shorter period of time. The amount of residue required is much less, which also makes it attractive.
- If the use is for identifying polymer content I would say yes a maximum phase angle can be used to determine a certain polymer content or verification there is polymer in the emulsion residue.
- The test method and criteria developed for paving binders should not be used directly without being confirmed that they accurately meet the needs of emulsion applications. The test method and properties need to be modified to address the needs of sealing
- I think the added cost does not give enough added value in the field.
- some but maybe not all properties and maybe not all polymers...need to see what is out there
- phase angle or actual dsr number
- The use of FHWA MSCR test.
- No sure of the best way.
- Phase angle determinations or stress recovery measurements should be helpful.
- Those that design the machine might have a better chance to answer this than myself.
- I would guess looking at a creep recovery test such as AASHTO TP-70. My only concern would be equipment costs for labs possibly needing additional DSR's.
- Frequency sweep tests on dsr
- I should put maybe. As long as the testing could be done after shipments, I would possibly support this.
- The date that has been used to determine if the DSR is good in from a small pool of suppliers. Most of the date comes from Texas. There is no reproducibility on the residue and price adjustments will be made if it becomes specification. The specification
- Change the residue recovery method.

- Multiple Stress Creep Recovery - Run protocol at a temperature that is characteristic of the surface temperature where the emulsion is applied.
- This is currently done for PG graded asphalts and indicates the presence of polymers. I don't know how this translates to field performance of the specific polymer.
- The repetitive creep test being work on currently, once validated, should be a much better tool.
- I would support if it can be validated that DSR relates to performance in the application that the emulsion was being used for.
- I am assuming that you are asking about using the DSR to look at the properties of the PME residue, not to quantify the properties of the polymer separate from the residue. DSR procedure would need to be developed that represent what is happening in the
- MSCRT could be used to determine polymer properties. A proper residue recovery test, which simulates curing in the field will be needed to recover the binder. Obviously the RTFOT does not reflex what occurs in the field. A recovery test is needed which
- MSCR should give usable results using equipment currently in most labs.
- As long as the frequency of testing is aligned with the type of instrumentation needed to perform these tests. (i.e. It would be expensive to put a DSR in every plant)

#### Microscopy Comments

- Physical property testing is more likely to indicate performance than a compatibility test such as microscopy. I see microscopy as being of limited value.
- Microscopy may be a good indicator when looking at PMA, but not necessarily the PME. Compatibility of polymer is not an issue with emulsion modified with different modifiers (Latex). The polymer is in the water phase not asphalt. What will you be looking
- I do not know anything about this test so I am neutral.
- If you cannot specify compatibility parameters you cannot certify them.
- It may or may not relate to performance.
- Compatibility is important in the manufacture process but is it important once the binder is emulsified? I suppose this is more a problem in latex modified emulsions, which I don't have much experience with.
- If it could be shown to be relevant to compatibility performance then it might be worthwhile. Generally, cationic emulsion are compatible with nearly all aggregates.

- I am not familiar with these tests.
- I think that this is another slippery slope in trying to formulate for suppliers. If the material performs adequately in a performance test such as the sweep test at the appropriate conditions or a loaded wheel test and wet track test for slurry and micr
- It should be adequate to this type of testing on a base asphalt-modifier system for certification. These tests should not be considered for tank or load acceptance testing.
- Again, I think the added cost does not give enough added value in the field.
- good and quick indicator of compatibility between polymer and system
- Too variable and it is dependent upon an individual's opinion
- I not sure if I understand the question. Does mean using a microscope for polymer content?
- However, some suppliers may not have the necessary equipment or personnel to carry out this evaluation. They would have to contract it out and would need timely responses.
- Only if the testing does not take too long to get results back for certification.
- Would rather depend on specification tests to ensure product compliance.
- to cumbersome
- Too complicated.
- The microscopy is very subjective. Certification is going to determined by someone who has want no knowledge of how to work a microscopy. Microscopies are not used by engineers.
- It is not readily available and it depends too much on the individual who run the test. The repeatability is too low.
- In emulsion residues - the need to have a "single phase" polymer / asphalt blend seems less evident. It may actually be better to have some degree of separation when the emulsion is acting as a binder
- I believe this "test" is too subjective to be incorporated in a product specification.
- Some form of the measurement of compatibility is necessary to ensure a good performing product. Since microscopy and other tests are cumbersome, the test should be confined to certification, not as a product specification.
- It is difficult to turn a subjective evaluation procedure into a specification.



- This question is biased to the premodified emulsions. A latex product works by forming a polymer matrix during emulsion curing that is external to the asphalt. This type of compatibility test is meaningless for a latex modified emulsion. In the case of
- A certification or Designated sources list would cover it. It would not have to be run all the time as a part of standard everyday testing. Only when polymers change or crude slates change would it be needed and that would be up to the supplier.
- Until a specification can be developed, proof of compatibility would be sufficient.
- Use MSCR recovery loss between 100 & 3200 Pa instead.
- Again if this is an annual item and not a certification test i think it would be ok.

#### Heat Stability Comments

- A heat stability test is not needed on the residue. We make both premodified and latex modified emulsions. A heat stability test will change the polymer morphology of a latex PME residue and would be meaningless. In the case of premodified PMEs, since
- Emulsion residues are not exposed to extreme temperatures like a tank of modified binder would be. Therefore, I do not see the need for testing for heat stability. If I am understanding the question correctly, and there are some that are using the aluminum tubes
- Emulsion residues are not subjected to storage at high temperatures for long time periods.
- Emulsions are not subjected to the same conditions as hot binders, so heat stability testing is redundant.
- Heat stability of the residue could be a relevant test for emulsions placed in very hot desert conditions where the surface temperature can get up to 180 degrees F.
- I don't understand what you will be certifying.
- lower heat during storage and use of latex rather than SBS seem to reduce the tendency to migrate polymer. Some systems may differ.
- Not generally needed, but I would be in favor of a heat stability criteria for a precertification program.
- Not really that important as if it is not heat stable and falls apart then it is a supplier/contractor problem not a client problem.
- Performance base using field conditions. How hot in the field?

- precertification would be the way to handle.
- Probably prefer using current standards.
- See the question above.
- Storage stability is the responsibility of the supplier. It is not required in the specification or the certification program. If you are in the business then it is part of your program and not something that outside people should be judging or reviewing.
- The product is an emulsion. The heat stability test is used to make sure that asphalt and polymer are compatible in a tank setting at elevated temperatures. Emulsion tanks are low temp and the end use is low temp.
- The storage stability test is sufficient. Easy to perform.
- This is definitely not necessary since the emulsions do not see those temperatures. If you are making an emulsion from a modified asphalt I believe the production limits may dictate the stability in many cases.
- This is not in my area.
- This would depend on storage time, but if the material is expected to be stored for extended periods (weeks) I'd like to see heat / storage stability information. Whether this is done as a specification or pre-certification depends on the program and tes
- We have never experienced any problems with polymer modified emulsions currently in use.

#### Superpave Comments

- A grading system using these tools was developed by Texas A & M for the Texas DOT. They also conducted a second study to correlate the specification to field performance. The specification was developed for climate conditions in Texas and needs to be ex
- ASTM has discussed these issues in task groups. Superpave grading has proven useful for binders, so it is logical that Superpave emulsified asphalt residue would be useful.
- But do we know what those numbers will actually be telling us based on performance. Might need to compare to similar base asphalts the emulsions are made from.
- Chip Seal Emulsions have been successfully applied for many years in the different States. This is a low cost, effective road preservation treatment. Many of the smaller emulsion manufacturers do not have the means or the staff to purchase and operate Su

- Chip seal specifications will have to figure out how to use SuperPave asphalt cements, rather than a whole new set of specifications just for the base stock of emulsion products. If paving-grade asphalt cement is used neat (without emulsifying) then
- Evaluating residues using Superpave binder tests seems appropriate to better match the appropriate binder with climate. PAV would be useful in evaluating the aging characteristics of certain emulsion residues (surface seals).
- How does the DSR, BBR and PAV relate to early chip lose. or lose of chips after a season. People are trying to take something made for hot mix and apply it to a product that does not see those conditions. The whole idea of PG is to relate to performance.
- i do however support looking at these test methods. it is difficult for most to extend the concept that was developed for 1.5 inch thickness of an encapsulated mix and relate that behavior to applications less than 3/8 inch where the aggregate may be expe
- I support the use of the DSR for residue, but PAV and BBR tests require too large a sample size to be practical.
- I would say yes if the appropriate specifications are developed. I would say that the rolling thin film oven is definitely not appropriate, but the aging in the PAV and ultimately testing the BBR may be appropriate for some long term performance.
- I would support using the equipment as long as test methods and protocols are developed that relate to PME performance. I would not support an adoption of the PG of SPG grades for PMEs.
- If we use a different method to recover the asphalt. With heating to 500 degrees, I am not sure who accurate the results are.
- Only if we can validate that they relate to performance in the application that the emulsion is being used for.
- Possibly for polymer modified emulsions if they can be tested after shipment.
- Specifying the original binder grade to be used for the emulsion.
- Superpave is the closest, most accepted procedure for assessing performance properties that we currently have. So, I am more than willing to support their use for residue testing.
- The added cost does not give enough added value in the field.
- The removal of water at lower temperature is necessary. Dealing with polymer and chemical modified emulsions would a challenge.

- There would have to be changes in the protocols to reflect how emulsion residues in chip seals age in the field. I have no idea what those changes might be in relation to aging temperatures and residue recovery temperatures.
- To the extent this is frequency of testing is reasonable.
- Too time consuming.
- Tools yes, protocols to be developed that are applicable to polymer modified emulsions.
- Use the current PG spec. Eliminate the plus spec.
- Using the Original DSR to establish the appropriateness of a binder for a given region is a good tool. The RTFOT should be excluded due to the lack of a hot plant and therefore the omission of the binder ageing step. The PAV should then be evaluated on th
- Yes but using the SPG and maybe developing some better tests that mean more for thicker surface films that are exposed to direct high frequency impacts in chip seals

#### Super Supplier Comments

- How to recover to duplicate field conditions? How to condition? Test?
- If there was clear evidence that the tests related to performance final product on the road then we would supply data. It is not clear that all the SHRP tests developed for hot-mix necessarily apply to emulsion applications.
- Certainly a better way to recover residue
- It depends on how it is shared and used.
- it will begin the process of comparing different equipment and different systems. need to be able to correlate the sample with specific jobs to back up performance or lack thereof
- maybe
- No real explanations should be necessary. I think this is in the best interest of the industry. If there are issues with variability this would be discovered quickly and the group could discuss how things could be adjusted.
- Once everything is established I would imagine we would run SHRP testing
- This is a USA initiative and may not be adopted internationally
- We would follow the ASC program or a state program. It would be difficult to test every batch of product.

- We would provide data for our binders both before and after emulsification.
- We would provide if requested.
- We would welcome the opportunity to be involved.

#### Aggregate Test Comments

- Aggregate quality is essential for successful surface treatments, whether polymer modified or not.
- Aggregate specifications need to be related to traffic conditions. A lower quality aggregate may perform satisfactorily when subjected to low traffic volumes. We successfully use limestone for most chip seals, but it polishes if used in higher traffic a
- Aggregates are obviously very important. I think all of these tests are critical. Usually, aggregate supplies have already run most of these tests on their aggregates for HMA, so it shouldn't be too much more work to incorporate into their chips/slurry
- All are important. LA Abrasion is really impact resistance and should not be dropped in favor of Micro Deval. Each test tells you something different and valuable.
- Cleanliness, size/gradation, resistance to abrasion and polishing are all critical with chip seal aggregates.
- From 35 years of dealing with chip seals cleanliness of the aggregates is extremely important, particularly in areas where the aggregates are not washed. Wetting the chips before delivery to the chip box helps to clean them. When paving-grade asphalt ce
- Gradation and hardness (LA or Micro D).
- I believe the tests are available now to give good numbers for the aggregates used in the pavement preservation techniques used. The only suggestion I would have is something like a tolerance for the sand equivalent test to make sure some measure of cons
- I think all apply. If you are trying to develop and place high performance seals then good high quality aggregates are needed. All the above tests help in that regard. Maximum and minimum test values would have to be established to ensure high quality. A
- I think that it is a very good idea to evaluate chip seal aggregates. In Wisconsin, the only requirements are in size/gradation along with fractured surfaces. In my opinion, there are many other factors besides size that make up a good chip sealing aggr
- Mainly Micro Deval and Cleanliness.

- Only tests that are applicable to the interaction between the emulsion and aggregate should be included in an emulsion spec. Other test such as polishing and LA Abrasion relate to pavement performance and not necessarily to the quality of the emulsion.
- Particle shape is one of the most important characteristics in chip seal design. This should be controlled.
- Quality aggregate is a necessity. While pme will allow you to obtain satisfactory results with marginal aggregate, the objective should be the best performance possible and a way to reduce the risk. Identify the test that are applicable to the application
- SEQ spec for micro needs to be enhanced by adding a tolerance to mix design sample for example min of 70 with +/- 5 tolerance
- The most critical would be cleanliness and gradation followed by some type of durability.
- The sand equivalent test indicates the presence of clays whereas the Methylene blue indicated the presence of clay as well as reactive fines. I believe the presence of clay materials is more detrimental.
- These tests are instrumental to determine the quality of the aggregate as well as sizing and adhesion qualities (cleanliness).
- We have aggregate specifications that are adequate that cover our sealing chip quality in New Zealand.

### Sweep Test Comments

- Will vary to much based on the various aggregates and weather conditions.
- We like to let the traffic on the new seal as soon as possible and conditions on the day are likely to be different than lab conditions normally faster and specs developed around a lab test could create more issues than they solve. A contractor will not
- Too many field variables, which cannot be duplicated in the laboratory. This test is only relevant when compared to a control sample and then only at the test conditions of temperature and humidity. Softer asphalts will not perform as well on the sweep test
- This test is specifically designed to simulate field performance.
- The sweep test was one of the first performance test for Chip Seal. Still needs work.
- The sweep test is interesting from a comparative standpoint (single rock source / multiple formulas) when formulating. However I am reluctant to have this become an acceptance or penalty test - because of the uncertainty of obtaining representative emulsion

- The sweep test is an excellent tool for formulating emulsions. But as a QA test it has several deficiencies; it takes too long to perform, it is only relevant with job aggregates.
- The agencies do not vary the time for curing. The job is chip sealed, rolled and traffic is opened immediately.
- Sweep test is a good replicate of the soundness of the finished pavement, especially is loose aggregates leading to windshield damage is a concern.
- So many factors contribute to successful performance that could not be manipulated/controlled in the lab sweep test that I think this approach is impractical.
- Seems to be a good indicator of performance.
- Refinement of the test is necessary. The test can be highly variable and a slight change can induce large errors.
- Once performance criteria can be established I think the sweep test or an improved version would be a solid tool to help
- Not as written. It needs the Takamura modifications to be more consistent. It also needs the aggregate to be graded to a specified single size for the test to have meaning. If a multi sized aggregate is used, the loss can be considerable even if the e
- No additional comments.
- Maybe for certain high traffic situations
- Lab conditions would not necessarily indicate field performance due to varying conditions of temperature, sunlight, moisture, etc.
- Knowing the necessary cure time or specifying a maximum cure time or even a pass fail cure time addresses the fundamental problem of chips adhering to the road surface. Cure time is different than the break time and is dependent upon temperature and other
- It is my opinion that the sweep test is too user depended. I worked on devolving the test and it is a good test to make sure the asphalt and rock will work together but not sure about time to sweep. There are easier ways to determine in the field which
- I would support using the sweep test--perhaps in its modified version--to certify a job aggregate/emulsion formula. I would not be in favor of using the sweep test as part of emulsion specification verification testing.
- I have never done the test so I can't give an informed response.
- I believe the two level spec helps keep the cost down on lower volume while increasing the performance on higher ADT

- I believe it would be good tool to determine aggregate and emulsion compatibility. After that it would help in performance.
- Field tests would be helpful to identify application issues in support of visual observations.
- Extensive testing is being done under NCHRP 14-17 and a specification is to be developed.
- But, as discussed before, this needs to be verified with multiple labs before implementing any sort of specifications.
- Again, if the appropriate curing times and temperatures are used for the climate and performance expectations.

#### Chip Loss Comments

- Are these test indicators of long-term chip loss? Validate. We need help.
- Frosted Marble
- frosted marble to take aggregate variations out of play
- Frosted Marble
- I believe as time passes, chip loss is less of a problem.
- I don't know if these truly represent what happens in the field.
- I prefer the Vialit Plate Shock Test but this test is only relevant on the fresh emulsion and is no indicator of longer term performance.
- I think this question assumes that these tests actually do differentiate the long term chip loss and I do not think they may.
- It is a chip seal that adds no structural value to the pavement and is for maintenance purposes mainly.
- Long-term chip loss is more often caused by inappropriate binder application rate or poor surfacing design rather than the quality of the binder or emulsion.
- Methods selected should have some relation to field performance.
- Not applicable. Not currently familiar with these tests.



- Not familiar with the quoted tests, but something to address long-term performance would be beneficial.
- Not that familiar with these tests. However, have heard good things about Vialit Plate Shock test.
- The finished product of a chip seal is the contractor's responsibility, not that of the emulsion supplier. Emulsion suppliers have no control over the quality of the aggregate used and should not be subjected to the responsibility.
- These seem to be a bit subjective. May not be good indicators of performance.
- These tests do not consider the traffic.
- They should be evaluated and compared to field performance. I would support this type of test if there is a correlation to actual performance. Field performance would need to be evaluated in multiple climates and conditions, such as snow plowing.
- Vialit may give more meaning to chip loss as it involves the aggregate and emulsion residue being used on the job. The frosted marble relates more to the binder and one aggregate.
- Vialit cohesion and adhesion tests
- We currently use ASTM D-7000 and the Frosted Marble to evaluate products. We use the Frosted Marble to measure Binder cohesion development and cure rate and ASTM D-7000 to evaluate the system.
- We have found that the Vialit does not indicate the chip loss because we cannot get the job aggregate, nor do we have any control of the aggregate.
- We have used the Vialit test to confirm poor aggregate / binder combinations. If these different tests provide a way of identifying different problems with the emulsion, they would help. Otherwise it might be extra testing to identify the same issue.
- With all this testing the chip would be too hard for agencies to use. I support better training of the inspectors and contractors to take care of these issues.

#### Micro Comments

- Examination of the mix cure behavior at an appropriate depth would be an improvement.
- I am not familiar with these tests, but if they can be implemented cost-effectively they will be attractive.

- I said yes on this, but I think a deficiency is in the determination of a true rut filling test on the mixture. A micro surfacing material can cure quickly, but still not perform in a rut filling application.
- I think these performance tests are more useful than the emulsion or aggregate tests, as they explore the full mixture, instead of just the components.
- N/A
- Not applicable. Need to fully examine ISSA tests.
- One of the best test is also very easy to run and repeatable and that is one hour night time test strip. In our state it has separated the polymer modified slurry systems from the true chemical curing Micro systems. It is easy for the inspector to run
- Should be reviewed by a task group before just accepting it.
- The ISSA tests are a good starting place
- the test method used in the mix design were mostly if not completely the work of the late Ben Benedict. great man , great pioneering work but still there are a lot of loop hole in the methods and a lot of unfinished work as to confirmation of design the
- Tighter specs, higher minimum polymer loading, tighter lateral and vertical values. A refinement of the loaded wheel tester should be done. A different way of how the weighted material is mover across the sample strip. Tends to put high stress on ends
- Too many contractors are putting down a rapid cure slurry and calling it a micro-surface. We need to hold micro, which is a higher price product to a higher standard so that the tax payers get what they paid for.
- Validate.
- We have had good performance from micro surfacing designed to ISSA standards.
- What is the benefit? Ruts have nothing to do with agencies that is chip sealing as it is usually done with maintenance.

#### Rut Comments

- Although the same equipment is used, rut filling is a very different application than a general surfacing.
- An excellent tool for rut filling.
- Don't know.

- I believe that PG grading would be more important. Using the same PG grade for southern Texas as for Minnesota makes no sense. We have filled ruts using PG asphalt that graded as 48-34 with no rutting. This grade of asphalt cracked slow and less.
- If states have had success with non-PME grades, there is no reason to force them to change.
- If the application is limited, testing for only the application performance criteria is logical.
- Most CQS emulsions will pass the regular test for Micro Surfacing PME until rut filling comes into the equation.
- N/A
- need polymer/mineral filler structure
- Not applicable, see above.
- not sure
- Performance. Blind to the system.
- pg 76-28
- polymer should be included for rut filling, either latex or polymer in the asphalt.
- Rut fill is a separate area and specific requirements should be established. Possibly tighter numbers on laterals and verticals and higher minimum polymer loading.
- Rut-filling to any extent pushes the capability of aggregate and binder, necessitating the need for a very tough binder.
- See above response in question four. We are using too many latex modified slurry seals that are called micro surfacing. When not used for rut filling they are usually appropriate, but for filling ruts some formulations are inadequate.
- The performance tests on the on the system (aggregate, additives, emulsion) such as ISSA displacement, are adequate. There are too many variables in a micro system to dictate specific grades of PME.
- The reality of a multistone depth rut fill introduces a higher expectation of performance of the emulsion / aggregate system. As such a short term strength of cure test should be adopted.

- The same emulsion can be used for rut-filling and surfacing. Any required difference in performance can be achieved through aggregate gradation and construction or mix design.
- There are many rut-filling mixes that are working great currently and do not need the added expense of PME grading. We have our own product that works and developed testing in house to maintain quality. Easy street is a good example of another product. Th
- We would use a PME grade for all micro surfacing applications. A lot is expected from micro surfacing and the PME is worth the additional cost.
- why specifically for rut filling if the mix needs the modified binder then use it otherwise don't.

#### Low Traffic Comments

- They should be upgraded but low traffic does not apply in most places. I would like to see more specifications on the product.
- There are some issues with the equipment that merit some changes.
- The technical representative from ISSA have a wealth of practical field experience.
- Possible refinement of WTAT maximums to a lower number.
- Performance Testing.
- Our experience has shown that the current design works well for low traffic areas.
- Not sure what this question means. If it means that a latex modified slurry seal should be differentiated for low volume areas, while a true micro surfacing spec can be in place for low and high volume areas I would agree.
- not sure
- Not applicable, no comment.
- No opinion. We have not used a slurry system for many years.
- N/A
- Lower traffic areas generally require higher levels of asphalt. High levels of asphalt almost always pass the wet track abrasion test.
- If they can be implemented cost-effectively they will be attractive.

- If the wet track is being used for control then it is being used incorrectly. The wet track is run to determine the minimum amount of asphalt needed for a given system. It does not demonstrate too much asphalt or even the correct amount of asphalt...just
- Any improvement to the system is a good thing.
- Again, if agencies have had success with their current procedures, there is no reason to force them to change.
- 1 day soak WTAT's should be allowed. All should be 6 day soak. I would not recommend any other changes.

#### Fugro Micro Surfacing Study Comments

- Conflicting answers so Yes I am familiar but no i do not support the changes wholesale at least as I currently understand them. Two examples, There is a single spec for both micro and slurry...this is not practical. There is no effort to determine minim
- Again, micro is a more expensive product, not just a fast setting slurry. We need better standards to distinguish micro from regular slurry.
- I agree with some of the changes, but not others that they are recommending
- I am aware and very limited to the knowledge.
- I am not aware of the details of this. I would like to know more.
- I am not aware of this research and would wish to review proposed changes before offering support.
- I am on the TAP for the pooled fund and I am very disappointed with the work. They missed what the States where asking for in my opinion.
- I support the research only if the automated testing is not going to be put into specification without a lot of test date. Many times automated equipment comes in and it can only work on one type of material or the results are all over the map depending o
- N/A
- Need to review. Validate. Performance changes.
- Not aware of their specific recommendations.
- Not up with the play on this

- Two questions here. I am not aware of the research, so I cannot support the changes one way or the other.
- We have not had the equipment to compare and evaluate. Once that equipment is in stock and comparable testing can be made we can make better judgments on this.
- Yes, better tests or improvements in the current tests are needed to better reflect what is going on in the real world.

#### Certification Comments

- all are equally important.
- All participants in the supply chain (including consultant) should be certified for minimum levels of competency, training and quality management.
- As you know, there are many factors that can cause chip seal failures. Some of these failures are linked to emulsion quality. But many others are caused by construction practices, weather, existing road conditions, etc. As an emulsion supplier, we feel
- Certification is a good way to educate, but unless jobs are inspected by knowledgeable inspectors with the authority and willingness to shut down a project for non-compliance, the certification will be a waste of time.
- Contractors could be certified but not individual workers. Labs and technicians could be certified. Superpave lab tests on emulsion residues would need additional time (after shipment) to be tested, possibly at a central or outside lab.
- For our binder ASC program we only accept certification testing from laboratories AMRL accredited in the applicable tests. Contractors generally do not have the facilities to become accredited.
- I believe all parties should be certified.
- I think a contractor could be ISO certified, which would cover him. I believe the technicians doing the testing should be certified as is the case with HMA and concrete. The suppliers should be certified be it through ISO or some other type of certificate
- If the owner's representative is one of the Individuals that is as it should be because too often it is the on-site inspector or engineer who is not experienced enough to make the necessary field decisions. For instance cure time is a time versus condition
- Individual certification for contractors would be difficult to accomplish. I feel a contractor certification in general would be adequate if the certification includes them having a good training practice for employees.

- Material Supplier
- Material supplier certification similar to the Combined States Binder Group certification program.
- Most material suppliers have trained staff and equipment to perform certification tests , some more than others.
- Only those with a reasonable liability or contractual obligation need to be certified.
- Should be certification to ISO 9000 Quality systems with standard prescribed requirements from TCCC specific for each portion. eg Contractor requirements, Materials Suppliers requirements etc.
- The total system should be certified to insure the opportunities for success.
- Until it is determined which of the four is most useful, all four should be run in parallel.
- We have found that the contractor is very knowledgeable about the emulsion and chip seal. We found that often times it is the agency who knows nothing and tries to control the job thus causing the problem themselves.

#### Interest Comments

- Again, we would welcome the opportunity to be involved.
- As a supplier would be willing to contribute and comment on any program
- I believe I'm out of this game and my ideas are probably dated.
- I believe the certification process at all levels should include folks from all industries and agencies.
- I do not know if I would be able to be directly involved in the development of the program.
- I think this a great start to continue to improve our products and certification processes.
- I would like to kept updated on the status of this.
- I would like to see more RELEVANT testing of asphalt emulsions for different applications in place. However I would not like to see certification criteria put in place, which are detrimental to the smaller operations in our industry who make a quality prod

- Interested in training. I think the roads would improve a great deal by just a little training. I feel we are a long way off for certification. In the states where we supply there are only a few contractors who do chip seals or slurry seals. They are very
- Might be interested in providing some training through our Tech Transfer program.
- These programs should have wide participation to get the best results.
- This is a USA initiative and may not be adopted internationally
- we are suppliers to the industry...what helps industry grow helps us grow.
- We have a limited research budget and since we have had overall success with micro surfacing we would probably not contribute to the development of certification criteria. We would evaluate any developments to determine if it would be beneficial for us t
- Would be willing to participate in establishing certification criteria as well technicians and labs.
- Would participate in developing the criteria and resulting specifications.



**APPENDIX B – SPECIFICATIONS USED FOR FIELD PROJECTS**

FHWA Technology Study: *Using Polymer Modified Asphalt Emulsions in Surface Treatments*

Task 3: Laboratory evaluation of Strawman testing protocol.

**Project Specifications**

409 – Chip Seal Specification (standard)

410 – Micro Surfacing Specification (Utah projects only)

702 – Asphalt Emulsion & Aggregate Specification – Utah Projects

702 – Asphalt Emulsion & Aggregate Specification – Crater Lake (CRLA)

702 – Asphalt Emulsion & Aggregate Specification – Death Valley (DEVA)

702 – Asphalt Emulsion & Aggregate Specification – Dinosaur (DINO) Standard Specification (some project-by-project modification)

**B.1 Section 409. — ASPHALT SURFACE TREATMENT**

Standard Specification (some project-by-project modification)

**Description**

**409.01** This work consists of constructing a single or multiple asphalt surface treatment with aggregate or precoated aggregate. This work also includes constructing an asphalt fog seal without aggregate.

Surface treatment aggregate designation is designated as shown in Tables 409-1, 409-2, and 409-3.

Provide emulsified asphalt grade CRS-2P or equivalent meeting the requirements of Table 702-4.

**Material**

**409.02** Conform to the following Subsections:

Aggregate 703.10

Asphalt binder 702.01

Blotter 703.13

Emulsified asphalt 702.03

**Construction Requirements**

**409.03 Qualifications.** Submit the following information for approval at least 28 days before placement.

## APPENDIX B – SPECIFICATIONS USED FOR FIELD PROJECTS

---

Companies and individuals involved with the placement of asphalt surface treatments must conform to the:

- (a) Demonstrate satisfactory completion of at least 10 comparable projects.
- (b) Provide Superintendent or Foremen experience in surface treatment construction on at least 10 comparable projects.

**409.04 Composition.** Submit the following information and samples for approval at least 21 days before placement:

- (a) **Aggregate samples.** 80 pounds from each stockpile produced and the gradation range represented by each.
- (b) **Aggregate gradation target values.** The proposed percentage of each stockpile to be used and the proposed target value for each sieve size. Standard Specification (some project-by-project modification)
- (c) **Asphalt samples.** 2 1-quart samples of asphalt binder or emulsified asphalt from the same source and of the type to be used for the surface treatment.
- (d) **Asphalt temperature.** Apply asphalt at temperatures according to Table 702-1.
- (e) **Spread rates.** The proposed spread rate for the aggregate and asphalt material.

**409.05 Equipment.** Furnish equipment as follows:

- (a) **Asphalt distributor.**
  - (1) Capable of heating asphalt evenly.
  - (2) Adjustable full circulation spray bar to 15-foot width.
  - (3) Positive controls including tachometer, pressure gauge, volume measuring device, or calibrated tank to uniformly deposit asphalt over the full width within 0.02 gallons per square yard of the required rate.
  - (4) Thermometer for measuring the asphalt temperature in the tank.
- (b) **Vacuum Sweeper.** Furnish a minimum of two vacuum sweepers both with the following capabilities:
  - (1) Self-propelled.
  - (2) Capable of controlling the vertical broom pressure.
  - (3) Capable of removing excess aggregate particles.
- (c) **Pneumatic-tire rollers.** Furnish a minimum of two pneumatic-tire rollers both with the following capabilities:

- (1) Self-propelled.
- (2) Minimum compacting width - 5 feet.
- (3) Gross weight adjustable within the range of 200 to 360 pounds per inch of compaction width.

**(d) Aggregate spreader.**

- (1) Self-propelled.
- (2) Minimum of 4 pneumatic tires on 2 axles. Standard Specification (some project-by-project modification)
- (3) Positive controls to uniformly deposit the aggregate over the full width of asphalt within 10 percent by mass of the required rates.

**(e) Other equipment.** Other equipment of proven performance may be used in addition to or in lieu of the specified equipment when approved by the CO. Provide two-way communication between the asphalt distributor and the aggregate spreader if the roadway alignment does not permit visual contact.

**409.06 Surface Preparation.** On existing asphalt surfaces, ensure that the surface is dry. Immediately before placing the layer of chips, remove loose dirt and other objectionable material from the surface by approved methods. Fog seal patches using a slow setting emulsion diluted with an equal part water. Apply the diluted emulsion at a rate of 0.15 gallons per square yard.

**409.07 Weather Limitations.** Apply surface treatment or fog seal according to the following:

**(a) Apply single or multiple asphalt surface treatments when:**

- (1) Between June 15<sup>th</sup> and September 4<sup>th</sup> unless other dates are approved by the CO.
- (2) Ambient air temperature is above 68 °F and rising and surface temperatures are between 80 °F and 140 °F
- (3) Weather is not foggy or rainy, and when rain or temperatures below 40°F are not anticipated for at least 24 hours after application.
- (4) Winds are less than or equal to 10 miles per hour.
- (5) Complete surface treatment application at least 2 hours before sunset.

**(b) Apply fog seal when:**

- (1) Ambient air and surface temperatures are above 50 °F and rising.
- (2) Weather is not foggy or rainy, and when rain or temperatures below 40 °F are not anticipated for at least 24 hours after application.

(3) Complete fog seal applications at least 2 hours before sunset.

**409.08 Production Start-Up Procedures for Surface Treatments.** At least 10 days before the start of constructing all surface treatments containing aggregate, arrange for a pre-surface treatment conference. Coordinate attendance with the CO and any applicable subcontractors. Be prepared to discuss or submit the following:

- (a) Proposed schedule of operations. Standard Specification (some project-by-project modification)
- (b) List of all personnel involved in the production and construction of the work including equipment calibration, sampling, and testing.
- (c) List of equipment, quantity, and description to be used in the production and construction of the work.
- (d) Proposed traffic control plan.
- (e) Discuss Section 153, minimum frequency schedule for process control sampling and testing (to be performed by the Contractor).
- (f) Discuss Subsections 409.08; 409.09, and 409.10.
- (g) Discuss spill prevention and safety contingency plan.

Provide 7 days advance notice before constructing all asphalt surface treatments containing aggregate. Also use these start-up procedures when resuming production after termination due to nonconforming work.

On the first day of placement of each surface treatment layer, or whenever there is a change in the surface texture or aggregate gradation, construct a minimum of three 50-foot control strips that are one-lane wide. Each control strip will have different application rates of emulsion and/or surface aggregate. The CO will indicate which strip of the will serve as the approved project control strip. Coordinate location of the control strips with the CO.

Construct the control strip using material, lay-down, and compaction procedures intended for the remainder of the surface treatment. Cease production after construction of the control strip until the material and the control strip are evaluated and accepted.

Acceptable control strips may remain in place and will be accepted as a part of the completed surface treatment.

Repeat the control strip process until an acceptable control strip is produced.

**409.09 Asphalt Application.** Calibrate the asphalt distributor spray bar height, nozzle angle, pump pressure and check the longitudinal and transverse spread rates daily, before start up, and as directed by the CO according to ASTM D2995. If different asphalt distributors are used, calibrate each before use on the project. Ensure that the length of the spread is no more than can be covered with aggregate

immediately after application. Document all calibration and application rates and provide to the CO at the end of each days production.

Protect the surfaces of nearby objects, such as stone curbing, to prevent spattering or marring. Spread building paper on the surface for a sufficient distance from the Standard Specification (some project-by-project modification) beginning and end of each application so the flow through the distributor nozzles may be started and stopped on the paper.

Apply the asphalt uniformly with an asphalt distributor at the optimum application rate determined from the test strip. Move distributor forward at the proper application speed at the time the spray bar is opened. Stop application if any nozzles are plugged or if triple nozzle spray coverage is not occurring. Use care not to apply excess asphalt at the junction of spreads.

Correct skipped areas or deficiencies. Remove and dispose of paper or other material used.

**409.10 Aggregate Application.** When using asphalt binder, the aggregate surface should be dry. When using emulsified asphalt, the aggregate surface should be moist. Verify aggregate stockpiles moisture daily during production with visual inspection.

Apply the aggregate uniformly with an aggregate spreader immediately after the asphalt is applied at the optimum application rate determined from the test strip. Check and record spread rate daily, before start up, and as directed by the CO. Operate aggregate spreader so the asphalt is covered with the aggregate before wheels pass over it. During part-width construction, leave uncovered a strip of sprayed asphalt approximately 6 inches wide to permit an overlap of asphalt material.

Immediately correct excesses and deficiencies by brooming or by the addition or removal of aggregate until a uniform texture is achieved. Use hand methods in areas not accessible to power equipment.

When precoated aggregates are used, they may be mixed on the job or at a central mixing plant. Uniformly coat the aggregate with 1.0 to 2.0 percent residual asphalt, by weight of aggregate. Maintain the flow qualities of the precoated aggregate, so it is satisfactorily spread with an aggregate spreader.

Operate rollers at a maximum speed of 5 miles per hour. Do not permit the aggregate to be displaced by pickup or sticking of material to the tire surface. Roll the surface to uniformly and thoroughly bond the aggregate over the full width. Complete rolling within 1 hour after asphalt is applied to the surface.

**409.11 Fog Seal.** A fog seal consists of applying slow-setting emulsified asphalt diluted with water onto an existing asphalt surface. Unless otherwise noted on the plans, dilute the specified emulsion one part water to one part emulsified asphalt. Apply the diluted emulsified asphalt according to Subsection 409.09 at a rate of 0.10 to 0.15 gallons per square yard depending on the condition of the existing surface. Allow the fog seal to penetrate undisturbed for at least 2 hours or until the emulsified asphalt breaks and is substantially absorbed into the existing surface. Then lightly cover remaining spots of excess asphalt with blotter according to Section 411 before opening the surface to traffic. Standard Specification (some project-by-project modification)

**APPENDIX B – SPECIFICATIONS USED FOR FIELD PROJECTS**

**409.12 Single-Course Surface Treatment.** A single-course surface treatment consists of applying asphalt material onto an existing surface immediately followed by a single, uniform application of aggregate. Apply the asphalt and aggregate according to Subsections 409.09 and 409.10 at the approximate rates shown in Table 409-1. Application rates shown in Table 409-1 should be used for estimating purposes only. The contractor shall determine aggregate and asphalt application rates that may fall outside the ranges shown in Table 409-1. Before curing, the emulsion should rise just below the top of the aggregate. After curing, embedment depth of the aggregate in the residual asphalt should be approximately 60% of the nominal maximum size. Determine the exact rates based on approved control strips.

Use a pilot car according to Section 635 to limit traffic speeds. During the initial 45 minutes after completion of rolling, limit the traffic speeds to 10 miles per hour. Limit traffic speeds to 20 miles per hour for 24 hours.

Lightly broom the aggregate surface on the morning after construction. Maintain the surface for 4 days by distributing blotter according to Section 411 to absorb any free asphalt and by repairing areas deficient in aggregate. Remove excess material from the surface using a rotary broom. Do not displace embedded material. Do not broom the surface where the air temperature is above 90 °F.

**Table 409-1**

**Approximate Quantities of Material for Single Course Surface Treatments**

<b>Single-Course Surface Treatment Designation</b>	<b>Nominal Maximum Size of Aggregate</b>	<b>Aggregate Gradation<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Estimated Quantity of Aggregate<sup>(2)</sup> pounds/yd<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Estimated Quantity of Emulsified Asphalt gallons/yd<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Estimated Quantity of Asphalt Binder gallons/yd<sup>2</sup></b>
<b>1A</b>	¾ inch	B	44 – 53	0.48 – 0.65	0.31 – 0.43
<b>1B</b>	½ inch	C	29 – 33	0.39 – 0.53	0.27 – 0.36
<b>1C</b>	⅜ inch	D	24 – 28	0.27 – 0.43	0.17 – 0.29
<b>1D</b>	No. 4	E	18 – 24	0.22 – 0.29	0.14 – 0.19
<b>1E</b>	Sand	F	13 – 18	0.17 – 0.24	0.12 – 0.17

(1) See Table 703-7 for aggregate gradations.

(2) Aggregate masses are for aggregates having a bulk specific gravity of 2.65, as determined by AASHTO T 84 and AASHTO T 85. Make proportionate corrections when the aggregate furnished has a bulk specific gravity above 2.75 or below 2.55.

Standard Specification (some project-by-project modification)

**409.13 Acceptance.** Asphalt binder, and emulsified asphalt, will be evaluated under Subsections 106.03, 106.04 and 702.09. Furnish a production certification for the grade of emulsified asphalt specified in Subsection 409.01.

Aggregate gradation for asphalt surface treatment will be evaluated under Subsection 106.05.

See Table 409-4 for sampling and testing requirements.

## APPENDIX B – SPECIFICATIONS USED FOR FIELD PROJECTS

---

The upper and lower specification limits are equal to the calculated mean of all test results plus or minus the allowable deviations shown in Table 703-7, except as follows:

- (a) If the calculated mean value for any tested sieve exceeds the maximum gradation value shown in Table 703-7, the upper specification is equal to the maximum gradation value plus the allowable deviation, and the lower specification is equal to the maximum gradation value minus the allowable deviation.
- (b) If the calculated mean value for any tested sieve is less than the minimum gradation value shown in Table 703-7, the upper specification is equal to the minimum gradation value plus the allowable deviation and the lower specification is equal to the minimum gradation value minus the allowable deviation.

Construction of asphalt surface treatment course will be evaluated under Subsections 106.02 and 106.04.

Prime coat and blotter will be evaluated under Section 411.

### Measurement

**409.14** Measure the Section 409 items listed in the bid schedule according to Subsection 109.02 for each day's production and the following as applicable.

Measure and provide temperature volume corrections for emulsified asphalt and asphalt binder to 60 °F.

Measure surface treatment aggregate in the hauling vehicle prior to stockpiling or prior to placement if not stockpiled.

Measure fog seal including water added for dilution.

Indicate a breakdown of total emulsion and water added on the load invoices supplied to the CO for payment.

Measure blotter under Section 411. Standard Specification (some project-by-project modification)

### Payment

**409.15** The accepted quantities will be paid at the contract price per unit of measurement for the Section 409 pay items listed in the bid schedule except the aggregate surface treatment contract price unit bid price will be adjusted according to Subsection 106.05. Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed in this Section. See Subsection 109.05.

**APPENDIX B – SPECIFICATIONS USED FOR FIELD PROJECTS**

**Table 409-4  
Sampling, Testing and Acceptance Requirements**

<b>Material or Property</b>	<b>Type of Acceptance (subsection)</b>	<b>Characteristic</b>	<b>Category</b>	<b>Test Methods Specifications</b>	<b>Sampling Frequency</b>	<b>Point of Sampling</b>	<b>Split Sample</b>	<b>Reporting Time</b>
Aggregate Surface treatment aggregate <sup>(1)</sup> (703.10)	Measured and tested for conformance (106.04 & 105)	LA abrasion	---	AASHTO T 96	1 per type & source of material	Source of Material	Yes, when requested	Before using in work
		Sodium sulfate soundness loss (coarse & fine)	---	---	AASHTO T 104	“	“	“
		Fractured faces	---	---	ASTM D5821	“	“	“
		Flat & elongated particles	---	---	ASTM D4791	“	“	“
		Adherent coating	---	---	ASTM D5711	“	“	“
		Clay lumps & friable particles	---	---	AASHTO T 112	“	“	“
Aggregate surface treatment aggregate <sup>(1)</sup>	Statistical (106.05)	Gradation. See Table 703-7 for applicable sieves	I	AASHTO T 27 & T 11	1 per 750 tons	Production belt or spreader discharge	Yes	24 hours
	Measured and tested for conformance (106.04 & 106.05)	Fractured faces		ASTM D5821	1 per 750 tons	Production belt or spreader discharge	Yes	24 hours
		Liquid limit <sup>(2)</sup>		AASHTO T 89	“	“	“	“
Asphalt binder <sup>(3)</sup> (702.01) or emulsified asphalt <sup>(3)</sup> (702.03)	Measured and tested for conformance (106.04)	Quality		Subsection 409.13	1 per tanker truck including trailer	Point of shipment delivery	2 1-quart samples	---

(1) Applies to each aggregate grade furnished.

(2) For blotter material only.

(3) Applied to each asphalt material furnished.



## B.2 Section 410. — MICRO-SURFACING

### Description

**410.01** This work consists of applying a polymer modified micro surfacing mix on an existing pavement surface.

Micro Surfacing Type III as shown in Table 703-8 is to be used on this project. The residual asphalt content specified is  $7.5 \pm 2$  percent by dry total weight of aggregate.

**410.02** Conform to the following Subsections:

Aggregate 703.11

Emulsified asphalt, polymer modified 702.03(d)

Mineral Filler 725.05

Water 725.01(c)

### Construction Requirements

**410.03 Composition of Mix (Job-Mix Formula).** Furnish a micro surfacing mixture of aggregate, water, polymer modified emulsified asphalt and additives according to ASTM 6372-05. Conform to the Type III aggregate gradation in Table 703-8 and the residual asphalt content in Subsection 410.01.

Submit a written job-mix formula for approval at least 14 days before production that meets the mix design requirements in ISSA A143 for micro surfacing. Submit the following:

**(a) Aggregate gradation values.** The representative value for each sieve size for the aggregate blend.

**(b) Emulsified asphalt content.** The residual asphalt content, as a percent by mass of dry aggregate.

**(c) Polymer modifier.** Type and amount of polymer modifier solids based on the residual asphalt content.

**(c) Aggregate samples.** 100-pound sample of each aggregate.

**(d) Emulsified asphalt sample.** Source of and 5-gallon sample of the emulsified asphalt to be used in the mix.

**(e) Mineral filler samples.** 50-pound sample of each proposed mineral filler.

## APPENDIX B – SPECIFICATIONS USED FOR FIELD PROJECTS

---

**(f) Qualifications.** Demonstrate satisfactory completion of at least 5 comparable projects. Provide Superintendent or Foreman experience in micro surfacing on at least 5 comparable projects.

The job-mix formula will be evaluated for approval.

**410.04 Equipment.** Furnish with the following capabilities.

**(a) Mixing equipment.**

- (1) Self-propelled;
- (2) Continuous-flow mixing,
- (3) Calibrated controls;
- (4) Easily readable metering devices that accurately measure all raw material before entering the pugmill;
- (5) Automated system for sequencing in all raw material to ensure constant slurry mix;
- (6) Mixing chamber to thoroughly blend all ingredients together;
- (7) Fines feeders with an accurate metering devices for introducing additives into the mixer;
- (8) A pressurized water system with a fog-type spray bar capable of fogging the surface immediately ahead of the spreading equipment at a rate of 0.03 to 0.06 gallons per square yard;
- (9) Proportioning system that is accurate for measuring all material independent of engine speed;
- (10) Minimum speed of 60 feet per minute and maximum speed of 180 feet per minute;
- (11) Minimum storage capacity of 7 tons; and
- (12) Capable according to ISSA Performance Guidelines A143.

**(b) Mechanical-type single squeegee spreader box.**

- (1) Attaches to the slurry seal mixer; CO IMR-PRES-1(08) Utah Parks

- (2) Flexible squeegee in contact with the surface to prevent loss of slurry;
- (3) Adjustable to ensure a uniform spread over varying grades and crowns;
- (4) Adjustable in width with a flexible strike-off; and
- (5) Augers for uniform flow to edges.

(c) **Auxiliary equipment.** Furnish hand squeegees, shovels, and other equipment necessary to perform the work. Provide cleaning equipment including, but not limited to, power brooms, air compressors, water flushing equipment, and hand brooms for surface preparation.

**410.05 Surface Preparation.** Clean the existing surface of all loose material, dirt, or other deleterious substances by approved methods. Protect all service entrances such as manholes, valve boxes and drop inlets from the micro surfacing by a method suitable to the CO. Protect all concrete work, rock walls and other objects from the micro surfacing with a method suitable to the CO.

**410.06 Weather Limitations.** Apply the mixture when the air temperature in the shade and the surface temperature are at least 45°F and rising and when the weather is not foggy, rainy, or overcast. Do not apply when there is a danger that the finished product will freeze within 24 hours.

**410.07 Production Start-Up Procedures for Surface Treatments.** At least 10 days before the start of constructing the micro surfacing, arrange for a pre-micro surfacing conference. Coordinate attendance with the CO and any applicable subcontractors. Be prepared to discuss or submit the following:

- (a) Proposed schedule of operations.
- (b) List of all personnel and equipment involved in the production and construction of the work including equipment calibration, sampling, and testing.
- (c) Proposed traffic control plan.
- (e) Discuss Section 153, minimum frequency schedule for process control sampling and testing (to be performed by the Contractor).
- (f) Discuss Subsections 410.05, 410.06, 410.07 and 410.08.
- (g) Discuss spill prevention and safety contingency plan.

Provide 7 days advance notice before constructing all micro surfacing. Also use these start-up procedures when resuming production after termination due to nonconforming work.

## APPENDIX B – SPECIFICATIONS USED FOR FIELD PROJECTS

---

On the first day of placement, construct a 300-foot test strip, one lane wide. The CO will approve the test strip before production begins. Coordinate location of the control strips with the CO.

Construct the control strip using material and lay-down procedures intended for the remainder of the micro surfacing. Cease production after construction of the control strip until the material and the control strip are evaluated and accepted.

Acceptable control strips may remain in place and will be accepted as a part of the completed surface treatment.

Repeat the control strip process until an acceptable control strip is produced.

**410.08 Application.** Mix the materials using a slurry seal mixer and according to ISSA Performance Guideline A 143. Fog the surface with water immediately preceding the spreader.

Blend the additives with the aggregate using the fines feeders. Pre-wet the aggregate in the pugmill immediately before mixing with the polymer-modified emulsified asphalt.

Mix the surfacing materials a maximum of 4 minutes. Ensure the mix is of the desired consistency as it leaves the mixer and conforms to the approved job-mix formula. Adjustment of the mineral filler and the emulsified asphalt content during construction may be approved to adjust for variations in field conditions.

Carry sufficient mix in the spreader to completely cover the surface. Spread the mix with a mechanical-type squeegee spreader box. In areas not accessible to the spreader box, use hand squeegees to work the mix.

Allow treated areas to completely cure before opening to traffic. Cure is complete when clear water can be pressed out of the mix with a piece of paper without discoloring the paper.

Prior to starting application of micro surfacing, calibrate each mixing unit to be used on the project in accordance with ASTM D6372 and in the presence of the CO or designated representative. Clean spreader box prior to start of each work shift.

Transverse joints: Use a butt joint. Use building paper placed over previously placed slurry seal or other suitable method to avoid double placement of slurry seal. Ridges or bumps in the finished surface are not permitted.

Longitudinal joints: Place longitudinal joints on lane lines. Half passes and odd-width passes can be used only in turnouts and parking areas. When half passes are used, they shall not be the last pass of any paved area. Overlap longitudinal joints no more than 3 inches. Keep elevation difference at joints less than ¼ inch.

Roll parking areas and turnouts with a self-propelled, 10-ton pneumatic roller with a tire pressure of 50 psi and equipped with a water spray system. Subject surfaced areas to a minimum of 2 full-coverage passes with the roller. Do not commence rolling until micro surfacing has cured to the point where it will not pick up on the tires of the roller.

**APPENDIX B – SPECIFICATIONS USED FOR FIELD PROJECTS**

No streaks or transverse ripples as defined by ISSA Performance Guidelines A 143 are allowed in the finished surface. Ensure straight lines along curb and shoulders. No runoff on these areas is permitted. Mask off surface areas at the project start, end, and as directed by the CO to provide straight and neat starting and ending joints.

Clean up all material spills; remove from the park, and dispose of in accordance with all local, state, and federal regulations. On a daily bases remove all debris associated with the performance of the work from the park, and dispose of in accordance with all local, state, and federal regulations.

**410.09 Acceptance.** See Table 410-1 for sampling and testing requirements.

Polymer modified emulsified asphalt will be evaluated under Subsections 106.03 and 702.09.

Aggregate for surfacing mixture will be evaluated under Subsections 106.02 and 106.04.

Construction of surfacing will be evaluated under Subsections 106.02 and 106.04.

Construction of asphalt surface treatment course will be evaluated under Subsections 106.02 and 106.04.

**Measurement**

**410.10** Measure the Section 410 items listed in the bid schedule according to Subsection 109.02 for each day’s production.

**Payment**

**409.11** The accepted quantities will be paid at the contract price per unit of measurement for the Section 410 pay items listed in the bid schedule. Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed in this Section. See Subsection 109.05.

**Table 410-1  
Sampling and Testing Requirements**

<b>Material or Property</b>	<b>Type of Acceptance (subsection)</b>	<b>Characteristic</b>	<b>Category</b>	<b>Test Methods Specifications</b>	<b>Sampling Frequency</b>	<b>Point of Sampling</b>	<b>Split Sample</b>	<b>Reporting Time</b>
Aggregates for surfacing mixture (703.11)	Measured and tested for conformance (106.04)	Gradation	---	AASHTO T 27 & T 11	1 per 500 tons	Stockpile	Yes, when requested	Before using in work
		LA abrasion	---	AASHTO T 96	1 per aggregate	Aggregate source	“	“
		Soundness	---	AASHTO T 104	“	“	“	“
		Sand equivalent	---	AASHTO T 176, alternate method no.2, reference method	“	Stockpile	“	“

**B.3 Section 702. — ASPHALT MATERIAL — Utah Parks**

**Section 702. — ASPHALT MATERIAL**

**702.03 Emulsified Asphalt.** Add the following:

**702.03(d) Polymer modified emulsions.** Delete the title and text of this subsection and substitute the following:

**(d) Polymer modified emulsions.** Mill or blend the polymer material into the asphalt or emulsifier solution prior to or during the emulsification process. AASHTO T 59 will be followed for all test methods, except as noted.

*For chip seal application, use a polymer cationic rapid set emulsified asphalt (CRS-2P) conforming to Table 702-4. Latex modified cationic rapid setting emulsified asphalt (LMCRS-2) conforming to Table 702-6 may be used in lieu of CRS-2P for this project.*

**Table 702-4  
Chip Seal Emulsion Specification**

<b>Emulsion Grade</b>	<b>CRS-2P<sup>(1)</sup></b>	
	<b>Minimum</b>	<b>Maximum</b>
<b>Tests on emulsion:</b>		
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol at 140 °F, SFS	100	400
Settlement, 5 days, %	---	5.0
Storage stability test, 24-hour, % <sup>(2)</sup>	---	1.0
Sieve test, %	---	0.10
Particle charge test	Positive	
Demulsibility, %	40	---
Residue by distillation, % <sup>(3)</sup>	68	---
<b>Tests on residue from distillation test:</b>		
Penetration, 77 °F, 100 g, 5 sec	80	150
Ductility, 77 °F, 5 cm/min, cm	125	---

(1) CRS-2P will be an emulsion blend of polymerized asphalt, water, and emulsifiers. The asphalt cement will be polymerized prior to emulsification and will contain a minimum of 2½ percent polymer by weight of asphalt cement.

(2) This test requirement on representative samples is waved if successful application of the material has been achieved

(3) The standard distillation procedure will be modified as follows: The temperature on the lower thermometer will be brought slowly to 400 ± 8 °F and maintained at this point for 20 minutes. Complete the total distillation in 60 ± 15 minutes from the first application of heat.

*For micro surfacing application use a quick-set polymer modified asphalt emulsion conforming to AASHTO M 208 CSS-1h; delete the cement mixing test requirements. The polymer modifier to be added at a minimum of 2.5 percent solids based on the residual asphalt content. The asphalt/polymer emulsion must parallel the standard from an established infrared spectrum characterizing the asphalt/polymer emulsion. The modified emulsion residue must meet Table 702-5.*

**APPENDIX B – SPECIFICATIONS USED FOR FIELD PROJECTS**

**Table 702-5  
Modified Emulsion Residue**

<b>Emulsion Grade</b>	<b>CSS-1h quick set</b>	
<b>Tests on emulsion:</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Specification</b>
AASHTO T 49	Penetration @ 77 °F	40-90
AASHTO T 53	Softening Point	135 °F minimum
AASHTO T 59-modified (a)	Residue by Distillation	62% minimum
AASHTO 316	Rotational Viscosity 275 °F	650 CPS minimum
(a) Modified distillation procedure: Heat emulsion residue to 270 ± 10 degrees F and maintain that temperature for 20 minutes. Perform the distillation within 60 ± 15 minutes.		

**Table 702-6  
Latex Modified Cationic Rapid Setting Emulsified Asphalt (LMCRS-2)**

Tests	AASHTO Test Method	Min.	Max.
<b>Emulsion</b>			
Viscosity, SF, 122 °F (50 °C), sec (Project Site Acceptance/Rejection Limits)	T 59	140	400
Settlement (a) 5 days, percent	T 59		5
Storage Stability Test (b) 1 d, 24 h, percent	T 59		1
Demulsibility (c) 35 ml, 0.8% sodium dioctyl Sulfosuccinate, percent	T 59		40
Particle Charge Test	T 59		Positive
Sieve Test, percent	T 59		0.3
<b>Distillation</b>			
Oil distillate, by volume of emulsion, percent			0
Residue (d), percent			65
<b>Residue from Distillation Test</b>			
Penetration, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 g, 5 s, dmm	T 49	40	200
Torsional Recovery (e)			18
(a) The test requirement for settlement may be waived when the emulsified asphalt is used in less than a five-day time; or the purchaser may require that the settlement test be run from the time the sample is received until it is used, if the elapsed time is less than 5 days.			
(b) May use the 24-hour (1-day) storage stability test instead of the five-day settlement test.			
(c) Make the demulsibility test within 30 days from date of shipment.			
(d) Determine distillation by AASHTO T 59, with modifications to include a 350 ± 5 °F (177 ± 3 °C) maximum temperature to be held for 15 minutes.			
(e) CA 332 (California Test Method)			
Co-mill latex and asphalt during emulsification			

**Section 703. — AGGREGATE**

**703.05 Subbase, Base, and Surface Course Aggregate.**

**(a) General.** Delete lines (3), (4), (5), and (6) and substitute the following:

- (3) Fractured faces, one or more, ASTM D5821 50% min.
- (4) Free from organic matter and lumps or balls of clay

**(b) Subgrade or Base aggregate.**

**Table 703-2 Target Value Ranges for Subbase and Base Gradation.** Delete reference to the “436-74(6)” percent by mass passing the 4.75 millimeter sieve for grading E (base) and substitute “36-74 (6).”

**(c) Surface Course Aggregate.** Delete the text including Table 703-3 and substitute the following:

Furnish hard, durable particles or fragments of crushed stone, crushed slag, or crushed gravel conforming to the following:

- (1) Los Angeles abrasion, AASHTO T 96 50% max.
- (2) Fractured faces, one or more, ASTM D5821 50% min.
- (3) Free from organic matter and lumps or balls of clay
- (4) Liquid Limit, AASHTO T 89 35 max.
- (5) Dust ratio:  $\frac{\% \text{ passing } \#200}{\% \text{ passing } \#40}$  2/3 max.
- (6) Gradation and plasticity index, AASHTO T 90 Table 703-3

Do not use material that breaks up when alternately frozen and thawed or wetted and dried.

Obtain the aggregate gradation by crushing, screening, and blending processes as necessary. Fine aggregate, material passing the No. 4 sieve, will consist of natural or crushed sand and fine mineral particles.

Do not furnish material that contains asbestos fibers.



**APPENDIX B – SPECIFICATIONS USED FOR FIELD PROJECTS**

**Table 703-3  
Target Value Ranges for Surface Course Gradation and Plasticity Index**

Sieve Size	Percent by Mass Passing Designated Sieve (AASHTO T 27 & T 11)
¾ inch	100 <sup>(1)</sup>
No. 4	41 – 71 (7)
No. 40	*(5)
No. 200	9 – 16 (4)
Plasticity Index (PI)	8 (4)

(1) Statistical procedures do not apply.

(\*) Submit target values for applicable sieves

( ) Allowable deviations (+/-) from the target values

**703.06 Crushed Aggregate.** Add the following to the end of the paragraph:

When aggregate is used as a surface course, furnish an aggregate with a Plasticity Index conforming to Table 703-3a.

**Table 703-3a  
Surface Course Gradation and Plasticity Index**

Sieve Size	Percent by Mass Passing Designated Sieve (AASHTO T 27 & T 11)
¾ inch	100
No. 4	41 – 71
No. 40	*
No. 200	5 – 20
Plasticity Index (PI)	4 – 12
Plasticity Index (PI)	4 – 12

(\*) Submit target values for applicable sieves

**703.10 Asphalt Surface Treatment Aggregate.**

Delete lines (d), (e), (f), (g), and (h) and substitute the following:

- |  |           |
|--|-----------|
| (d) Fractured faces, one or more, ASTM D5821   | 90% min.  |
| (e) Flat and elongated particles, 1:3 ratio. +¾ inch sieve, calculated by mass, weighted average, ASTM D4791 | 10% max.  |
| (f) Clay lumps and friable particles, AASHTO T 112   | 1.0% max. |
| (g) Adherent coating, ASTM D5711   | 0.5% max. |

**Table 703-7.** Delete Table 703-7 and substitute the following:

**APPENDIX B – SPECIFICATIONS USED FOR FIELD PROJECTS**

**Table 703-7  
Target Value Ranges for  
Single and Multiple Course Surface Treatment Aggregate Gradation**

Sieve Size	Percent by Mass Passing Designated Sieve (AASHTO T 27 & T 11)					
	Grading Designation					
	A	B	C	D	E	F
1½ inch	100 <sup>(1)</sup>					
1 inch	90 – 100 (3)	100 <sup>(1)</sup>				
¾ inch	0 – 35 (5)	90 – 100 (3)	100 <sup>(1)</sup>			
½ inch	0 – 8 (3)	0 – 35 (5)	90 – 100 (3)	100 <sup>(1)</sup>		
⅜ inch	---	0 – 12 (3)	0 – 35 (5)	70 – 90 (3)	100 <sup>(1)</sup>	100 <sup>(1)</sup>
No. 4	---	---	0 – 12 (3)	0 – 10 (5)	85 – 100 (3)	85 – 100 <sup>(1)</sup>
No. 8	---	---	---	0-5 (3)	0 – 23 (4)	---
No. 200	0 – ½ (½)	0 – ½ (½)	0 – ½ (½)	0 – ½ (½)	0 – ½ (½)	0 – 10 <sup>(1)</sup>

(1) Statistical procedures do not apply.

( ) The value in parentheses is the allowable deviation (±) from the target value.

**703.11 Micro-Surfacing Aggregate.**

**Table 703-8.** Delete Table 703-8 and substitute the following:

**Table 703-8  
Micro-Surfacing Aggregate  
Gradation and Tolerance**

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Type II Percent Passing</u>	<u>Type III Percent Passing</u>	<u>Stockpile Tolerance</u>
<u>3/8 inch</u>	<u>100</u>	<u>100</u>	
<u>No. 4</u>	<u>90 – 100</u>	<u>70 – 90</u>	<u>± 5%</u>
<u>No. 8</u>	<u>65 – 90</u>	<u>45 – 70</u>	<u>± 5%</u>
<u>No. 16</u>	<u>45 – 70</u>	<u>28 – 50</u>	<u>± 5%</u>
<u>No. 30</u>	<u>30 – 50</u>	<u>19 – 34</u>	<u>± 5%</u>
<u>No. 50</u>	<u>18 – 30</u>	<u>12 – 25</u>	<u>± 4%</u>
<u>No. 100</u>	<u>10 – 21</u>	<u>7 – 18</u>	<u>± 3%</u>
<u>No. 200</u>	<u>5 – 15</u>	<u>5 – 15</u>	<u>± 2%</u>

**B.4 Section 702. — ASPHALT MATERIAL — Crater Lake National Park**

**Section 702. — ASPHALT MATERIAL**

**702.03 Emulsified Asphalt.** Add the following:

**APPENDIX B – SPECIFICATIONS USED FOR FIELD PROJECTS**

**702.03(d) Polymer modified emulsions.** Delete the title and text of this subsection and substitute the following:

**(d) Polymer modified emulsions.** Mill or blend the polymer material into the asphalt or emulsifier solution prior to or during the emulsification process. AASHTO T 59 will be followed for all test methods, except as noted.

For chip seal application use a polymer cationic rapid set emulsified asphalt conforming to Table 702-4.

**Table 702-4  
Chip Seal Emulsion Specification**

<b>Emulsion Grade</b>	<b>CRS-2P / HFRS-P2<sup>(1)</sup></b>	
	<b>Minimum</b>	<b>Maximum</b>
<b>Tests on emulsion:</b>		
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol at 140 °F, SFS	100	400
Settlement, 5 days, %	---	5.0
Storage stability test, 24-hour, % <sup>(2)</sup>	---	1.0
Sieve test, %	---	0.10
Particle charge test	Positive	
Demulsibility, %	40	---
Residue by distillation, % <sup>(3)</sup>	65	---
<b>Tests on residue from distillation test:</b>		
Penetration, 77 °F, 100 g, 5 sec	90	200
Ductility, 77 °F, 5 cm/min, cm	125	---

<sup>(1)</sup> CRS-2P or HFRS-P2 will be an emulsion blend of polymerized asphalt, water, and emulsifiers. The asphalt cement will be polymerized prior to emulsification and will contain a minimum of 2½ percent polymer by weight of asphalt cement.

<sup>(2)</sup> This test requirement on representative samples is waved if successful application of the material has been achieved

<sup>(3)</sup> The standard distillation procedure will be modified as follows: The temperature on the lower thermometer will be brought slowly to 400 ± 8 °F and maintained at this point for 20 minutes. Complete the total distillation in 60 ± 15 minutes from the first application of heat.

For micro surfacing application use a quick-set polymer modified asphalt emulsion conforming to AASHTO M 208 CSS-1h; delete the cement mixing test requirements. The polymer modifier to be added at a minimum of 2.5 percent solids based on the residual asphalt content. The asphalt/polymer emulsion must parallel the standard from an established infrared spectrum characterizing the asphalt/polymer emulsion. The modified emulsion residue must meet Table 702-5.

**APPENDIX B – SPECIFICATIONS USED FOR FIELD PROJECTS**

**Table 702-5  
Modified Emulsion Residue**

<b>Emulsion Grade</b>	<b>CSS-1h quick set</b>	
<b>Tests on emulsion:</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Specification</b>
AASHTO T 49	Penetration @ 77 °F	40-90
AASHTO T 53	Softening Point	135 °F minimum
AASHTO T 59-modified (a)	Residue by Distillation	62% minimum
AASHTO T 316	Rotational Viscosity 275 °F	650 CPS minimum
(a) Modified distillation procedure: Heat emulsion residue to 270 ± 10 degrees F and maintain that temperature for 20 minutes. Perform the distillation within 60 ± 15 minutes.		

**Section 703. — AGGREGATE**

**703.10 Asphalt Surface Treatment Aggregate.**

Delete lines (d), (e), (f), (g), and (h) and substitute the following:

- |   |           |
|---|-----------|
| (d) Fractured faces, one or more, ASTM D5821  | 90% min.  |
| (e) Flat and elongated particles, 1:3 ratio. + <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> inch sieve, calculated by mass, weighted average, ASTM D4791 | 10% max.  |
| (f) Clay lumps and friable particles, AASHTO T 112  | 1.0% max. |
| (g) Adherent coating, ASTM D5711  | 0.5% max. |

**Table 703-7.** Delete Table 703-7 and substitute the following:

**Table 703-7  
Target Value Ranges for Single and Multiple Course Surface Treatment Aggregate Gradation**

<b>Sieve Size</b>	<b>Percent by Mass Passing Designated Sieve (AASHTO T 27 &amp; T 11)</b>					
	<b>Grading Designation</b>					
	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>
1½ inch	100 <sup>(1)</sup>					
1 inch	90 – 100 (3)	100 <sup>(1)</sup>				
¾ inch	0 – 35 (5)	90 – 100 (3)	100 <sup>(1)</sup>			
½ inch	0 – 8 (3)	0 – 35 (5)	90 – 100 (3)	100 <sup>(1)</sup>		
⅜ inch	---	0 – 12 (3)	0 – 35 (5)	85 – 100 (3)	100 <sup>(1)</sup>	100 <sup>(1)</sup>
¼ inch	---	---	---	0 – 15 (3)	---	---
No. 4	---	---	0 – 12 (3)		85 – 100 (3)	85 – 100 <sup>(1)</sup>
No. 30	---	---	---	0 – 2	0 – 23 (4)	---
No. 200	0 – ½ (½)	0 – ½ (½)	0 – ½ (½)	0 – ½ (½)	0 – ½ (½)	0 – 10 <sup>(1)</sup>

(1) Statistical procedures do not apply.

( ) The value in parentheses is the allowable deviation (±) from the target value.

**B.5. Section 702. — ASPHALT MATERIAL — Death Valley National Park**

**Section 702. — ASPHALT MATERIAL**

**702.03 Emulsified Asphalt.** Add the following:

**702.03(d) Polymer modified emulsions.** Delete the title and text of this subsection and substitute the following:

**(d) Polymer modified emulsions.** Mill or blend the polymer material into the asphalt or emulsifier solution prior to or during the emulsification process. AASHTO T 59 will be followed for all test methods, except as noted.

For chip seal application use a polymer cationic rapid set emulsified asphalt conforming to Table 702-4.

**Table 702-4  
Chip Seal Emulsion Specification**

<b>Emulsion Grade</b>	<b>CRS-2P<sup>(1)</sup></b>	
	<b>Minimum</b>	<b>Maximum</b>
<b>Tests on emulsion:</b>		
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol at 140 °F, SFS	75	300
Settlement, 5 days, %	---	5.0
Storage stability test, 24-hour, % <sup>(2)</sup>	---	1.0
Sieve test, %	---	0.10
Particle charge test	Positive	
Demulsibility, %	60	95
Residue by distillation, % <sup>(3)</sup>	65	---
<b>Tests on residue from distillation test:</b>		
Penetration, 77 °F, 100 g, 5 sec	40	90
Ductility, 77 °F, 5 cm/min, cm	125	---

(1) CRS-2P will be an emulsion blend of polymerized asphalt, water, and emulsifiers. The asphalt cement will be polymerized prior to emulsification and will contain a minimum of 2½ percent polymer by weight of asphalt cement.

(2) This test requirement on representative samples is waved if successful application of the material has been achieved

(3) The standard distillation procedure will be modified as follows: The temperature on the lower thermometer will be brought slowly to 400 ±8°F and maintained at this point for 20 minutes. Complete the total distillation in 60 ± 15 minutes from the first application of heat.

**703.10 Asphalt Surface Treatment Aggregate.**

Delete lines (d), (e), (f), (g), and (h) and substitute the following:

**APPENDIX B – SPECIFICATIONS USED FOR FIELD PROJECTS**

- (d) Fractured faces, one or more, ASTM D5821 90% min.
- (e) Flat and elongated particles, 1:3 ratio. +<sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub> inch sieve, calculated by mass, weighted average, ASTM D4791 10% max.
- (f) Clay lumps and friable particles, AASHTO T 112 1.0% max.
- (g) Adherent coating, ASTM D5711 0.5% max.

**Table 703-7.** Delete Table 703-7 and substitute the following:

**Table 703-7  
Target Value Ranges for Single and Multiple Course Surface Treatment Aggregate Gradation**

Sieve Size	Percent by Mass Passing Designated Sieve (AASHTO T 27 & T 11)					
	Grading Designation					
	A	B	C	D	E	F
1½ inch	100 <sup>(1)</sup>					
1 inch	90 – 100 (3)	100 <sup>(1)</sup>				
¾ inch	0 – 35 (5)	90 – 100 (3)	100 <sup>(1)</sup>			
½ inch	0 – 8 (3)	0 – 35 (5)	90 – 100 (3)	100 <sup>(1)</sup>		
⅜ inch	---	0 – 12 (3)	0 – 35 (5)	70 – 90 (3)	100 <sup>(1)</sup>	100 <sup>(1)</sup>
No. 4	---	---	0 – 12 (3)	0 – 10 (5)	85 – 100 (3)	85 – 100 <sup>(1)</sup>
No. 8	---	---	---	0 – 5 (3)	0 – 23 (4)	---
No. 200	0 – ½ (½)	0 – ½ (½)	0 – ½ (½)	0 – ½ (½)	0 – ½ (½)	0 – 10 <sup>(1)</sup>

(1) Statistical procedures do not apply.

( ) The value in parentheses is the allowable deviation (±) from the target value.

**B.6 Section 702. - ASPHALT MATERIAL – Dinosaur National Monument**

**702.03 Emulsified Asphalt.** Add the following:

**702.03(d) Polymer modified emulsions.** Delete the title and text of this subsection and substitute the following:

**(d) Polymer modified emulsions.** Mill or blend the polymer material into the asphalt or emulsifier solution prior to or during the emulsification process. AASHTO T 59 will be followed for all test methods, except as noted.

*For chip seal application, use a polymer cationic rapid set emulsified asphalt (CRS-2P) conforming to Table 702-4. Latex modified cationic rapid setting emulsified asphalt (LMCRS-2) conforming to Table 702-6 may be used in lieu of CRS-2P for this project.*

**APPENDIX B – SPECIFICATIONS USED FOR FIELD PROJECTS**

**Table 702-4  
Chip Seal Emulsion Specification**

<b>Emulsion Grade</b>	<b>CRS-2P<sup>(1)</sup></b>	
<b>Tests on emulsion:</b>	<b>Minimum</b>	<b>Maximum</b>
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol at 77 °F, SFS	50	350
Settlement, 5 days, %	---	5.0
Storage stability test, 24-hour, % <sup>(2)</sup>	---	1.0
Sieve test, %	---	0.10
Particle charge test	Positive	
Demulsibility, %	40	---
Residue by distillation, % <sup>(3)</sup>	65	---
<b>Tests on residue from distillation test:</b>		
Penetration, 39.2 °F, 100 g, 5 sec	40	---
Ductility, 77 °F, 5 cm/min, cm	125	---

(1) CRS-2P will be an emulsion blend of polymerized asphalt, water, and emulsifiers. The asphalt cement will be polymerized prior to emulsification and will contain a minimum of 2½ percent polymer by weight of asphalt cement.

(2) This test requirement on representative samples is waved if successful application of the material has been achieved

(3) The standard distillation procedure will be modified as follows: The temperature on the lower thermometer will be brought slowly to 400 ± 8 °F and maintained at this point for 20 minutes. Complete the total distillation in 60 ± 15 minutes from the first application of heat.

**Section 703. — AGGREGATE**

**703.06 Crushed Aggregate.** Add the following to the end of the paragraph:

When aggregate is used as a surface course, furnish an aggregate with a Plasticity Index conforming to Table 703-3a.

**Table 703-3a  
Surface Course Gradation and Plasticity Index**

<b>Sieve Size</b>	<b>Percent by Mass Passing Designated Sieve (AASHTO T 27 &amp; T 11)</b>
¾ inch	100
No. 4	41 – 71
No. 40	*
No. 200	5 – 20
Plasticity Index (PI)	4 – 12

(\*) Submit target values for applicable sieves

**703.10 Asphalt Surface Treatment Aggregate.**

Delete lines (d), (e), (f), (g), and (h) and substitute the following:

(d) Fractured faces, one or more, ASTM D5821 90% min.

(e) Flat and elongated particles, 1:3 ratio. +¾ inch sieve, 10% max.  
calculated by mass, weighted average, ASTM D4791

**APPENDIX B – SPECIFICATIONS USED FOR FIELD PROJECTS**

- (f) Clay lumps and friable particles, AASHTO T 112 1.0% max.
- (g) Adherent coating, ASTM D5711 0.5% max.

**Table 703-7.** Delete Table 703-7 and substitute the following:

**Table 703-7**

**Target Value Ranges for Single and Multiple Course Surface Treatment Aggregate Gradation**

Sieve Size	Percent by Mass Passing Designated Sieve (AASHTO T 27 & T 11)					
	Grading Designation					
	A	B	C	D	E	F
1½ inch	100 <sup>(1)</sup>					
1 inch	90 – 100 (3)	100 <sup>(1)</sup>				
¾ inch	0 – 35 (5)	90 – 100 (3)	100 <sup>(1)</sup>			
½ inch	0 – 8 (3)	0 – 35 (5)	90 – 100 (3)	100 <sup>(1)</sup>		
⅜ inch	---	0 – 12 (3)	0 – 35 (5)	70 – 90 (3)	100 <sup>(1)</sup>	100 <sup>(1)</sup>
No. 4	---	---	0 – 12 (3)	0 – 10 (5)	85 – 100 (3)	85 – 100 <sup>(1)</sup>
No. 8	---	---	---	0 – 5 (3)	0 – 23 (4)	---
No. 200	0 – ½ (½)	0 – ½ (½)	0 – ½ (½)	0 – ½ (½)	0 – ½ (½)	0 – 10 <sup>(1)</sup>

(1) Statistical procedures do not apply.

( ) The value in parentheses is the allowable deviation (±) from the target value.



## REFERENCES

1. "A Basic Asphalt Emulsion Manual," The Asphalt Institute and AEMA, Asphalt Institute Manual Series No. 19, Third Edition, 120 p.
2. "Maintenance Technical Advisory Guide (TAG)," California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), October 2003.
3. Stroup-Gardiner, Mary and Newcomb, David E., "Polymer Literature Review," Minnesota DOT Report No. 95-27, September 1995.
4. King, Gayle, King, Helen, Pavlovich, R. D., Epps, Amy L., and Kandhal, Prithvi, "Additives in Asphalt," Presented at the 75<sup>th</sup> Anniversary Historical Review of the Association of Asphalt Paving Technologists, 1998.
5. Lubbers, Chris and Watson, Scott, "Basics of Polymers in Asphalt Emulsions," BASF Corporation Web Seminar, September 29, 2005.
6. "Quantification of the Effects of Polymer-Modified Asphalt for Reducing Pavement Distress," Asphalt Institute Engineering Report 215 (ER-215), 2005.
7. "Using Additives and Modifiers in Hot Mix Asphalt," National Asphalt Pavement Association (NAPA) Guide, 1991.
8. Becker, Yvonne, Menez, Maryro P., and Rodriguez, Yarjaira, "Polymer Modified Asphalt," *Vision Tecnologica*, Vol. 9, No. 1, pp. 39-50, 2001.
9. "About DuPont<sup>TM</sup> Elvaloy<sup>®</sup> RET Reactive Elastomeric Terpolymer," DuPont<sup>TM</sup> Corporation Website, Retrieved January 13, 2006 from <http://www.dupont.com/asphalt/link1.html>.
10. Ruggles, Colin S., "The Efficient Use of Environmentally-Friendly NR Latex (NRL) in Road Construction – Past, Present and the Future," *Natuurrubber* 37, pp. 2-4, 1<sup>st</sup> Quarter 2005.
11. Takamura, Koichi, "An Elephant, 30 Cats and 1 Million Fleas – How to View a Chip Seal Emulsion," BASF Corporation, Charlotte, NC, 2002.
12. Takamura, Koichi, "SBR Polymer Network in Chip Seal," BASF Corporation, Charlotte, NC, 2003.
13. Bates, Robert, "Styrene-Butadiene Rubber Latex Modified Asphalt," FAA Engineering Brief No. 39, March 2, 1987.

14. Takamura, Koichi, "SBR Lattices for Asphalt Modification: Advantages of Fine Polymer Network Formation," Paper Presented at the ISSA Annual Meeting, Maui Hawaii, March 2001.
15. "Polymer-Modified Asphalt for the Paving Industry," Asphalt Institute, Information Series IS-200.
16. Airey, Gordon D., "Fundamental Binder and Practical Mixture Evaluation of Polymer Modified Bituminous Materials," *International Journal of Pavement Engineering*, Vol. 5, No. 3, pp 137-151, September 2004.
17. Chen, Jian-Shiuh, Liao, Min-Chih, and Siah, Ming-Shen, "Asphalt Modified by Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene Triblock Copolymer: Morphology and Model," *Journal of Materials in Civil Engineering*, pp 224-229, May/June 2002.
18. Airey, G. D., Singleton, T. M., and Collop, A. C., "Properties of Polymer Modified Bitumen after Rubber-Bitumen Interaction," *Journal of Materials in Civil Engineering*, pp 344-354, July-August 2002.
19. Serfass, J.P., Joly, A. and Samanos, J., "SBS-Modified Asphalts for Surface Dressing in Polymer Modified Asphalt Binders," ASTM STP 1108, Philadelphia, 1992.
20. Gahvari, Fariborz, "Effects of Thermoplastic Block Copolymers on Rheology of Asphalt," *Journal of Materials in Civil Engineering*, pp 111-116, August 1997.
21. Holleran, G., Reed Jeffery R., and Van Kirk, Jack, "Use of Crumb Rubber in Slurry and Micro Surfacing and Chipseals," Valley Slurry Seal Technology Paper, 1997.
22. Sabbagh, Amiel B., and Lesser, Alan J., "Effect of Particle Morphology on the Emulsion Stability and Mechanical Performance of Polyolefin Modified Asphalts," *Polymer Engineering and Science*, Vol. 38, No. 5, pp 707-716, May 1998.
23. "Asphalt Rubber Usage Guide," California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), January 2003.
24. Murphy, M., O'Mahony, M., Lycett, C., and Jamieson, I., "Recycled Polymers for Use as Bitumen Modifiers," *Journal of Materials in Civil Engineering*, pp 306-314, July-August, 2001.
25. Morrison, Geoffrey R., Lee, Jin K., Hesp, Simon A., "Chlorinated Polyolefins for Asphalt Binder Modification," *Journal of Applied Polymer Science*, Vol. 54, pp 231-240, 1994.
26. Yousefi, Ali Akbar, "Polyethylene Dispersions in Bitumen: The Effects of the Polymer Structural Parameters," *Journal of Applied Polymer Science*, Vol. 90, pp 3183-3190, 2003.

27. Ait-Kadi, Abdellatif, Brahim, Brahim, and Bousmina, Mosto, "Polymer Blends for Enhanced Asphalt Binders," *Polymer Engineering and Science*, Vol. 36, No. 12, pp 1724-1733, June 1996.
28. Perez-Lepe, A., Martinez-Boza, F. J., Attane, P., and Gallegos, C., "Destabilization Mechanism of Polyethylene-Modified Bitumen," *Journal of Applied Polymer Science*, Vol. 100, pp. 260-267, 2006.
29. Morrison, G. R., Hedmark, H., and Hesp, S. A. M., "Elastic Steric Stabilization of Polyethylene-Asphalt Emulsions by using Low Molecular Weight Polybutadiene and Devulcanized Rubber Tire," *Colloid & Polymer Science*, Vol. 272, pp 375-384, 1994.
30. Hesp, S. A. M., and Woodhams, R. T., "Asphalt-Polyolefin Emulsion Breakdown," *Colloid & Polymer Science*, Vol. 269, pp 825-834, 1991.
31. Panda, Mahabir, and Mazumdar, Mayajit, "Engineering Properties of EVA-Modified Binder for Paving Mixes," *Journal of Materials in Civil Engineering*, pp 131-137, May 1999.
32. Panda, Mahabir, and Mazumdar, Mayajit, "Utilization of Reclaimed Polyethylene in Bituminous Paving Mixes," *Journal of Materials in Civil Engineering*, pp 527-530, November/December 2002.
33. Gerard, L. Champion, Martin, J. P. Planche, and Anderson, D., "Low Temperature Fracture Properties of Polymer-Modified Asphalts Relationships with the Morphology," *Journal of Materials Science*, Vol. 36, pp 451-460, 2001.
34. Uranga, Oscar G., "Rheological Properties of Bitumen Modified with Polyethylene and Polyethylene Based Blends," *Universidad del Pais Vasco*, n.d.
35. Hussein, Ibelwaleed A., Iqbal, Mohammad H., and Al-Abdul Wahhab, Hamad I. , "Influence of Mw of LDPE and Vinyl Acetate Content of EVA on the Rheology of Polymer Modified Asphalt," *Rheologica Acta*, 2005.
36. "Specifications: Polymer Modified Standard Slurry Seal," *Valley Slurry Seal Website*, Retrieved January 13, 2006 from [http://www.slurry.com/stanspecs\\_polymer\\_mod.shtml](http://www.slurry.com/stanspecs_polymer_mod.shtml).
37. "Technical Information for Ultracoat," *Ultrapave Website*, Retrieved January 13, 2006 from <http://www.ultrapave.com/tech.html>.
38. Turk, Johannes, and Schmidt, Marco, "Asphalt/Bitumen Modification with Elastomeric SBR Dispersions," *BASF, Minsk Asphalt Conference*, Sept. 6-11, 1999.
39. "Recommended Performance Guidelines for Micro-Surfacing," *ISSA Specification A143 (Revised)*, May 2003.

40. Jones, David R., and Ng, Antonio C., "Effects of Various Polymers on Quick-Set/Quick-Traffic Emulsified Asphalt Micro-Surfacing Mixes – Part I and II," 27<sup>th</sup> Annual Convention of the ISSA, Kona, Hawaii, 1989.
41. "Styrene-Butadiene Rubber Latex Modified Asphalt," FAA Engineering Brief #39, March 2, 1987.
42. "Shell Sees Niche for New Bitumen Products," Oil & Gas Journal, Vol. 95, No. 29, p. 38, July 21, 1997.
43. Lesueur, Didier, and Gerard, Jean-Francois, "Polymer Modified Asphalts as Viscoelastic Emulsions," Journal of Rheology, Vol. 42, No. 56, pp. 1059-1074, October 1998.
44. "Standard Specifications: Polymer Modified Asphalt Rubber Modified Slurry Seal," Valley Slurry Seal Website, Retrieved on January 13, 2006 from [http://www.slurry.com/stanspecs\\_asphaltrubber.shtml](http://www.slurry.com/stanspecs_asphaltrubber.shtml).
45. Witczak, M. W., Hafed, I. and Qi, X., "Laboratory Characterization of Elvaloy® Modified Asphalt Mixtures," Retrieved on January 13, 2006 from <http://www.dupont.com/asphalt/link5.html>, June 1995.
46. "Specifications: Micro Surfacing," Valley Slurry Seal Website, Retrieved on January 13, 2006 from [http://www.slurry.com/stanspecs\\_micro\\_surfacing.shtml](http://www.slurry.com/stanspecs_micro_surfacing.shtml).
47. Forbes, A., Haverkamp, R. G., Robertson, T., Bryant, J., and Bearsley, S., "Studies of the Microstructure of Polymer-Modified Bitumen Emulsions Using Confocal Laser Scanning Microscopy," Journal of Microscopy, Vol. 204, Pt. 3, pp 252-257, December 2001.
48. Takamura, Koichi, "Pavement Preservation Using the SBR Latex Modified Asphalt Emulsion", BASF Corporation, Presented at the International Latex Conference, Charlotte, NC, July 2005.
49. Takamura, Koichi, and Heckmann, W., "Polymer Network Formation in the Emulsion Residue Recovered by Forced Air Drying," BASF Corporation Report No. 11-004-99, June 1999.
50. Wegan, Vibeke, "Effect of Design Parameters on Polymer Modified Bituminous Mixtures," Danish Road Institute Report #108, 2001.
51. Janisch, David W., and Gaillard, Frank S., "Minnesota Seal Coat Handbook," Report No. MN/RC-1999-07, 112 p., April 1998.
52. Mercado, Edith A., Epps Martin, Amy, Park, Eun Sug, Spiegelman, Clifford, and Glover Charles J., "Factors Affecting Binder Properties between Production and Construction," Journal of Materials in Civil Engineering, pp 89-98, January/February 2005.

53. Epps Martin, Amy, Park, Eun Sug, Arambula, Edith, and Spiegelman, Clifford, "Assessment of the TxDOT Binder Quality Assurance Program," FHWA Report No. FHWA/TX-03/4047-2, 88 p., December 2003.
54. Takamura, Koichi, "SBR Synthetic Latex in Paving Applications," presented at Bitumen Asia 2000, June 20-21, Singapore, 2000.
55. Hazlett, Darren, "Superpave Specifications for Surface Treatments?," Superpave Asphalt Technology website, Retrieved on May 25, 2006N from <http://www.utexas.edu/research/superpave/articles/astmart.html>.
56. Clyne, Timothy R., Marasteanu, Mihai O., and Basu, Arindam, "Evaluation of Asphalt Binders Used for Emulsions," MN DOT Report No. MN/RC-2003-24, August 2003.
57. Epps, Amy L., Glover, Charles J., and Barcena, Roberto, "A Performance-Graded Binder Specification for Surface Treatments," FHWA/TxDOT Report No. FHWA/TX-02/1710-1, October 2001.
58. Finn, Fred N., Yapp, Margot T., Coplantz, John S., and Durrani, Amer Z., "Asphalt Properties and Relationship to Pavement Performance," SHRP Summary Report SR-ARE-A-003A-89-3, May 1990.
59. Walubita, Lubinda F., Epps Martin, Amy, and Glover, Charles J., "A Surface Performance-Graded Specification for Surface Treatment Binders: Development and Initial Evaluation," Texas Transportation Institute, FHWA Report No. FHWA/TX-05/0-1710-2, June 2005.
60. Takamura, Koichi, "Comparison of Emulsion Residues Recovered by the Forced Airflow and RTFO Drying," BASF Corporation, Presented at the AEMA/ISSA Annual Meeting in Charlotte, North Carolina, March 2000.
61. Desmazes, C., Lecomte, M., Lesueur, D., and Phillips, M., "A Protocol for Reliable Measurement of Zero-Shear-Viscosity in Order to Evaluate the Anti-Rutting Performance of Binders," 2<sup>nd</sup> Eurasphalt & Eurobitume Congress, Barcelona, Spain, pp 203-211, 2000.
62. "Standard Specifications for Construction of Roads and Bridges on Federal Highway Projects," FP-03, Federal Lands Highway, FHWA Publication No. FHWA-FLH-03-002, 2003.
63. Khosla, N. Paul, and Zahran, S. Z., "A Mechanistic Evaluation of Mixes Containing Conventional and Polymer Modified (Styrelf) Asphalts," Proceedings of the AAPT, 1989, and Presented at the AAPT Styrelf Week Meeting, February 1988.
64. Gransberg, Douglas D., and Zaman, Musharraf, "Analysis of Emulsion and Hot Asphalt Cement Chips Seal Performance," Journal of Transportation Engineering, pp 229-238, March 2005.

65. Takamura, Koichi, "Improved Fatigue Performance of Asphalt Emulsion Residue Modified with SBR Latex," BASF Corporation, Paper Presented at the AEMA Annual Meeting in Nashville, TN, 2003.
66. Shuler, Scott, "Chip Seals for High Traffic Pavements," Transportation Research Record 1259, Washington, D.C., pp. 24-34, 1990.
67. Wegman, Dan, "Design and Construction of Seal Coats," Minnesota DOT Report No. MN/RD-91/02, 1991.
68. Gransberg, Douglas, and James, David M. B., "Chip Seal Best Practices," NCHRP Synthesis Report No. 342, Transportation Research Board, 2005.
69. Jones, David R., Ng, Antonio C., "The Effects of Various Polymers on Quick-Set Quick-Traffic Emulsified Asphalt Micro-Surfacing Mixes," A Paper Presented at the AEMA Annual Meeting, November 1988.
70. Holleran, Glynn, "The Use of Polymer Modification in Slurry Surfacing," ISSA Users Workshop. Columbus, Ohio, April 96. VSS Website, Retrieved on June 2, 2006 from: [http://www.slurry.com/technology\\_paper\\_docs/polymer.shtml](http://www.slurry.com/technology_paper_docs/polymer.shtml).
71. Takamura, Koichi, "Portland Cement-Free Micro Surfacing," Paper Presented to ISSA, 2001.
72. Solaimanian, Mansour, Kennedy, Thomas W., "Evaluation of the Cape Seal Process as a Pavement Rehabilitation Alternative," Center for Transportation Research Summary Report No. 1788-S, October 1998.
73. Maher, Michael, Marshall, Chris, Harrison, Frank, and Baumgartner, Kathy, "Context Sensitive Roadway Selection Guide," FHWA CFLH Division Report No. FHWA-CFL/TD-0x-004, August 2005.
74. "Technical Recommendations for Highways: Design and Construction of Surfacing Seals," South African National Roads Agency, Report TRH3, May 2007.
75. "Six Steps to a Better Chip Seal", California Chip Seal Association.
76. Vonk, W., and Hartemink, R., "SBS-Modified Binders, Also Cost Effective in Hot Climates!," Proceedings of the 8<sup>th</sup> Conference on Asphalt Pavements for South Africa, Paper 023, ISBN 1-920-01718-6, September 2004.
77. Davies, E. and Laitinen, J., "A Laboratory Study into the Effects of Aging on the Durability of Modified Bitumens and Bitumen/Aggregate Mixtures," Proceedings of the 2<sup>nd</sup> International Conference on Road & Airfield Pavement Technology, September 1995.
78. "SADC Guideline on Low-volume Sealed Roads," Southern African Development Community, July 2003.

79. Hicks, R. Gary, Seeds, Stephen B., and Peshkin, David G., "Selecting a Preventive Maintenance Treatment for Flexible Pavements," Foundation for Pavement Preservation Report, June 2000.
80. Kucharek, Anton, Davidson, Keith, and Croteau, Jean-Martin, "Chip Sealing Systems: Improving Early Age Chip Retention," Proceedings of the 10<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Asphalt Pavements, August 2006.
81. Salomon, Delmar, Zhai, Huachun, Corona, Joe and Catellanos, Frank, "New Tools to Measure Emulsified Asphalt Properties," Idaho Asphalt Supply, Inc., November 2004.
82. "Field Emulsion Viscosity Test," Wyoming Department of Transportation (WYDOT) 538.0, Under Review.
83. Kadrmas, A., "Alternative Residue Test Methods for Slurry and Micro Surfacing Emulsions," Oral Presentation to the 35th Annual AEMA Meeting, Los Cabos, Mexico, February, 2008.
84. European Standard EN 13074, "Bitumen and Bituminous Binders – Recovery of Binder from Bitumen Emulsions by Evaporation," July 2002.
85. European Standard EN 13808, "Bitumen and Bituminous Binders – Framework for Specifying Cationic Bituminous Emulsions," May 2005.
86. European Standard EN 14895, "Bitumen and Bituminous Binders – Stabilization of Binder from Bituminous Emulsions or from Cutback and Fluxed Bituminous Binders," April 2006.
87. Harnsberger and Huang, Western Research Institute, Personal Communication, 2008.
88. Marasteanu, M. and Anderson, D., "Time-Temperature Dependence of Asphalt Binders – An Improved Model," AAPT, vol. 65, p. 408, 1996.
89. ASTM D7405-08: Standard Test Method for Multiple Stress Creep and Recovery of Asphalt Binder Using a Dynamic Shear Rheometer.
90. Kim, Y. R. and Lee, J., "Optimizing Gradations for Surface Treatment," Research Report No. FHWA/NC/2005-05, Final Report, North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT), Raleigh, 2005.
91. Leach, D. R. and Blankenship, P., "Performance-Related Specifications for Pavement Preservation Techniques," Proceedings, Protect Our Investment, Forum for Pavement Preservation II, Foundation for Pavement Preservation (FP<sup>2</sup>), San Diego, California, November 2001.
92. ASTM D7000-04: Standard Test Method for Sweep Test of Bituminous Emulsion Surface Treatment Samples, American Society for Testing and Materials, 2004.

93. Takamura, Koichi, BASF Corporation, Personal Communication, 2008.
94. Barnat, J., McCune, W. and Vopat, V., "The Sweep Test: A Performance Test for Chip Seals," presented to the Asphalt Emulsion Manufacturers Association, San Diego, CA, February 2001.
95. Barnat, J., McCune, W., Vopat, V. and King, H., "Macro-Surfacing: An Innovative Emulsion Chemistry Surface Treatment", Congress Proceedings, Third World Congress on Emulsion, 2002.
96. European Standard EN 12272-3:2003, Surface Dressing – Test Method – Part 3: "Determination of Binder Aggregate Adhesivity by the Vialit Plate Shock Test Method," 2003.
97. Davidson, J.K., Houston, G., Linton, P., Croteau, J.M., "An Overview of the Design of Emulsion Based Seal Coating Systems Available in Canada and Abroad," CTAA, 50, 363-377, 2005.
98. European Standard prEN 13588, "Vialit Pendulum Test - Determination of Cohesion of Bitumen and Bituminous Binders," 2004.
99. Lee, J., Kim, Y.R. and McGraw, E.O., "Performance Evaluation of Bituminous Surface Treatment Using the Third-Scale Model Mobile Loading Simulator," Journal of the Transportation Research Board, No. 1958. Washington D.C.: 59-70, 2006.
100. Lee, J., Kim, Y.R., "Optimizing the Rolling Protocol for Chip Seals," Transportation Research Board Preprints, Washington, D.C., 17 pp, 2008.
101. Mouthrop, J., Fugro, Inc., Personal Communication, 2008. Mouthrop, J. and Hicks, G., Slurry/Micro-Surface Mix Design Procedure, Caltrans Contract 65A0151.
102. King, G. and King, H., "Spray Applied Polymer Surface Seals," Project CD available from the National Center for Pavement Preservation, 2007.
103. Lee, J., Kim, Y.R., "Understanding the Effects of Aggregate and Emulsion Application Rates on the Performance of Asphalt Surface Treatments," Transportation Research Board Preprints, Washington, D.C., 17 p., 2008.
104. Western Emulsions, Inc., PASS CR, <http://www.westernemulsions.com/static/index.cfm?action=group&contentID=63>, accessed September 6, 2009.
105. Hoyt, D., Epps Martin, A., Shuler, S., "Use of the Surface Performance Grading System to Grade Chip Seal Emulsion Residues," paper submitted to the Transportation Research Board Annual Meeting, Washington, D.C., January, 2010.



## REFERENCES

---

106. D'Angelo, J., Kluttz, R., Dongre, R., Stephens, K., Zanzotto, L. "Revision of the Superpave High Temperature Binder Specification: The Multiple Stress Creep Recovery Test," AAPT, vol. 76, p. 123, 2007.
107. Rocky Mountain User Producer Group, "Binder Technician Workshop Update," Presented at the March 25, 2009 meeting, Tucson Arizona.
108. Oliver, J.W.H. and Tredrea, P., "The Change in Properties of Polymer Modified Binders with Simulated Field Exposure," AAPT vol. 66, p.570, 1997.
109. "Recommended Performance Guidelines," Asphalt Emulsion Manufacturers Association, March 2004.
110. "Recommended Performance Guideline For Emulsified Asphalt Slurry Seal," ISSA Specification A105 (Revised), May 2003.